

# Arm<sup>®</sup> Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 Core

Revision: r1p2

# **Technical Reference Manual**

Non-Confidential

Issue 06

Copyright © 2019-2022 Arm Limited (or its affiliates).  $101427\_0102\_06\_en$ All rights reserved.



## Arm<sup>®</sup> Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 Core

#### **Technical Reference Manual**

Copyright © 2019–2022 Arm Limited (or its affiliates). All rights reserved.

#### Release Information

#### **Document history**

Issue	Date	Confidentiality	Change
0000-00	25 March 2019	Confidential	First limited access release for r0p0
0100-01	6 December 2019	Confidential	First early access release for r1p0
0101-02	27 May 2020	Confidential	First early access release for r1p1
0101-03	5 June 2020	Confidential	Second early access release for r1p1
0101-04	13 November 2020	Non-Confidential	Third early access release for r1p1
0101-05	27 April 2021	Non-Confidential	Fourth early access release for r1p1
0102-06	15 July 2022	Non-Confidential	First release for r1p2

## **Proprietary Notice**

This document is protected by copyright and other related rights and the practice or implementation of the information contained in this document may be protected by one or more patents or pending patent applications. No part of this document may be reproduced in any form by any means without the express prior written permission of Arm. No license, express or implied, by estoppel or otherwise to any intellectual property rights is granted by this document unless specifically stated.

Your access to the information in this document is conditional upon your acceptance that you will not use or permit others to use the information for the purposes of determining whether implementations infringe any third party patents.

THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED "AS IS". ARM PROVIDES NO REPRESENTATIONS AND NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH RESPECT TO THE DOCUMENT. For the avoidance of doubt, Arm makes no representation with respect to, has undertaken no analysis to identify or understand the scope and content of, third party patents, copyrights, trade secrets, or other rights.

This document may include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors.

TO THE EXTENT NOT PROHIBITED BY LAW, IN NO EVENT WILL ARM BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, HOWEVER CAUSED AND REGARDLESS OF THE THEORY OF LIABILITY, ARISING OUT OF ANY USE OF THIS DOCUMENT. EVEN IF ARM HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

This document consists solely of commercial items. You shall be responsible for ensuring that any use, duplication or disclosure of this document complies fully with any relevant export laws and regulations to assure that this document or any portion thereof is not exported, directly or indirectly, in violation of such export laws. Use of the word "partner" in reference to Arm's customers is not intended to create or refer to any partnership relationship with any other company. Arm may make changes to this document at any time and without notice.

This document may be translated into other languages for convenience, and you agree that if there is any conflict between the English version of this document and any translation, the terms of the English version of the Agreement shall prevail.

The Arm corporate logo and words marked with ® or ™ are registered trademarks or trademarks of Arm Limited (or its subsidiaries) in the US and/or elsewhere. All rights reserved. Other brands and names mentioned in this document may be the trademarks of their respective owners. Please follow Arm's trademark usage guidelines at https://www.arm.com/company/policies/trademarks.

Copyright © 2019–2022 Arm Limited (or its affiliates). All rights reserved.

Arm Limited. Company 02557590 registered in England.

110 Fulbourn Road, Cambridge, England CB1 9NJ.

(LES-PRE-20349)

# **Confidentiality Status**

This document is Non-Confidential. The right to use, copy and disclose this document may be subject to license restrictions in accordance with the terms of the agreement entered into by Arm and the party that Arm delivered this document to.

Unrestricted Access is an Arm internal classification.

#### **Product Status**

The information in this document is Final, that is for a developed product.

### **Feedback**

Arm welcomes feedback on this product and its documentation. To provide feedback on the product, create a ticket on https://support.developer.arm.com.

To provide feedback on the document, fill the following survey: https://developer.arm.com/documentation-feedback-survey.

### Inclusive language commitment

Arm values inclusive communities. Arm recognizes that we and our industry have used language that can be offensive. Arm strives to lead the industry and create change.

This document includes language that can be offensive. We will replace this language in a future issue of this document.

To report offensive language in this document, email terms@arm.com.

# **Contents**

1. Introduction	19
1.1 Product revision status	19
1.2 Intended audience	19
1.3 Conventions	19
1.4 Additional reading	21
2. Functional description	23
2.1 Introduction	23
2.1.1 About the core	23
2.1.2 Features	24
2.1.3 Implementation options	25
2.1.4 Supported standards and specifications	26
2.1.5 Test features	27
2.1.6 Design tasks	27
2.1.7 Product revisions	28
2.2 Technical overview	29
2.2.1 Components	29
2.2.2 Interfaces	32
2.2.3 About system control	32
2.2.4 About the Generic Timer	33
2.3 Clocks, resets, and input synchronization	33
2.3.1 About clocks, resets, and input synchronization	33
2.3.2 Asynchronous interface	34
2.4 Power management	34
2.4.1 About power management	34
2.4.2 Voltage domains	34
2.4.3 Power domains	35
2.4.4 Architectural clock gating modes	37
2.4.5 Power control	39
2.4.6 Core power modes	39
2.4.7 Encoding for power modes	42
2.4.8 Power domain states for nower modes	43

2.4.9 Core powerup and powerdown sequences	43
2.4.10 Debug over powerdown	44
2.5 Memory Management Unit	45
2.5.1 About the MMU	45
2.5.2 TLB organization	46
2.5.3 TLB match process	47
2.5.4 Translation table walks	48
2.5.5 MMU memory accesses	49
2.5.6 Specific behaviors on aborts and memory attributes	50
2.5.7 Page-based hardware attributes	52
2.6 L1 memory system	53
2.6.1 About the L1 memory system	53
2.6.2 Cache behavior	54
2.6.3 L1 instruction memory system	57
2.6.4 L1 data memory system	59
2.6.5 Data prefetching	61
2.6.6 Direct access to internal memory	62
2.7 L2 memory system	77
2.7.1 About the L2 memory system	77
2.7.2 About the L2 cache	78
2.7.3 Support for memory types	78
2.8 Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability	79
2.8.1 Cache ECC and parity	79
2.8.2 Cache protection behavior	80
2.8.3 Uncorrected errors and data poisoning	81
2.8.4 RAS error types	82
2.8.5 Error Synchronization Barrier	82
2.8.6 Error recording	83
2.8.7 Error injection	84
2.9 Generic Interrupt Controller CPU interface	85
2.9.1 About the Generic Interrupt Controller CPU interface	85
2.9.2 Bypassing the CPU interface	86
2.10 Advanced SIMD and floating-point support	87
2.10.1 About the Advanced SIMD and floating-point support	87
2.10.2 Accessing the feature identification registers	87
2.11 Cryptographic Extension	88

2.11.1 About the Cryptographic Extension	88
2.12 Random number support	88
2.12.1 About the random number support	88
3. Register descriptions	90
3.1 AArch32 system registers	90
3.1.1 AArch32 architectural system register summary	90
3.2 AArch64 system registers	91
3.2.1 AArch64 registers	91
3.2.2 AArch64 architectural system register summary	91
3.2.3 AArch64 implementation defined register summary	97
3.2.4 AArch64 registers by functional group	99
3.2.5 ACTLR_EL1, Auxiliary Control Register, EL1	105
3.2.6 ACTLR_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register, EL2	105
3.2.7 ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3	108
3.2.8 AFSRO_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL1	111
3.2.9 AFSRO_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register O, EL2	112
3.2.10 AFSRO_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL3	112
3.2.11 AFSR1_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL1	113
3.2.12 AFSR1_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL2	114
3.2.13 AFSR1_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL3	114
3.2.14 AIDR_EL1, Auxiliary ID Register, EL1	115
3.2.15 AMAIR_EL1, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL1	116
3.2.16 AMAIR_EL2, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL2	116
3.2.17 AMAIR_EL3, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL3	117
3.2.18 ATCR_EL1, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL1	118
3.2.19 ATCR_EL2, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL2	121
3.2.20 ATCR_EL12 , Alias to Auxiliary Translation Control Register EL1	123
3.2.21 ATCR_EL3, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL3	124
3.2.22 AVTCR_EL2, Auxiliary Virtualized Translation Control Register, EL2	125
3.2.23 CCSIDR_EL1, Cache Size ID Register, EL1	127
3.2.24 CCSIDR2_EL1, Cache Size ID Register2, EL1	129
3.2.25 CLIDR_EL1, Cache Level ID Register, EL1	130
3.2.26 CPACR_EL1, Architectural Feature Access Control Register, EL1	132
3.2.27 CPTR_EL2, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL2	133
3.2.28 CPTR EL3, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL3	134

3.2.29 CPUACTLR_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register, EL1	135
3.2.30 CPUACTLR2_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 2, EL1	137
3.2.31 CPUACTLR3_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 3, EL1	138
3.2.32 CPUACTLR4_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register4, EL1	
3.2.33 CPUACTLR5_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 5, EL1	141
3.2.34 CPUACTLR6_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 6, EL1	143
3.2.35 CPUCFR_EL1, CPU Configuration Register, EL1	144
3.2.36 CPUECTLR_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1	145
3.2.37 CPUECTLR2_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register2, EL1	155
3.2.38 CPUPCR_EL3, CPU Private Control Register, EL3	157
3.2.39 CPUPFR_EL3, CPU Private Flag Register, EL3	159
3.2.40 CPUPMR_EL3, CPU Private Mask Register, EL3	160
3.2.41 CPUPMR2_EL3, CPU Private Mask Register 2, EL3	161
3.2.42 CPUPOR_EL3, CPU Private Operation Register, EL3	163
3.2.43 CPUPOR2_EL3, CPU Private Operation Register 2, EL3	164
3.2.44 CPUPPMCR_EL3, CPU Power Performance Management Register	166
3.2.45 CPUPPMCR2_EL3, CPU Power Performance Management Register 2	167
3.2.46 CPUPPMCR3_EL3, CPU Power Performance Management Register 3	168
3.2.47 CPUPSELR_EL3, CPU Private Selection Register, EL3	170
3.2.48 CPUPWRCTLR_EL1, Power Control Register, EL1	
3.2.49 CSSELR_EL1, Cache Size Selection Register, EL1	
3.2.50 CTR_ELO, Cache Type Register, ELO	
3.2.51 DCZID_ELO, Data Cache Zero ID Register, ELO	
3.2.52 DISR_EL1, Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL1	
3.2.53 ERRIDR_EL1, Error ID Register, EL1	179
3.2.54 ERRSELR_EL1, Error Record Select Register, EL1	180
3.2.55 ERXADDR_EL1, Selected Error Record Address Register, EL1	180
3.2.56 ERXCTLR_EL1, Selected Error Record Control Register, EL1	181
3.2.57 ERXFR_EL1, Selected Error Record Feature Register, EL1	181
3.2.58 ERXMISCO_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0, EL1	181
3.2.59 ERXMISC1_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1, EL1	181
3.2.60 ERXPFGCDN_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, E	L1182
3.2.61 ERXPFGCTL_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1	182
3.2.62 ERXPFGF_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1	
3.2.63 ERXSTATUS_EL1, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register, EL1	
3.2.64 ESR EL1, Exception Syndrome Register, EL1	184

3.2.65 ESR_EL2, Exception Syndrome Register, EL2	185
3.2.66 ESR_EL3, Exception Syndrome Register, EL3	186
3.2.67 HACR_EL2, Hyp Auxiliary Configuration Register, EL2	187
3.2.68 HCR_EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register, EL2	188
3.2.69 ID_AA64AFRO_EL1, AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register O	192
3.2.70 ID_AA64AFR1_EL1, AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 1	
3.2.71 ID_AA64DFR0_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 0, EL1	192
3.2.72 ID_AA64DFR1_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 1, EL1	194
3.2.73 ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1	194
3.2.74 ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1	196
3.2.75 ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register O, EL1	199
3.2.76 ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1	200
3.2.77 ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1	202
3.2.78 ID_AA64PFRO_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1	205
3.2.79 ID_AA64PFR1_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 1, EL1	207
3.2.80 ID_AFRO_EL1, AArch32 Auxiliary Feature Register 0, EL1	208
3.2.81 ID_DFRO_EL1, AArch32 Debug Feature Register 0, EL1	209
3.2.82 ID_ISARO_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1	210
3.2.83 ID_ISAR1_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1	212
3.2.84 ID_ISAR2_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1	214
3.2.85 ID_ISAR3_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1	216
3.2.86 ID_ISAR4_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1	218
3.2.87 ID_ISAR5_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1	220
3.2.88 ID_ISAR6_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1	221
3.2.89 ID_MMFR0_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1	223
3.2.90 ID_MMFR1_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1	225
3.2.91 ID_MMFR2_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1	226
3.2.92 ID_MMFR3_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1	228
3.2.93 ID_MMFR4_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1	230
3.2.94 ID_PFRO_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1	232
3.2.95 ID_PFR1_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 1, EL1	234
3.2.96 ID_PFR2_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 2, EL1	235
3.2.97 LORC_EL1, LORegion Control Register, EL1	236
3.2.98 LORID_EL1, LORegion ID Register, EL1	237
3.2.99 LORN_EL1, LORegion Number Register, EL1	238
3.2.100 MDCR_EL3, Monitor Debug Configuration Register, EL3	238

3.2.101 MIDR_EL1, Main ID Register, EL1	241
3.2.102 MPAMO_EL1, MPAMO Register, EL1	242
3.2.103 MPAM1_EL1, MPAM1 Register, EL1	243
3.2.104 MPAM2_EL2, MPAM2 Register, EL2	244
3.2.105 MPAM3_EL3, MPAM3 Register, EL3	246
3.2.106 MPAMIDR_EL1, MPAM ID Register, EL1	248
3.2.107 MPAMVPMV_EL2, MPAM Virtual Partition Mapping Valid Register	249
3.2.108 MPIDR_EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1	250
3.2.109 PAR_EL1, Physical Address Register, EL1	252
3.2.110 REVIDR_EL1, Revision ID Register, EL1	253
3.2.111 RMR_EL3, Reset Management Register	253
3.2.112 RVBAR_EL3, Reset Vector Base Address Register, EL3	254
3.2.113 SCTLR_EL1, System Control Register, EL1	255
3.2.114 SCTLR_EL2, System Control Register, EL2	257
3.2.115 SCTLR_EL3, System Control Register, EL3	259
3.2.116 TCR_EL1, Translation Control Register, EL1	261
3.2.117 TCR_EL2, Translation Control Register, EL2	262
3.2.118 TCR_EL3, Translation Control Register, EL3	263
3.2.119 TTBRO_EL1, Translation Table Base Register O, EL1	264
3.2.120 TTBRO_EL2, Translation Table Base Register O, EL2	265
3.2.121 TTBRO_EL3, Translation Table Base Register O, EL3	267
3.2.122 TTBR1_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL1	268
3.2.123 TTBR1_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL2	269
3.2.124 VDISR_EL2, Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL2	269
3.2.125 VSESR_EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register	270
3.2.126 VTCR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Control Register, EL2	271
3.2.127 VTTBR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Table Base Register, EL2	272
3.3 Error system registers	273
3.3.1 Error system register summary	273
3.3.2 ERROADDR, Error Record Address Register	274
3.3.3 ERROCTLR, Error Record Control Register	275
3.3.4 ERROFR, Error Record Feature Register	277
3.3.5 ERROMISCO, Error Record Miscellaneous Register O	279
3.3.6 ERROMISC1, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1	285
3.3.7 ERROPFGCDN, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register	285
3.3.8 FRROPEGCTL, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register	285

3.3.9 ERROPFGF, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register	287
3.3.10 ERROSTATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register	290
3.4 Generic Interrupt Controller registers	293
3.4.1 CPU interface registers	293
3.4.2 AArch64 physical GIC CPU interface system register summary	294
3.4.3 ICC_APORO_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL1	294
3.4.4 ICC_AP1R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0 EL1	295
3.4.5 ICC_BPRO_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 0, EL1	295
3.4.6 ICC_BPR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 1, EL1	296
3.4.7 ICC_CTLR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL1	297
3.4.8 ICC_CTLR_EL3, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL3	299
3.4.9 ICC_SRE_EL1, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable Register, EL1	302
3.4.10 ICC_SRE_EL2, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register, EL2	303
3.4.11 ICC_SRE_EL3, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register, EL3	304
3.4.12 AArch64 virtual GIC CPU interface register summary	306
3.4.13 ICV_APORO_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL1	. 306
3.4.14 ICV_AP1RO_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0, EL1	. 307
3.4.15 ICV_BPRO_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 0, EL1	307
3.4.16 ICV_BPR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 1, EL1	308
3.4.17 ICV_CTLR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Control Register, EL1	309
3.4.18 AArch64 virtual interface control system register summary	311
3.4.19 ICH_APORO_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL2	312
3.4.20 ICH_AP1R0_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0, EL2	312
3.4.21 ICH_HCR_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Control Register, EL2	313
3.4.22 ICH_VMCR_EL2, Interrupt Controller Virtual Machine Control Register, EL2	316
3.4.23 ICH_VTR_EL2, Interrupt Controller VGIC Type Register, EL2	318
3.5 Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers	319
3.5.1 AArch64 register summary	. 320
3.5.2 FPCR, Floating-point Control Register	320
3.5.3 FPSR, Floating-point Status Register	322
3.5.4 MVFRO_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 0, EL1	324
3.5.5 MVFR1_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 1, EL1	326
3.5.6 MVFR2_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 2, EL1	. 328
3.5.7 AArch32 register summary	329
3.5.8 FPSCR, Floating-Point Status and Control Register	329
3.6 Cryptographic Extension registers	333

3.6.1 Identifying the cryptographic instructions implemented	333
3.6.2 Disabling the Cryptographic Extension	333
3.6.3 Register summary	334
3.7 Scalable vector extensions (SVE) registers	334
3.7.1 Scalable vector extension register summary	334
3.7.2 ZCR_EL1, SVE Control Register, EL1	334
3.7.3 ZCR_EL2, SVE Control Register, EL2	335
3.7.4 ZCR_EL3, SVE Control Register, EL3	336
3.7.5 ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1, SVE Feature ID Register 0, EL1	337
3.8 Random number registers	339
3.8.1 Random number register summary	339
3.8.2 CPURNDBR_EL3, Random Number Base-address Register, EL3	339
3.8.3 CPURNDPEID_EL3, Random Number PE Identification Register, EL3	341
4. Debug descriptions	343
4.1 Debug	343
4.1.1 About debug methods	343
4.1.2 Debug register interfaces	344
4.1.3 Debug events	346
4.1.4 External debug interface	347
4.2 Performance Monitoring Unit	347
4.2.1 About the PMU	347
4.2.2 PMU functional description	347
4.2.3 PMU events	348
4.2.4 PMU interrupts	356
4.2.5 Exporting PMU events	356
4.3 Activity Monitor Unit	356
4.3.1 About the AMU	356
4.3.2 Accessing the activity monitors	357
4.3.3 AMU counters	357
4.3.4 AMU events	358
4.4 Embedded Trace Macrocell	358
4.4.1 About the ETM	358
4.4.2 ETM trace unit generation options and resources	359
4.4.3 ETM trace unit functional description	360
4.4.4 Resetting the FTM	361

4.4.5 Programming and reading ETM trace unit registers	361
4.4.6 ETM trace unit register interfaces	362
4.4.7 Interaction with the PMU and Debug	363
4.5 Statistical Profiling Extension	363
4.5.1 About the statistical profiling extension	363
4.5.2 SPE functional description	364
4.5.3 implementation defined features of SPE	364
5. Debug registers	366
5.1 AArch32 debug registers	366
5.1.1 AArch32 Debug register summary	366
5.2 AArch64 debug registers	366
5.2.1 AArch64 Debug register summary	366
5.2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1	368
5.2.3 DBGCLAIMSET_EL1, Debug Claim Tag Set Register, EL1	370
5.2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1	371
5.3 Memory-mapped debug registers	373
5.3.1 Memory-mapped Debug register summary	373
5.3.2 EDCIDRO, External Debug Component Identification Register 0	376
5.3.3 EDCIDR1, External Debug Component Identification Register 1	377
5.3.4 EDCIDR2, External Debug Component Identification Register 2	378
5.3.5 EDCIDR3, External Debug Component Identification Register 3	378
5.3.6 EDDEVID, External Debug Device ID Register 0	379
5.3.7 EDDEVID1, External Debug Device ID Register 1	380
5.3.8 EDPIDRO, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 0	380
5.3.9 EDPIDR1, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 1	381
5.3.10 EDPIDR2, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 2	382
5.3.11 EDPIDR3, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 3	382
5.3.12 EDPIDR4, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 4	383
5.3.13 EDPIDRn, External Debug Peripheral Identification Registers 5-7	384
5.3.14 EDRCR, External Debug Reserve Control Register	384
5.4 AArch32 PMU registers	385
5.4.1 AArch32 PMU register summary	385
5.4.2 PMCEIDO, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 0	387
5.4.3 PMCEID1, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1	390
5.4.4 PMCEID2, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 2	393

5.4.5 PMCR, Performance Monitors Control Register	394
5.4.6 PMMIR, Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register	397
5.5 AArch64 PMU registers	398
5.5.1 AArch64 PMU register summary	398
5.5.2 PMCEIDO_ELO, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register O, ELO	400
5.5.3 PMCEID1_ELO, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1, ELO	403
5.5.4 PMCR_ELO, Performance Monitors Control Register, ELO	406
5.5.5 PMMIR_EL1, Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register, EL1	409
5.6 Memory-mapped PMU registers	409
5.6.1 Memory-mapped PMU register summary	409
5.6.2 PMCFGR, Performance Monitors Configuration Register	412
5.6.3 PMCIDRO, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 0	414
5.6.4 PMCIDR1, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 1	414
5.6.5 PMCIDR2, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 2	415
5.6.6 PMCIDR3, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 3	416
5.6.7 PMMIR, Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register	416
5.6.8 PMPIDRO, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register O	417
5.6.9 PMPIDR1, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1	418
5.6.10 PMPIDR2, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2	418
5.6.11 PMPIDR3, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3	419
5.6.12 PMPIDR4, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4	420
5.6.13 PMPIDRn, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 5-7	421
5.7 PMU snapshot registers	421
5.7.1 PMU snapshot register summary	421
5.7.2 PMPCSSR, PMU Snapshot Program Counter Sample Register	422
5.7.3 PMCIDSSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register	423
5.7.4 PMCID2SSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL2 Sample Register	423
5.7.5 PMSSSR, PMU Snapshot Status Register	423
5.7.6 PMOVSSR, PMU Snapshot Overflow Status Register	424
5.7.7 PMCCNTSR, PMU Snapshot Cycle Counter Register	425
5.7.8 PMEVCNTSRn, PMU Event Counter Snapshot Cycle Registers 0-5	425
5.7.9 PMSSCR, PMU Snapshot Capture Register	425
5.8 AArch32 AMU registers	426
5.8.1 AArch32 AMU register summary	426
5.8.2 AMCFGR, Activity Monitors Configuration Register	427
5.8.3 AMCGCR, Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register	428

5.8.4 AMCNTENCLRO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 0	429
5.8.5 AMCNTENCLR1, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1	429
5.8.6 AMCNTENSETO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register O	430
5.8.7 AMCNTENSET1, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1	431
5.8.8 AMCR, Activity Monitors Control Register	431
5.8.9 AMEVCNTROn, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers On	432
5.8.10 AMEVCNTR1n, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1n	
5.8.11 AMEVTYPEROn, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers On	
5.8.12 AMEVTYPER1n, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1n	
5.8.13 AMUSERENR, Activity Monitors User Enable Register	
5.9 AArch64 AMU registers	
5.9.1 AArch64 AMU register summary	
5.9.2 AMCFGR_ELO, Activity Monitors Configuration Register, ELO	436
5.9.3 AMCGCR_ELO, Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register, ELO	437
5.9.4 AMCNTENCLRO_ELO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register O, ELO	438
5.9.5 AMCNTENCLR1_ELO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1, ELO	438
5.9.6 AMCNTENSETO_ELO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register O, ELO	439
5.9.7 AMCNTENSET1_ELO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1, ELO	440
5.9.8 AMCR_ELO, Activity Monitors Control Register, ELO	440
5.9.9 AMEVCNTROn_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers On, ELO	441
5.9.10 AMEVCNTR1n_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1n, ELO	441
5.9.11 AMEVTYPEROn_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers On, ELO	442
5.9.12 AMEVTYPER1n_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1n, ELO	443
5.9.13 AMUSERENR_ELO, Activity Monitors User Enable Register, ELO	443
5.10 Memory-mapped AMU registers	444
5.10.1 Memory-mapped AMU register summary	444
5.10.2 AMCIDRO, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 0	446
5.10.3 AMCIDR1, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 1	446
5.10.4 AMCIDR2, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 2	447
5.10.5 AMCIDR3, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 3	448
5.10.6 AMDEVAFFO, Activity Monitors Device Affinity Register 0	449
5.10.7 AMDEVAFF1, Activity Monitors Device Affinity Register 1	449
5.10.8 AMDEVARCH, Activity Monitors Device Architecture Register	449
5.10.9 AMDEVTYPE, Activity Monitors Device Type Register	450
5.10.10 AMIIDR, Activity Monitors Implementation Identification Register	451
5.10.11 AMPIDRO, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register O	452

5.10.12 AMPIDR1, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1	452
5.10.13 AMPIDR2, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2	453
5.10.14 AMPIDR3, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3	
5.10.15 AMPIDR4, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4	
5.11 AArch64 ETM registers	455
5.11.1 AArch64 ETM register summary	456
5.11.2 TRFCR_EL1, Trace Filter Control Register, EL1	458
5.11.3 TRFCR_EL2, Trace Filter Control Register, EL2	459
5.12 Memory-mapped ETM registers	461
5.12.1 Memory-mapped ETM register summary	461
5.12.2 TRCACATRn, Address Comparator Access Type Registers 0-7	463
5.12.3 TRCACVRn, Address Comparator Value Registers 0-7	465
5.12.4 TRCAUTHSTATUS, Authentication Status Register	466
5.12.5 TRCAUXCTLR, Auxiliary Control Register	467
5.12.6 TRCBBCTLR, Branch Broadcast Control Register	469
5.12.7 TRCCCCTLR, Cycle Count Control Register	470
5.12.8 TRCCIDCCTLRO, Context ID Comparator Control Register 0	471
5.12.9 TRCCIDCVR0, Context ID Comparator Value Register 0	471
5.12.10 TRCCIDRO, ETM Component Identification Register 0	472
5.12.11 TRCCIDR1, ETM Component Identification Register 1	473
5.12.12 TRCCIDR2, ETM Component Identification Register 2	
5.12.13 TRCCIDR3, ETM Component Identification Register 3	474
5.12.14 TRCCLAIMCLR, Claim Tag Clear Register	475
5.12.15 TRCCLAIMSET, Claim Tag Set Register	
5.12.16 TRCCNTCTLRO, Counter Control Register 0	476
5.12.17 TRCCNTCTLR1, Counter Control Register 1	478
5.12.18 TRCCNTRLDVRn, Counter Reload Value Registers 0-1	480
5.12.19 TRCCNTVRn, Counter Value Registers 0-1	480
5.12.20 TRCCONFIGR, Trace Configuration Register	481
5.12.21 TRCDEVAFF0, Device Affinity Register 0	484
5.12.22 TRCDEVAFF1, Device Affinity Register 1	484
5.12.23 TRCDEVARCH, Device Architecture Register	484
5.12.24 TRCDEVID, Device ID Register	485
5.12.25 TRCDEVTYPE, Device Type Register	485
5.12.26 TRCEVENTCTLOR, Event Control O Register	486
5.12.27 TRCEVENTCTL1R Event Control 1 Register	488

5.12.28 TRCEXTINSELR, External Input Select Register	489
5.12.29 TRCIDRO, ID Register 0	490
5.12.30 TRCIDR1, ID Register 1	492
5.12.31 TRCIDR2, ID Register 2	493
5.12.32 TRCIDR3, ID Register 3	494
5.12.33 TRCIDR4, ID Register 4	496
5.12.34 TRCIDR5, ID Register 5	498
5.12.35 TRCIDR8, ID Register 8	499
5.12.36 TRCIDR9, ID Register 9	500
5.12.37 TRCIDR10, ID Register 10	500
5.12.38 TRCIDR11, ID Register 11	501
5.12.39 TRCIDR12, ID Register 12	501
5.12.40 TRCIDR13, ID Register 13	502
5.12.41 TRCIMSPECO, Implementation Specific Register O	502
5.12.42 TRCITATBCTRO, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 0	503
5.12.43 TRCITATBCTR1, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 1	504
5.12.44 TRCITATBCTR2, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 2	505
5.12.45 TRCITATBDATAO, Trace Integration Test ATB Data Register O	505
5.12.46 TRCITCTRL, Trace Integration Mode Control register	506
5.12.47 TRCITMISCIN, Trace Integration Miscellaneous Input Register	507
5.12.48 TRCITMISCOUT, Trace Integration Miscellaneous Outputs Register	508
5.12.49 TRCLAR, Software Lock Access Register	509
5.12.50 TRCLSR, Software Lock Status Register	509
5.12.51 TRCOSLAR, OS Lock Access Register	510
5.12.52 TRCOSLSR, OS Lock Status Register	511
5.12.53 TRCPDCR, Power Down Control Register	512
5.12.54 TRCPDSR, Power Down Status Register	512
5.12.55 TRCPIDRO, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 0	514
5.12.56 TRCPIDR1, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 1	514
5.12.57 TRCPIDR2, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 2	515
5.12.58 TRCPIDR3, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 3	516
5.12.59 TRCPIDR4, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 4	517
5.12.60 TRCPIDRn, ETM Peripheral Identification Registers 5-7	517
5.12.61 TRCPRGCTLR, Programming Control Register	518
5.12.62 TRCRSCTLRn, Resource Selection Control Registers 2-15	518
5.12.63 TRCSEQEVRn, Sequencer State Transition Control Registers 0-2	520

5.12.64 TRCSEQRSTEVR, Sequencer Reset Control Register	521
5.12.65 TRCSEQSTR, Sequencer State Register	522
5.12.66 TRCSSCCRO, Single-Shot Comparator Control Register 0	523
5.12.67 TRCSSCSRO, Single-Shot Comparator Status Register O	524
5.12.68 TRCSTALLCTLR, Stall Control Register	525
5.12.69 TRCSTATR, Status Register	526
5.12.70 TRCSYNCPR, Synchronization Period Register	527
5.12.71 TRCTRACEIDR, Trace ID Register	527
5.12.72 TRCTSCTLR, Global Timestamp Control Register	528
5.12.73 TRCVICTLR, ViewInst Main Control Register	529
5.12.74 TRCVIIECTLR, ViewInst Include-Exclude Control Register	531
5.12.75 TRCVISSCTLR, ViewInst Start-Stop Control Register	532
5.12.76 TRCVMIDCVR0, VMID Comparator Value Register 0	533
5.12.77 TRCVMIDCCTLRO, Virtual context identifier Comparator Control Register 0	534
5.13 SPE registers	534
5.13.1 SPE register summary	534
A. Neoverse <sup>™</sup> V1 Core AArch32 UNPREDICTABLE behaviors	536
A.1 Use of R15 by Instruction	536
A.2 Load/Store accesses crossing page boundaries	536
A.3 Armv8 Debug UNPREDICTABLE behaviors	537
A.4 Other UNPREDICTABLE behaviors	539
B. Revisions	541
B.1 Revisions	541

# 1. Introduction

### 1.1 Product revision status

The  $r_x p_y$  identifier indicates the revision status of the product described in this manual, for example,  $r_1 p_2$ , where:

rx Identifies the major revision of the product, for example, r1.

**py** Identifies the minor revision or modification status of the product, for

example, p2.

## 1.2 Intended audience

This manual is for system designers, system integrators, and programmers who are designing or programming a *System on Chip* (SoC) that uses an Arm core.

# 1.3 Conventions

The following subsections describe conventions used in Arm documents.

#### Glossary

The Arm® Glossary is a list of terms used in Arm documentation, together with definitions for those terms. The Arm Glossary does not contain terms that are industry standard unless the Arm meaning differs from the generally accepted meaning.

See the Arm Glossary for more information: developer.arm.com/glossary.

#### Typographic conventions

Convention	Use
italic	Citations.
bold	Terms in descriptive lists, where appropriate.
monospace	Text that you can enter at the keyboard, such as commands, file and program names, and source code.
monospace <u>underline</u>	A permitted abbreviation for a command or option. You can enter the underlined text instead of the full command or option name.

Convention	Use	
<and></and>	Encloses replaceable terms for assembler syntax where they appear in code or code fragments.	
	For example:	
MRC p15, 0, <rd>, <crn>, <crm>, <opcode_2></opcode_2></crm></crn></rd>		
SMALL CAPITALS	Terms that have specific technical meanings as defined in the Arm® Glossary. For example, IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFIC, UNKNOWN, and UNPREDICTABLE.	



Recommendations. Not following these recommendations might lead to system failure or damage.



Requirements for the system. Not following these requirements might result in system failure or damage.



Requirements for the system. Not following these requirements will result in system failure or damage.



An important piece of information that needs your attention.



A useful tip that might make it easier, better or faster to perform a task.



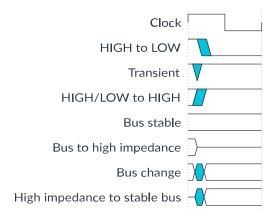
A reminder of something important that relates to the information you are reading.

#### **Timing diagrams**

The following figure explains the components used in timing diagrams. Variations, when they occur, have clear labels. You must not assume any timing information that is not explicit in the diagrams.

Shaded bus and signal areas are undefined, so the bus or signal can assume any value within the shaded area at that time. The actual level is unimportant and does not affect normal operation.

Figure 1-1: Key to timing diagram conventions



#### **Signals**

The signal conventions are:

#### Signal level

The level of an asserted signal depends on whether the signal is active-HIGH or active-LOW. Asserted means:

- HIGH for active-HIGH signals.
- LOW for active-LOW signals.

#### Lowercase n

At the start or end of a signal name, n denotes an active-LOW signal.

# 1.4 Additional reading

This document contains information that is specific to this product. See the following documents for other relevant information:

Table 1-2: Arm publications

Document name	Document ID	Licensee only
Arm® Neoverse™ V1 Release Note	-	Yes
Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture	DDI 0487	No
Arm® Neoverse™ V1 Core Configuration and Integration Manual	101428	Yes
Arm® DynamlQ <sup>™</sup> Shared Unit Integration Manual	100455	Yes
Arm® DynamlQ <sup>™</sup> Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual	100453	No
Arm® DynamlQ™ Shared Unit Configuration and Sign-off Guide	100454	Yes
Arm® CoreSight™ ELA-500 Embedded Logic Analyzer Technical Reference Manual	100127	No

Document name	Document ID	Licensee only
AMBA® AXI and ACE Protocol Specification	IHI 0022	No
AMBA® APB Protocol Version 2.0 Specification	IHI 0024	No
AMBA® 5 CHI Architecture Specification	IHI 0050	No
Arm® CoreSight™ Architecture Specification v3.0	IHI 0029	No
Arm® Debug Interface Architecture Specification, ADIv5.0 to ADIv5.2	IHI 0031	No
AMBA® ATB Protocol Specification	IHI 0032	No
Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4	IHI 0069	No
Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4	IHI 0064	No
AMBA® Low Power Interface Specification	IHI 0068	No
Arm® Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability (RAS) Specification, Armv8, for the Armv8-A architecture profile	DDI 0587A	No

#### Table 1-3: Other publications

Document ID	Organization	Document name
754-2008	IEEE	ANSI/IEEE Std 754-2008, IEEE Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic  Note:  Arm® floating-point terminology is largely based on the earlier ANSI/IEEE Std 754-1985 issue of the
		standard. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information.



Arm tests its PDFs only in Adobe Acrobat and Acrobat Reader. Arm cannot guarantee the quality of its documents when used with any other PDF reader.

Adobe PDF reader products can be downloaded at http://www.adobe.com

# 2. Functional description

This part describes the main functionality of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

## 2.1 Introduction

This chapter provides an overview of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core and its features.

### 2.1.1 About the core

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core is a high-performance and low-power Arm product that implements the Arm®v8-A architecture.

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core supports:

- The Arm®v8.4-A extension.
- The Reliability, Availability, and, Serviceability (RAS) extension
- The Statistical Profiling Extension (SPE).
- The Scalable Vector Extension (SVE) with a 256-bit vector length.
- The Arm®v8.4-A Memory Partitioning And Monitoring (MPAM) extension.
- The traps for ELO and EL1 cache controls, PSTATE Speculative Store Bypass Safe (SSBS) bit, and the speculation barriers (CSDB, SSBB, PSSBB) instructions introduced in the Arm®v8.5-A extension.

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core has a L1 memory system and a private, integrated L2 cache. It also includes a superscalar, variable-length, out-of-order pipeline.

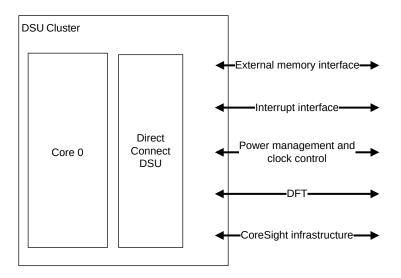
The Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 core is implemented inside the DSU cluster. For more information, see the  $Arm^{\text{(B)}}$  DynamlQ $^{\text{M}}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

The following figure shows a Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 core implemented as a single core with the DSU configured for direct connect, without the L3 cache, snoop filter, and *Snoop Control Unit* (SCU) logic present. For more information on the DSU direct connect configuration, see the  $Arm^{(\text{R})}$  DynamlQ $^{\text{M}}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.



Unless otherwise specified, references to the L3 cache in this document refer to the system level cache.

Figure 2-1: Example Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 configuration



#### 2.1.2 Features

The features of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core are categorized as core, cache, or debug features.

#### Core features

- Full implementation of the Arm®v8.4-A A64, A32, and T32 instruction sets excluding the following features:
  - Arm®v8.4-A secure EL2.
  - Arm®v8.4-A small page table support.
  - Arm®v8.4-A Outer Shareable TLB Maintenance Operation (TMO)/TMO-by-range.
- AArch32 Execution state at Exception level ELO only. AArch64 Execution state at all Exception levels (ELO to EL3).
- The traps for EL1 and EL0 cache controls, PSTATE SSBS (Speculative Store Bypass Safe) bit that supports software mitigation for Spectre Variant 4, and the speculation barriers (CSDB, SSBB, PSSBB) instructions introduced in the Arm®v8.5-A extension.
- Cache clean to Point of Deep Persistence introduced in the Arm®v8.5-A extension.
- The random number instructions introduced in the Arm®v8.5-A extension.
- The Enhanced Pointer Authentication, excluding the optional FPAC extension introduced in the Arm®v8.6-A extension.
- The BFloat16 extension introduced in the Arm®v8.6-A extension.
- The Int8 matrix multiply instructions introduced in the Arm®v8.6-A extension.
- The Data Gathering Hint instruction introduced in the Arm®v8.6-A extension.
- Support for Arm TrustZone® technology.

- Support for Statistical Profiling Extension (SPE).
- Support for Scalable Vector Extension (SVE) with 256-bit vector length.
- A Memory Management Unit (MMU).
- Superscalar, variable-length, out-of-order pipeline.
- 48-bit Physical Address (PA).
- An integrated execution unit that implements the Advanced SIMD and floating-point architecture support.
- Cryptographic Extension.
- Generic Interrupt Controller (GICv4) CPU interface to connect to an external distributor.
- Generic Timers interface supporting 64-bit count input from an external system counter.
- Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability (RAS) Extension.
- Support for Page-Based Hardware Attributes (PBHA).

#### Cache features

- Separate L1 data and instruction caches
- Private, unified data and instruction L2 cache
- L1 and L2 memory protection in the form of *Error Correcting Code* (ECC) or parity on all RAM instances which affect functionality

#### **Debug features**

- Arm®v8.4-A debug logic
- Performance Monitoring Unit (PMU)
- Embedded Trace Macrocell (ETM) that supports instruction trace only
- Statistical Profiling Extension (SPE)
- Optional CoreSight Embedded Logic Analyzer (ELA)

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information.

# 2.1.3 Implementation options

There are several build-time configurations available for the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core. There can only be one Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core per cluster.

The following table lists the implementation options for a core.

Table 2-1: Core implementation options

Feature	Range of options	Notes
L2 cache size	• 512KB	-
	• 1024KB	

Feature	Range of options	Notes	
L2 transaction queue size	• 72 entries	There are four identical L2 banks in the	
	80 entries	Neoverse <sup>™</sup> V1 core that can be configured with 18, 20, 22, or 24 transaction queue	
	88 entries	entries per L2 bank.	
	96 entries		
Coherent Instruction Cache	Optional support	Support for instruction cache hardware coherency.	
CoreSight Embedded Logic Analyzer (ELA)	Optional support	Support for integrating CoreSight ELA-500. CoreSight ELA-500 is a separately licensable product.	
ELA RAM Address size	See the Arm® CoreSight™ ELA-500 Embedded Logic Analyzer Technical Reference Manual for the full supported range.	-	
Core POP RAM	Optional support	Configure the RTL for Arm Processor Optimization Pack (POP) RAMs.	
Random number	Optional support	Support for Arm®v8.5-A RNDR and RNDRRS.	



Cache indices are determined such that the physical address and set number may not be directly correlated. A software flush using set and way operations that walk the entire space will work. Targeted operations that assume a relationship between the physical address and set number cannot be used. This is compliant with the Arm®v8-A architecture.

## 2.1.4 Supported standards and specifications

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implements the Arm®v8-A architecture and some architecture extensions. It also supports interconnect, interrupt, timer, debug, and trace architectures.

Table 2-2: Compliance with standards and specifications

Architecture specification or standard	Version	Notes
Arm architecture	Arm®v8-A	AArch32 execution state at Exception level ELO only. AArch64 execution state at all Exception levels (ELO-EL3).
		A64, A32, and T32 instruction sets.

Architecture specification or standard	Version	Notes
Arm architecture extensions	<ul> <li>Arm®v8.1-A extensions</li> <li>Arm®v8.2-A extensions</li> <li>Cryptographic extension</li> <li>RAS extension</li> <li>Statistical Profiling Extension</li> <li>Arm®v8.3-A extensions</li> <li>Arm®v8.4-A extensions</li> <li>Arm®v8.5-A extensions</li> <li>Arm®v8.6-A extensions</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The Neoverse™ V1 core implements the traps for EL1 and EL0 cache controls, speculation restrictions, and the PSTATE Speculative Store Bypass Safe (SSBS) bit introduced in the Arm®v8.5-A extension.</li> <li>Cache clean to Point of Deep Persistence introduced in the Arm®v8.5-A extension.</li> <li>The random number instructions introduced in the Arm®v8.5-A extension.</li> <li>The Enhanced Pointer Authentication, excluding the optional FPAC extension introduced in the Arm®v8.6-A extension.</li> <li>The BFloat16 extension introduced in the Arm®v8.6-A extension.</li> <li>The Int8 matrix multiply instructions introduced in the Arm®v8.6-A extension.</li> <li>The Data Gathering Hint instruction introduced in the Arm®v8.6-A extension.</li> </ul>
Generic Interrupt Controller	GICv4.1	-
Generic Timer	Arm®v8-A	64-bit external system counter with timers within each core.
PMU	PMUv3	-
Debug	Arm®v8-A	With support for the debug features added by the Arm®v8.4-A extensions.
CoreSight	CoreSightv3	-
Embedded Trace Macrocell	ETMv4.2	Instruction trace only.

See 1.4 Additional reading on page 21 for a list of architectural references.

#### 2.1.5 Test features

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core provides test signals that enable the use of both Automatic Test Pattern Generation (ATPG) and Memory Built-In Self Test (MBIST) to test the core processing logic and memory arrays.

For more information, see DFT integration guidelines in the  $Arm^{\mathbb{R}}$  Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 Core Configuration and Integration Manual.

# 2.1.6 Design tasks

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core is delivered as a synthesizable *Register Transfer Level* (RTL) description in Verilog HDL. Before you can use the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core, you must implement it, integrate it, and program it.

A different party can perform each of the following tasks. Each task can include implementation and integration choices that affect the behavior and features of the core.

#### Implementation

The implementer configures and synthesizes the RTL to produce a hard macrocell. This task includes integrating RAMs into the design.

#### Integration

The integrator connects the macrocell into an SoC. This task includes connecting it to a memory system and peripherals.

#### **Programming**

In the final task, the system programmer develops the software to configure and initialize the core and tests the application software.

The operation of the final device depends on the following:

#### **Build configuration**

The implementer chooses the options that affect how the RTL source files are pre-processed. These options usually include or exclude logic that affects one or more of the area, maximum frequency, and features of the resulting macrocell.

#### Configuration inputs

The integrator configures some features of the core by tying inputs to specific values. These configuration settings affect the start-up behavior before any software configuration is made. They can also limit the options available to the software.

#### Software configuration

r1p0

The programmer configures the core by programming particular values into registers. The configuration choices affect the behavior of the core.

#### 2.1.7 Product revisions

This section indicates the first release and, in subsequent releases, describes the differences in functionality between product revisions.

r0p0	First release. For more information on the differences between development
	releases, see B.1 Revisions on page 541.

- Added the random number instructions introduced in the Armv8.5-A extension.
- Added the BFloat16 extension introduced in the Armv8.6-A extension.
- Added the Int8 matrix multiply instructions introduced in the Armv8.6-A extension.
- Added the Data Gathering Hint instruction introduced in the Armv8.6-A extension.
- Changed the physical address size from 52-bits to 48-bits.

r1p1	Errata fixes only. No features added from previous release.
r1p2	Errata fixes only. No features added from previous release.

### 2.2 Technical overview

This chapter describes the structure of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

### 2.2.1 Components

In a standalone configuration, there is a single Neoverse V1 core with the DSU configured for direct connect, without the L3 cache, snoop filter, and the *Snoop Control Unit* (SCU) logic present.

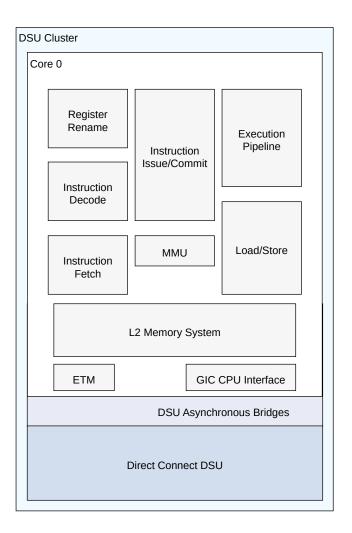
For more information about the DSU components, see Components in the  $Arm^{\mathbb{R}}$  Dynaml $Q^{\mathbb{M}}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

The main components of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core are:

- Instruction fetch
- Instruction decode
- Register rename
- Instruction issue
- Execution pipelines
- L1 data memory system
- L2 memory system

The following figure is an overview of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

Figure 2-2: Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core overview



#### **Related information**

Memory Management Unit on page 44

L1 memory system on page 53

L2 memory system on page 77

Generic Interrupt Controller CPU interface on page 85

Debug on page 343

Performance Monitoring Unit on page 347

Embedded Trace Macrocell on page 358

#### 2.2.1.1 Instruction fetch

The instruction fetch unit fetches instructions from the L1 instruction cache and delivers the instruction stream to the instruction decode unit.

The instruction fetch unit includes:

- A 64KB, 4-way, set associative L1 instruction cache with 64-byte cache lines and parity protection.
- A fully associative L1 instruction TLB with native support for 4KB, 16KB, 64KB, and 2MB page sizes.
- A 3K entry, 4-way skewed associative LO Macro-OP (MOP) cache with parity, which contains decoded and optimized instructions for higher performance.
- A dynamic branch predictor.

#### 2.2.1.2 Instruction decode

The instruction decode unit supports the A32, T32, and A64 instruction sets. It also supports Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions in each instruction set. *Scalable Vector Extension* (SVE) instruction set is also supported.

### 2.2.1.3 Register rename

The register rename unit performs register renaming to facilitate out-of-order execution and dispatches decoded instructions to various issue queues.

#### 2.2.1.4 Instruction issue

The instruction issue unit controls when the decoded instructions are dispatched to the execution pipelines. It includes issue queues for storing instruction pending dispatch to execution pipelines.

#### 2.2.1.5 Execution pipeline

The execution pipeline includes:

- Integer execute unit that performs arithmetic and logical data processing operations.
- Vector execute unit that performs Advanced SIMD and floating-point operations. Optionally, it can execute the cryptographic instructions.

#### 2.2.1.6 L1 data memory system

The L1 data memory system executes load and store instructions and encompasses the L1 data side memory system. It also services memory coherency requests.

The load/store unit includes:

- A 64KB, 4-way, set associative L1 data cache with 64-byte cache lines and ECC protection per 32 bits
- A fully associative L1 data TLB with native support for 4KB, 16KB, 64KB page sizes and 2MB, 512MB block sizes.

#### 2.2.1.7 L2 memory system

The L2 memory system services L1 instruction and data cache misses in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

The L2 memory system includes:

- An 8-way set associative L2 cache with data ECC protection per 64 bits. The L2 cache is configurable with sizes of 512KB, or 1MB.
- An interface with the DSU configurable at implementation time for asynchronous operation.

For direct accesses to the contents of the L2 RAMs where the index and way is specified for set and way operations, the mechanism to compute the cache indices from the physical address is shown in the following table.

L2 cache size	Physical address
512KB	addr[23:16] XOR addr[15:8]
1MB	addr[25:17] XOR addr[16:8]

#### 2.2.2 Interfaces

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core has several interfaces to connect it to a SoC. The DSU manages all interfaces.

In Direct Connect mode, the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core uses a CHI.D interface.

For information on the interfaces, see Technical overview in the  $Arm^{\otimes}$  DynamlQ<sup>M</sup> Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

# 2.2.3 About system control

The System registers control and provide status information for the functions that the core implements.

The main functions of the System registers are:

• Overall system control and configuration

- System performance monitoring
- Cache configuration and management
- Memory Management Unit (MMU) configuration and management
- Generic Interrupt Controller (GIC) configuration and management

The System registers are accessible in the AArch64 ELO-EL3 and AArch32 ELO Execution state. Some of the System registers are accessible through the external debug interface.

#### 2.2.4 About the Generic Timer

The Generic Timer can schedule events and trigger interrupts that are based on an incrementing counter value. It generates timer events as active-LOW interrupt outputs and event streams.

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core provides a set of timer registers. The timers are:

- An EL1 Non-secure physical timer
- An EL2 Hypervisor physical timer
- An EL3 Secure physical timer
- A virtual timer
- A Hypervisor virtual timer

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core does not include the system counter. This resides in the *System on Chip* (SoC). The system counter value is distributed to the core over a 64-bit bus.

For more information on the Generic Timer, see the Arm® DynamlQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual and the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 2.3 Clocks, resets, and input synchronization

This chapter describes the clocks, resets, and input synchronization of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

# 2.3.1 About clocks, resets, and input synchronization

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core supports hierarchical clock gating.

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core contains several interfaces that connect to other components in the system. These interfaces can be in the same clock domain or in other clock domains.

For information about clocks, resets, and input synchronization, see Functional description in the  $Arm^{\mathbb{R}}$  Dynaml $Q^{\mathbb{M}}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

### 2.3.2 Asynchronous interface

Your implementation must include an asynchronous interface between the core and the DSU top level.

See Direct connect in the L3 memory system variants of the Arm® DynamlQ<sup>™</sup> Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual for more information.

# 2.4 Power management

This chapter describes the power domains and the power modes in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

### 2.4.1 About power management

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core provides mechanisms to control both dynamic and static power dissipation.

Dynamic power management includes the following features:

- Architectural clock gating
- Per-core Dynamic Voltage and Frequency Scaling (DVFS)

Static power management includes the following features:

- Dynamic retention
- Powerdown

#### Related information

Power domains on page 35

Power control on page 38

Power domain states for power modes on page 42

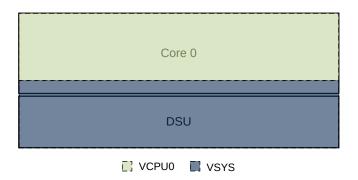
Core powerup and powerdown sequences on page 43

# 2.4.2 Voltage domains

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core supports a VCPU voltage domain and a VSYS voltage domain.

The following figure shows the VCPU and VSYS voltage domains in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core and in the DSU.

Figure 2-3: Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 voltage domains



Asynchronous bridge logic exists between the voltage domains. The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core processing logic and core clock domain of the asynchronous bridge are in the VCPU voltage domain. The DSU clock domain of the asynchronous bridge is in the VSYS voltage domain.



You can tie VCPU and VSYS to the same supply if the core is not required to support *Dynamic Voltage and Frequency Scaling* (DVFS). The core can still be powered down independently if it is in its own power domain with proper isolation.

#### 2.4.3 Power domains

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core contains a Core power domain (PDCPU) and a Core top-level SYS power domain (PDSYS) where all the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core I/O signals go through.

#### PDCPU power domain

The PDCPU power domain contains all core processing logic excluding the cluster clock domain side of the bridge.

#### PDSYS power domain

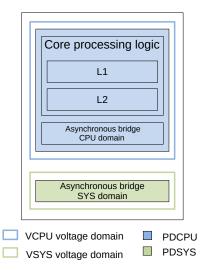
The PDSYS power domain contains the cluster clock domain side of the bridge.



There are additional system power domains in the DynamlQ Shared Unit (DSU). See the Power management in the  $Arm^{\$}$  DynamlQ $^{\texttt{M}}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual for information.

The following figure shows an example of how the voltage and power domains are organized.

Figure 2-4: Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core power domain diagram at Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1\_core level



The following table describes the power domains that the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core supports.

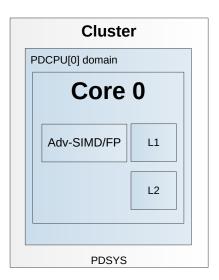
Table 2-4: Power domain description

Power domain	Description
PDCPU <n></n>	The domain includes the Advanced SIMD and floating-point block, the L1 and L2 TLBs, L1 and L2 cache RAMs, and Debug registers that are associated with the Neoverse <sup>™</sup> V1 core.
	<n> is the core number in the range 0-3. The number represents core 0, core 1, core 2, and core 3. If a core is not present, then the corresponding power domain is not present.</n>
PDSYS	The domain is the interface between Neoverse <sup>™</sup> V1 and the DSU. It contains the cluster clock domain logic of the CPU bridge. The CPU bridge contains all asynchronous bridges for crossing clock domains, and is split with one half of each bridge in the core clock domain and the other half in the relevant cluster domain. All core I/O signals go through the CPU bridge and the SYS power domain.

Clamping cells between power domains are inferred through power intent files rather than instantiated in the RTL.

The following figure shows the power domain in the DSU cluster. There may only be one Neoverse $^{\text{M}}$  V1 core per cluster.

Figure 2-5: Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 power domains at Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1\_core level



# 2.4.4 Architectural clock gating modes

When the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core is in Standby mode, it is architecturally clock gated at the top of the clock tree.

Wait For Interrupt (WFI) and Wait For Event (WFE) are features of Arm®v8-A architecture that put the core in a low-power Standby mode by architecturally disabling the clock at the top of the clock tree. The core is fully powered and retains all the state in Standby mode.

# 2.4.4.1 Core Wait for Interrupt

Wait For Interrupt (WFI) uses a locking mechanism, based on events, to put the core in a low-power state by disabling most of the clocks in the core, while keeping the core powered up.

When the core executes the WFI instruction, the core waits for all instructions in the core, including explicit memory accesses, to retire before it enters a low-power state. The WFI instruction also ensures that store instructions have updated the cache or have been issued to the L3 memory system.

While the core is in WFI low-power state, the clocks in the core are temporarily enabled without causing the core to exit WFI low-power state when any of the following events are detected:

- A cluster snoop request that must be serviced by the core data caches
- A cache or *Translation Lookaside Buffer* (TLB) maintenance operation that must be serviced by the core L1 instruction cache, data cache, TLB, or L2 cache
- An Advanced Peripheral Bus (APB) access to the debug or trace registers residing in the Core power domain

Functional description

• A Generic Interrupt Controller (GIC) CPU access through the AXI4-Stream channel

Exit from WFI low-power state occurs when the core detects one of the following:

- A reset
- One of the WFI wake up events

For more information, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

#### 2.4.4.2 Core Wait for Event

Wait For Event (WFE) uses a locking mechanism, based on events, to put the core in a low-power state by disabling most of the clocks in the core, while keeping the core powered up.

When the core executes the WFE instruction, the core waits for all instructions in the core, including explicit memory accesses, to retire before it enters a low-power state. The WFE instruction also ensures that store instructions have updated the cache or have been issued to the L3 memory system.

If the event register is set, execution of WFE does not cause entry into standby state, but clears the event register.

While the core is in WFE low-power state, the clocks in the core are temporarily enabled without causing the core to exit WFE low-power state when any of the following events are detected:

- A cluster snoop request that must be serviced by the core data caches
- A cache or *Translation Lookaside Buffer* (TLB) maintenance operation that must be serviced by the core L1 instruction cache, data cache, TLB, or L2 cache
- An Advanced Peripheral Bus (APB) access to the debug or trace registers residing in the Core power domain
- A GIC CPU access through the AXI4-Stream channel

Exit from WFE low-power state occurs when one of the following occurs:

- The core detects one of the WFE wake up events.
- The EVENTI input signal is asserted.
- The core detects a reset.

For more information, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 2.4.5 Power control

All power mode transitions are performed at the request of the power controller, using a P-Channel interface to communicate with the Neoverse $^{\text{TM}}$  V1 core.

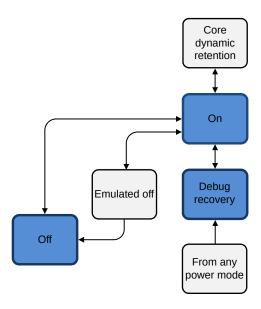
There is one P-Channel per core, plus one P-Channel for the cluster. The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core provides the current requirements on the PACTIVE signals, so that the power controller can make decisions and request any change with PREQ and PSTATE. The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core then performs any actions necessary to reach the requested power mode, such as gating clocks, flushing caches, or disabling coherency, before accepting the request.

If the request is not valid, either because of an incorrect transition or because the status has changed so that state is no longer appropriate, then the request is denied.

# 2.4.6 Core power modes

The following figure shows the supported modes for each core domain P-Channel, and the transitions between them.

Figure 2-6: Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core power domain mode transitions



The blue modes indicate the modes the channel can be initialized into.

#### 2.4.6.1 On mode

In this mode, the core is on and fully operational.

The core can be initialized into the On mode. If the core does not use P-Channel, you can tie the core in the On mode by tying PREQ LOW.

When a transition to the On mode completes, all caches are accessible and coherent. Other than the normal architectural steps to enable caches, no additional software configuration is required.

When the core domain P-Channel is initialized into the On mode, either as a shortcut for entering that mode or as a tie-off for an unused P-Channel, it is an assumed transition from the Off mode. This includes an invalidation of any cache RAM within the core domain.

## 2.4.6.2 Off mode

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core supports a full Shutdown mode where power can be removed completely and no state is retained.

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core can only be configured with one core per cluster. Therefore shutdown will always apply to the whole cluster.

In this mode, all core processing logic and RAMs are off. The domain is inoperable and all core state is lost. The L1 and L2 caches are disabled, flushed and the core is removed from coherency automatically on transition to Off mode.

A Cold reset can reset the core in this mode.

The core P-Channel can be initialized into this mode.

An attempted debug access when the core domain is off returns an error response on the internal debug interface, indicating that the core is not available.

#### 24.6.3 Fmulated off mode

In this mode, all core domain logic and RAMs are kept on. However, core Warm reset can be asserted externally to emulate a power off scenario while keeping core debug state and allowing debug access.

All debug registers must retain their mode and be accessible from the external debug interface. All other functional interfaces behave as if the core were Off.

# 2.4.6.4 Core dynamic retention mode

In this mode, all core processing logic and RAMs are in retention and the core domain is inoperable. The core can be entered into this power mode when it is in *Wait For Interrupt* (WFI) or *Wait For Event* (WFE) mode.

The core dynamic retention can be enabled and disabled separately for WFI and WFE by software running on the core. Separate timeout values can be programmed for entry into this mode from WFI and WFE mode:

- Use the CPUPWRCTLR.WFI\_RET\_CTRL register bits to program timeout values for entry into core dynamic retention mode from WFI mode.
- Use the CPUPWRCTLR.WFE\_RET\_CTRL register bits to program timeout values for entry into core dynamic retention mode from WFE mode.

When in dynamic retention and the core is synchronous to the cluster, the clock to the core is automatically gated outside of the domain. However, if the core is running asynchronous to the cluster, the system integrator must gate the clock externally during core dynamic retention. For more information, see the  $Arm^{\text{®}}$  DynamlQ<sup>M</sup> Shared Unit Configuration and Sign-off Guide.

The outputs of the domain must be isolated to prevent buffers without power from propagating **UNKNOWN** values to any operational parts of the system.

When the core is in dynamic retention there is support for snoop, *Generic Interrupt Controller* (GIC), and debug access, so the core appears as if it were in WFI or WFE mode. When such an incoming access occurs, it stalls and the On PACTIVE bit is set HIGH. The incoming access proceeds when the domain is returned to On using the P-Channel.

When the incoming access completes, and if the core has not exited WFI or WFE mode, then the On PACTIVE bit is set LOW after the programmed retention timeout. The power controller can then request to reenter the core dynamic retention mode.

# 2.4.6.5 Debug recovery mode

Debug recovery can be used to assist debug of external watchdog-triggered reset events.

It allows contents of the core L1 instruction, L1 data and L2 caches that were present before the reset to be observable after the reset. The contents of the caches are retained and are not altered on the transition back to the On mode.

By default, the core invalidates its caches when transitioning from Off to On mode. If the P-Channel is initialized to debug recovery, and the core is cycled through Cold or Warm reset along with system resets, then the cache invalidation is disabled. The cache contents are preserved when the core is transitioned to the On mode.

Debug recovery also supports preserving Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability (RAS) state, in addition to the cache contents. In this case, a transition to debug recovery is made from any of

the current states. Once in Debug recovery mode, a cluster-wide Warm reset must be applied externally. The RAS and cache state are preserved when the core is transitioned to the On mode.

Debug recovery is strictly for debug purposes. It must not be used for functional purposes, as correct operation of the caches is not guaranteed when entering this mode.



- This mode can occur at any time with no guarantee of the state of the core. A P-Channel request of this type is accepted immediately, therefore its effects on the core, cluster, or the wider system are **UNPREDICTABLE**, and a wider system reset might be required. In particular, if there were outstanding memory system transactions at the time of the reset, then these might complete after the reset when the core is not expecting them and cause a system deadlock.
- If the system sends a snoop to the cluster during this mode, then depending on the cluster state, the snoop might get a response and disturb the contents of the caches, or it might not get a response and cause a system deadlock.

# 2.4.7 Encoding for power modes

The following table shows the encodings for the supported modes for each core domain P-Channel.

Table 2-5: Core power modes COREPSTATE encoding

Power mode	Short name	PACTIVE bit number	PSTATE value	Power mode description
Core debug recovery mode	DEBUG_RECOV	-	0b001010	Logic is off (or in reset), RAM state is retained and not invalidated when transitioning to On mode.
On mode	ON	8	0b001000	All powerup
Core dynamic retention mode	FULL_RET	5	0b000101	Logic and RAM state are inoperable but retained.
Emulated off mode	OFF_EMU	1	0b000001	On with Warm reset asserted, Debug state is retained and accessible.
Off mode	OFF	O (implicit) <sup>1</sup>	06000000	All powerdown

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> It is tied off to 0 and should be inferred when all other PACTIVE bits are LOW. For more information, see the AMBA® Low Power Interface Specification.

# 2.4.8 Power domain states for power modes

The power domains can be controlled independently to give different combinations when powered-up and powered-down.

However, only some powered-up and powered-down domain combinations are valid and supported. The following information shows the supported power domain states for the Neoverse $^{\text{TM}}$  V1 core.

The PDCPU power domain supports the power states described in the following table.

#### Table 2-6: Power state description

Power state	Description
Off	Core off. Power to the block is gated.
Ret	Core retention. Logic and RAM retention power only.
On	Core on. Block is active.



States that are not shown in the following tables are unsupported and must not occur.

The following table describes the power modes, and the corresponding power domain states for individual cores. The power mode of each core is independent of all other cores in the cluster.

Table 2-7: Supported core power domain states

Power mode	Power domain state	Description
Debug recovery	On	Core on
On	On	Core on
Core dynamic retention	Ret	Core in retention
Off (emulated)	On	Core on
Off	Off	Core off

Deviating from the legal power modes can lead to **UNPREDICTABLE** results. You must comply with the dynamic power management and powerup and powerdown sequences described in the following sections.

# 2.4.9 Core powerup and powerdown sequences

The following approach allows taking the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 cores in the cluster in and out of coherence.

#### Core powerdown

To take a core out of coherence ready for core powerdown:

- 1. Save all architectural state
- 2. Configure the *Generic Interrupt Controller* (GIC) distributor to disable or reroute interrupts away from this core
- 3. Set the CPUPWRCTLR.CORE\_PWRDN\_EN bit to 1 to indicate to the power controller that a powerdown is requested
- 4. Execute an ISB instruction
- 5. Execute a wfi instruction

All L1 and L2 cache disabling, L1 and L2 cache flushing, and communication with the L3 memory system is performed in hardware after the wfi is executed, under the direction of the power controller.



Executing any WFI instruction when the CPUPWRCTLR.CORE\_PWRDN\_EN bit is set automatically masks out all interrupts and wake up events in the core. If executed when the CPUPWRCTLR.CORE\_PWRDN\_EN bit is set, the *Wait For Interrupt* (WFI) never wakes up and the core needs to be reset to restart.

For information about cluster powerdown, see Power management in the  $Arm^{\mathbb{R}}$  DynamlQ<sup> $\mathbb{M}$ </sup> Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

#### Core powerup

To bring a core into coherence after reset, no software steps are required.

#### Related information

CPUPWRCTLR EL1, Power Control Register, EL1 on page 171

# 2.4.10 Debug over powerdown

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core supports debug over powerdown, which allows a debugger to retain its connection with the core even when powered down. This enables debug to continue through powerdown scenarios, rather than having to re-establish a connection each time the core is powered up.

The debug over powerdown logic is part of the DebugBlock, which is external to the cluster and can be implemented in a separate power domain. If the DebugBlock is in the same power domain as the core, then debug over powerdown is not supported.

For more information on the DebugBlock, see *Debug* in the  $Arm^{\mathbb{R}}$  *DynamlQ*<sup> $\mathbb{M}$ </sup> *Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.* 

# 2.5 Memory Management Unit

This chapter describes the *Memory Management Unit* (MMU) of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

## 2.5.1 About the MMU

The Memory Management Unit (MMU) is responsible for translating addresses of code and data Virtual Addresses (VAs) to Physical Addresses (PAs) in the real system. The MMU also controls memory access permissions, memory ordering, and cache policies for each region of memory.

#### 2.5.1.1 Main functions

The three main functions of the Memory Management Unit (MMU) are to:

- Control the table walk hardware that accesses translation tables in main memory
- Translate Virtual Addresses (VAs) to Physical Addresses (PAs)
- Provide fine-grained memory system control through a set of virtual-to-physical address mappings and memory attributes that are held in translation tables

Each stage of address translation uses a set of address translations and associated memory properties that are held in memory mapped tables called translation tables. Translation table entries can be cached into a *Translation Lookaside Buffer* (TLB).

The following table describes the components included in the MMU.

Table 2-8: TLBs and TLB caches in the MMU

Component	Description
Instruction L1 TLB	48 entries, fully associative
Data L1 TLB	40 entries, fully associative
L2 TLB cache	2048 entries, 8-way set associative
Translation table prefetcher	Detects access to contiguous translation tables and prefetches the next one. This prefetcher can be disabled in the ECTLR register.

The TLB entries contain either one or both of a global indicator and an *Address Space Identifier* (ASID) to permit context switches without requiring the TLB to be invalidated.

The TLB entries contain a Virtual Machine Identifier (VMID) to permit virtual machine switches by the hypervisor without requiring the TLB to be invalidated.

#### 2.5.1.2 AArch64 behavior

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core is an Armv8 compliant core that supports execution in AArch64 state.

The following table shows the AArch64 behavior.

#### Table 2-9: AArch64 behavior

	AArch64	
Address translation system	The Armv8 address translation system resembles an extension to the Long descriptor format address translation system to support the expanded virtual and physical address space.	
Translation granule	4KB, 16KB, or 64KB for Armv8 Virtual Memory System Architecture (VMSA)	
ASID size	8 or 16 bits depending on the value of TCR_ELx.AS.	
VMID size	8 or 16 bits depending on the value of VTCR_EL2.VS.	
PA size	Maximum 48 bits.	
	Any configuration of TCR_ELx.IPS over 48 bits is considered as 48 bits. You can enable or disable each stage of the address translation independently.	

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core also supports the *Virtualization Host Extension* (VHE) including ASID space for EL2. When VHE is implemented and enabled, EL2 has the same behavior as EL1.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information on concatenated translation tables and for address translation formats.

# 2.5.2 TLB organization

The *Translation Lookaside Buffer* (TLB) is a cache of recently executed page translations within the *Memory Management Unit* (MMU). The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implements a two-level TLB structure. The TLB stores all page sizes and is responsible for breaking these down in to smaller pages when required for the data or instruction L1 TLB.

#### 2.5.2.1 Instruction L1 TLB

The instruction L1 TLB is implemented as a 48-entry fully associative structure. This TLB caches entries at the 4KB, 16KB, 64KB, and 2MB granularity of VA to PA mapping only.

A hit in the instruction L1 TLB provides a single CLK cycle access to the translation, and returns the PA to the instruction cache for comparison. It also checks the access permissions to signal an Instruction Abort.

#### 2.5.2.2 Data L1 TLB

The data L1 TLB is a 40-entry fully associative TLB that is used by load and store operations. The cache entries have 4KB, 16KB, 64KB, 2MB, and 512MB granularity of VA to PA mappings only.

A hit in the data L1 TLB provides a single CLK cycle access to the translation, and returns the PA to the data cache for comparison. It also checks the access permissions to signal a Data Abort.

#### 2.5.2.3 L2 TLB

The L2 TLB structure is shared by instruction and data. It handles misses from the instruction and data L1 TLBs.

The following table describes the L2 TLB characteristics.

Table 2-10: Characteristic of the L2 TLB

Characteristic	Note	
8-way, set associative, 2048-entry cache	Stores:	
	• VA to PA mappings for 4KB, 16KB, 64KB, 2MB, 32MB, 512MB, and 1GB block sizes.	
	• Intermediate physical address (IPA) to PA mappings for 2MB and 1GB (in a 4KB translation granule), 32MB (in a 16K translation granule), and 512MB (in a 64K granule) block sizes. Only Non-secure EL1 and EL0 stage 2 translations are cached.	
	Intermediate PAs obtained during a translation table walk.	

Access to the L2 TLB usually takes three cycles. If a different page or block size mapping is used, then this access can take longer.

The L2 TLB supports four translation table walks in parallel (four TLB misses), and can service two TLB lookups while the translation table walks are in progress. If there are six successive misses, the L2 TLB will stall.



Caches in the core are invalidated automatically at reset deassertion unless the core power mode is initialized to Debug recovery mode. See *Power management* in the  $Arm^{\mathbb{B}}$  Dynaml $Q^{\mathbb{T}}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual for more information.

# 2.5.3 TLB match process

The Armv8-A architecture provides support for multiple maps from the *Virtual Addresses* (VAs) space that are translated differently.

Translation Lookaside Buffer (TLB) entries store the context information required to facilitate a match and avoid the need for a TLB flush on a context or virtual machine switch.

Each TLB entry contains:

- VA
- Physical Addresses (PAs)
- Set of memory properties that include type and access permissions

Each entry is either associated with a particular Address Space Identifier (ASID) or global. In addition, each TLB entry contains a field to store the Virtual Machine Identifier (VMID) in the entry applicable to accesses from Non-secure ELO and EL1 Exception levels.

Each entry is associated with a particular translation regime:

- EL3 in Secure state in AArch64 state only
- EL2 or EL0 in Non-secure state
- EL1 or EL0 in Secure state
- EL1 or EL0 in Non-secure state

A TLB match entry occurs when the following conditions are met:

- Its VA, moderated by the page size such as the VA bits[52:N], where N is log<sub>2</sub> of the block size for that translation that is stored in the TLB entry, matches the requested address.
- Entry translation regime matches the current translation regime.
- The ASID matches the current ASID held in the CONTEXTIDR, TTBR0, or TTBR1 register, or the entry is marked global.
- The VMID matches the current VMID held in the VTTBR\_EL2 register.
- The ASID and VMID matches are **IGNORED** when ASID and VMID are not relevant. ASID is relevant when the translation regime is:
  - EL2 in Non-secure state with HCR\_EL2.E2H and HCR\_EL2.TGE set to 1
  - FL1 or FL0 in Secure state
  - EL1 or EL0 in Non-secure state

VMID is relevant for EL1 or EL0 in Non-secure state.

## 2.5.4 Translation table walks

When an access is requested at an address, the *Memory Management Unit* (MMU) searches for the requested *Virtual Address* (VA) in the *Translation Lookaside Buffers* (TLB). If it is not present, then it is a miss and the translation proceeds by looking up the translation table during a translation table walk.

When the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core generates a memory access, the following process occurs:

- 1. The MMU performs a lookup for the requested VA, current Address Space Identifier (ASID), current Virtual Machine Identifier (VMID), and current translation regime in the relevant instruction or data L1 TLB.
- 2. If there is a miss in the relevant L1 TLB, the MMU performs a lookup for the requested VA, current ASID, current VMID, and translation regime in the L2 TLB.
- 3. If there is a miss in the L2 TLB, the MMU performs a hardware translation table walk.

In the case of a L2 TLB miss, the hardware does a translation table walk as long as the MMU is enabled, and the translation using the base register has not been disabled.

If the translation table walk is disabled for a particular base register, the core returns a Translation Fault. If the TLB finds a matching entry, it uses the information in the entry as follows.

The access permission bits determine if the access is permitted. If the matching entry does not pass the permission checks, the MMU signals a Permission fault. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for details of Permission faults, including:

- A description of the various faults
- The fault codes
- Information regarding the registers where the fault codes are set

#### 2.5.4.1 AArch64 behavior

When executing in AArch64 state at a particular Exception level, you can configure the hardware translation table walk to use either the 4KB, 16KB, or 64KB translation granule.

Program the Translation Granule bit, TGO, in the appropriate translation control register:

- TCR EL1
- TCR\_EL2
- TCR EL3
- VTCR EL2

For TCR\_EL1, you can program the Translation Granule bits TGO and TG1 to configure the translation granule respectively for TTBRO\_EL1 and TTBR1\_EL1, or TCR\_EL2 when *Virtualization Host Extension* (VHE) is enabled.

# 2.5.5 MMU memory accesses

During a translation table walk, the *Memory Management Unit* (MMU) generates accesses. This section describes the specific behaviors of the core for MMU memory accesses.

# 2.5.5.1 Configuring MMU accesses

By programming the IRGN and ORGN bit fields of the appropriate  $TCR\_EL_x$  registers, you can configure the *Memory Management Unit* (MMU) to perform translation table walks in cacheable or Non-cacheable regions.

If the encoding of both the ORGN and IRGN bit fields is Write-Back, the data cache lookup is performed and data is read from the data cache. External memory is accessed, if the ORGN and IRGN bit fields contain different attributes, or if the encoding of the ORGN and IRGN bit fields is Write-Through or Non-cacheable.

# 2.5.5.2 Descriptor hardware update

The core supports hardware update in AArch64 state using hardware management of the access flag and hardware management of dirty state.

These features are enabled in registers TCR\_ELx and VTCR\_EL2.

Hardware management of the Access flag is enabled by the following configuration fields:

- TCR ELx.HA for stage 1 translations
- VTCR\_EL2.HA for stage 2 translations

Hardware management of dirty state is enabled by the following configuration fields:

- TCR\_ELx.HD for stage 1 translations
- VTCR\_EL2.HD for stage 2 translations



Hardware management of dirty state can only be enabled if hardware management of the Access flag is enabled.

To support the hardware management of dirty state, the *Dirty Bit Modifier* (DBM) field is added to the translation table descriptors as part of Armv8.1 architecture.

The core supports hardware update only in outer Write-Back and inner Write-Back memory regions.

If software requests a hardware update in a memory region that is not inner Write-Back or not outer Write-Back, then the core returns an abort with the following encoding:

- FSR.FLx.DFSC = 0b110001 for Data Aborts in AArch64
- FSR.FLx.IFSC = 0b110001 for Instruction Aborts in AArch64

# 2.5.6 Specific behaviors on aborts and memory attributes

This section describes specific behaviors caused by aborts and also describes memory attributes.

## MMU responses

When one of the following translations is completed, the *Memory Management Unit* (MMU) generates a response to the requester:

- A I 1 TI B hit
- A I 2 TI B hit
- A translation table walk

The response from the MMU contains the following information:

- The PA corresponding to the translation
- A set of permissions
- Secure or Non-secure
- All the information required to report aborts

For more information, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

#### 2.5.6.1 External aborts

External aborts are defined as those that occur in the memory system rather than those that the *Memory Management Unit* (MMU) detects. Normally, external memory aborts are rare. External aborts are caused by errors flagged to the external interface.

External aborts are reported synchronously when they occur during translation table walks, data access due to loads to Normal memory, loads with acquire semantics to Device memory and LD/CAS atomics. The address captured in the fault address register is that of the address that generated the synchronous External abort. External aborts are reported asynchronously when they occur for loads to Device memory, stores to any memory type, for cache maintenance, *Translation Lookaside Buffer* (TLB) invalidate, and instruction cache invalidate operations.

For more information, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 2.5.6.2 Mis-programming contiguous hints

In the case of a mis-programming contiguous hint, when there is a descriptor that contains a set CH bit, all contiguous VAs contained in this block should be included in the input VA address space that is defined for stage 1 by TxSZ for TTBx or for stage 2 by {SL0, TOSZ}.

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core treats such a block as not causing a translation fault.

#### 2.5.6.3 Conflict aborts

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core does not generate Conflict aborts.

#### 2.5.6.4 Memory attributes

The memory region attributes specified in the TLB entry, or in the descriptor in case of translation table walk, determine if the access is:

- Normal Memory or Device type
- One of the four different device memory types that are defined for Armv8:

#### Device-nGnRnE

Device non-Gathering, non-Reordering, No Early Write Acknowledgement

#### Device-nGnRE

Device non-Gathering, non-Reordering, Early Write Acknowledgement

#### Device-nGRE

Device non-Gathering, Reordering, Early Write Acknowledgement

#### **Device-GRE**

Device Gathering, Reordering, Early Write Acknowledgment

In the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core, a page is cacheable only if the inner memory attribute and outer memory attribute are write-back. In all other cases, all pages are downgraded to Non-cacheable Normal memory.

When the MMU is disabled at stage 1 and stage 2, and SCTLR. I is set to 1, instruction prefetches are cached in the instruction cache but not in the unified cache. In all other cases, normal behavior on memory attribute applies.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information on translation table formats.

# 2.5.7 Page-based hardware attributes

Page-Based Hardware Attributes (PBHA) is an optional, IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED feature.

It allows software to set up to two bits in the translation tables, which are then propagated though the memory system with transactions, and can be used in the system to control system components. The meaning of the bits is specific to the system design.

For information on how to set and enable the PBHA bits in the translation tables, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture. When disabled, the PBHA value that is propagated on the bus is 0.

For memory accesses caused by a translation table walk, the AHTCR, ATTBCR, and AVTCR registers control the PBHA values.

#### PBHA combination between stage 1 and stage 2 on memory accesses

PBHA should always be considered as an attribute of the physical address.

When stage 1 and stage 2 are enabled:

- If both stage 1 PBHA and stage 2 PBHA are enabled, the final PBHA is stage 2 PBHA.
- If stage 1 PBHA is enabled and stage 2 PBHA is disabled, the final PBHA is stage 1 PBHA.
- If stage 1 PBHA is disabled and stage 2 PBHA is enabled, the final PBHA is stage 2 PBHA.
- If both stage 1 PBHA and stage 2 PBHA are disabled, the final PBHA is defined to 0.

Enable of PBHA has a granularity of one bit, so this property is applied independently on each PBHA bit.

#### Mismatched aliases

If the same physical address is accessed through more than one virtual address mapping, and the PBHA bits are different in the mappings, then the results are **UNPREDICTABLE**. The PBHA value sent on the bus could be for either mapping.

# 2.6 L1 memory system

This chapter describes the L1 instruction cache and data cache that make up the L1 memory system.

# 2.6.1 About the L1 memory system

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 L1 memory system is designed to enhance core performance and save power.

The L1 memory system consists of separate instruction and data caches. Both have a fixed size of 64KB.

# 2.6.1.1 L1 instruction-side memory system

The L1 instruction memory system has the following key features:

- Virtually Indexed, Physically Tagged (VIPT) 4-way set-associative L1 instruction cache, which behaves as a Physically Indexed, Physically Tagged (PIPT) cache
- Fixed cache line length of 64 bytes
- Pseudo-LRU cache replacement policy
- 256-bit read interface from the L2 memory system
- Optional instruction cache hardware coherency

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core also has a Virtually Indexed, Virtually Tagged (VIVT) 4-way skewed-associative, Macro-OP (MOP) cache, which behaves as a PIPT cache.

# 2.6.1.2 L1 data-side memory system

The L1 data memory system has the following features:

- Virtually Indexed, Physically Tagged (VIPT), which behaves as a Physically Indexed, Physically Tagged (PIPT) 4-way set-associative L1 data cache
- Fixed cache line length of 64 bytes
- Pseudo-LRU cache replacement policy
- 512-bit write interface from the L2 memory system
- 512-bit read interface from the L2 memory system

- One 128-bit and two 256-bit read paths from the data L1 memory system to the datapath
- 256-bit write path from the datapath to the L1 memory system

# 2.6.2 Cache behavior

The **IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFIC** features of the instruction and data caches include:

 At reset the instruction and data caches are disabled and both caches are automatically invalidated.



Caches in the core are invalidated automatically at reset deassertion unless the core power mode is initialized to Debug recovery mode. For more information, see the Power management in the  $Arm^{\otimes}$  DynamlQ<sup>TM</sup> Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

- You can enable or disable each cache independently.
- Cache lockdown is not supported.
- On a cache miss, data for the cache linefill is requested in critical word-first order.

#### 2.6.2.1 Instruction cache disabled behavior

If the instruction cache is disabled, fetches cannot access any of the instruction cache arrays. An exception is the instruction cache maintenance operations. If the instruction cache is disabled, the instruction cache maintenance operations can still execute normally.

If the instruction cache is disabled, all instruction fetches to cacheable memory are treated as if they were Non-cacheable. This treatment means that instruction fetches might not be coherent with caches in other cores, and software must take account of this.



Configuring instruction cache hardware coherency does not affect this requirement. The software will still need to guarantee that any stores that should be visible to Non-cacheable instruction fetches are explicitly made visible using data cache maintenance operations.

# 2.6.2.2 Instruction cache speculative memory accesses

Instruction fetches are speculative. Execution is not guaranteed, because there can be several unresolved branches in the pipeline.

A branch instruction or exception in the code stream can cause a pipeline flush, discarding the currently fetched instructions. On instruction fetch accesses, pages with Device memory type attributes are treated as Non-Cacheable Normal Memory.

Device memory pages must be marked with the translation table descriptor attribute bit *Execute Never* (XN). The device and code address spaces must be separated in the physical memory map. This separation prevents speculative fetches to read-sensitive devices when address translation is disabled.

If the instruction cache is enabled, and if the instruction fetches miss in the L1 instruction cache, they can still look up in the L1 data caches. However, a new line is not allocated in the data cache unless the data cache is enabled.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information.

## 2.6.2.3 Data cache disabled behavior

If the data cache is disabled, load and store instructions do not access any of the L1 data and L2 caches.

Unless the data cache is enabled, a new line is not allocated in the L2 cache due to an instruction fetch.

Data cache maintenance operations are an exception. If the data cache is disabled, the data cache maintenance operations execute normally.

If the data cache is disabled, all loads and store instructions to cacheable memory are treated as if they were Non-cacheable. Therefore, they are not coherent with the caches in this core or the caches in other cores, and software must account for this possibility.

The L2 and L1 data caches cannot be disabled independently.

#### 2.6.2.4 Data cache maintenance considerations

DC IVAC operations in AArch64 state are treated as DC CIVAC except for permission checking and watchpoint matching.

DC IMVAC operations in AArch32, and DC IVAC instructions in AArch64, perform an invalidate of the target address. If the data is dirty within the cluster, a clean is performed before the invalidate.

DC ISW operations in AArch32, and DC ISW instructions in AArch64, perform both a clean and invalidate of the target set/way. The values of HCR.SWIO and HCR\_EL2.SWIO have no effect.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information.

# 2.6.2.5 Data cache coherency

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core can only be configured with one core per cluster. Data cache coherency between multiple cores is not applicable.

# 2.6.2.6 Instruction cache coherency

If configured with instruction cache hardware coherency, the instruction cache maintains coherency with instruction, data, and unified caches between multiple cores using the MESI protocol.

Software instruction cache maintenance is not necessary when the core is configured for instruction cache hardware coherency.

# 2.6.2.7 Write streaming mode

A cache line is allocated to the L1 on either a read miss or a write miss.

However, there are some situations where allocating on writes is not required. For example, when executing the C standard library memset() function to clear a large block of memory to a known value. Writes of large blocks of data can pollute the cache with unnecessary data. It can also waste power and performance if a linefill must be performed only to discard the linefill data because the entire line was subsequently written by the memset().

To counter this, the L1 memory system includes logic to detect when the core has stores pending to a full cache line when it is waiting for a linefill to complete, or when it detects a DCZVA (full cache line write to zero). If this situation is detected, then it switches into write streaming mode.

When in write streaming mode, loads behave as normal, and can still cause linefills, and writes still lookup in the cache, but if they miss then they write out to L2 (or possibly system cache or DRAM) rather than starting a linefill.

The L1 memory system continues in write streaming mode until it can no longer create a full cacheline of stores (for example because of a lack of resource in the L1 memory system) or has detected a high proportion of stores hitting in the cache.



The L1 memory system is monitoring transaction traffic through L1 and, depending on different thresholds, can set a stream to go out to L2 and system cache and DRAM.

The following register controls the different thresholds:

#### AArch64 state

CPUECTLR\_EL1 configures the L2 and system cache write streaming mode threshold. See 3.2.36 CPUECTLR\_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1 on page 145.

# 2.6.3 L1 instruction memory system

The L1 instruction side memory system provides an instruction stream to the decoder.

It uses dynamic branch prediction and instruction caching to increase overall performance and to reduce power consumption.

# 2.6.3.1 Program flow prediction

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core contains program flow prediction hardware, also known as branch prediction.

Branch prediction increases overall performance and reduces power consumption. With program flow prediction disabled, all taken branches incur a penalty that is associated with flushing the pipeline.

To avoid this penalty, the branch prediction hardware predicts if a conditional or unconditional branch is to be taken. For conditional branches, the hardware predicts if the branch is to be taken. It also predicts the address that the branch goes to, known as the branch target address. For unconditional branches, only the target is predicted.

The hardware contains the following functionality:

- A Branch Target Buffer (BTB) holding the branch target address of previously taken branches
- A branch direction predictor using previous branch history
- The return stack, a stack of nested subroutine return addresses
- A static branch predictor
- An indirect branch predictor

#### Predicted and non-predicted instructions

Unless otherwise specified, the following list applies to A64, A32, and T32 instructions. As a rule the flow prediction hardware predicts all branch instructions regardless of the addressing mode, and includes:

- Conditional branches
- Unconditional branches
- Indirect branches that are associated with procedure call and return instructions
- Branches that switch between A32 and T32 states

Exception return instructions are not predicted.

#### T32 state conditional branches

A T32 unconditional branch instruction can be made conditional by inclusion in an *If-Then* (IT) block. It is then treated as a conditional branch.

#### Return stack

The return stack stores the address and instruction set state.

This address is equal to the link register value stored in R14 in AArch32 state or X30 in AArch64 state.

The following instructions cause a return stack push if predicted:

- BL r14
- BLX (immediate) in AArch32 state
- BLX (register) in AArch32 state
- BLR in AArch64 state
- MOV pc,r14

In AArch32 state, the following instructions cause a return stack pop if predicted:

- BX
- LDR pc, [r13], #imm
- LDM r13, {...pc}
- LDM r13, {...pc}

In AArch64 state, the RET instruction causes a return stack pop.

As exception return instructions can change core privilege mode and Security state, they are not predicted. These include ERET instruction.

# 2.6.3.2 Instruction cache hardware coherency

When the optional instruction cache hardware coherency option is configured using the COHERENT\_ICACHE parameter, the following behaviors in the core are affected:

- L1 instruction cache and L2 cache become strictly inclusive. Any cache line present in the L1 instruction cache is also present in the L2 cache.
- Instruction cache invalidate instructions are treated as no-ops and do not cause instruction cache invalidation or DVMMsg broadcasts to other cores.
- L2 cache monitors all store and cache invalidation coherency traffic and ensures that the L1 instruction cache invalidates any entry that is written to, or invalidated from, the L2 cache.
- CTR\_ELO[29] reads as 1. Using this register, software can discover that the core implements instruction cache hardware coherency and can optimize functions to not issue instruction cache instructions.

The following restrictions and recommendations apply to configuring instruction cache hardware coherency in the core:

• The coherency domain containing a core configured with instruction cache hardware coherency must not contain any coherent agents that require software instruction cache maintenance.

- Arm recommends that systems using instruction cache hardware coherency should be configured with an L2 cache size of 1MB. An L2 cache size of 512KB is also acceptable, but will see approximately a 1-2% reduction in performance due to the overhead of a strictly inclusive L1 instruction cache and L2 cache.
- Arm recommends systems consisting of a large number of Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 cores should configure the cores with instruction cache coherency to eliminate possible performance issues related to instruction cache instruction broadcasts as DVMMsg transactions to all masters in the system.

# 2.6.4 L1 data memory system

The L1 data cache is organized as a 4-way Virtually Indexed, Physically Tagged (VIPT) cache.

#### Data cache invalidate on reset

The Armv8-A architecture does not support an operation to invalidate the entire data cache. If software requires this function, it must be constructed by iterating over the cache geometry and executing a series of individual invalidate by set/way instructions.

# 2.6.4.1 Memory system implementation

This section describes the implementation of the L1 memory system.

# Limited ordering regions

The core offers support for four limited ordering region descriptors, as introduced by the Armv8.1 Limited Ordering Regions.

#### **Atomic instructions**

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core supports the atomic instructions added in Armv8.1 architecture. In addition, the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core also supports unaligned atomics, as prescribed in the Arm®v8.4-A extensions.

Atomic instructions to cacheable memory can be performed as either near atomics or far atomics, depending on where the cache line containing the data resides.

When an instruction hits in the L1 data cache in a unique state, then it is performed as a near atomic in the L1 memory system. If the atomic operation misses in the L1 cache, or the line is shared with another core, then the atomic is sent as a far atomic on the core CHI interface.

If the operation misses everywhere within the cluster, and the interconnect supports far atomics, then the atomic is passed on to the interconnect to perform the operation.

Therefore, if software prefers that the atomic is performed as a near atomic, precede the atomic instruction with a PLDW OF PREM PSTLIKEEP instruction.

Alternatively, the CPUECTLR can be programmed such that different types of atomic instructions attempt to execute as a near atomic.

Finally, for load atomics, the CPUECTLR can be programmed such that these atomics will always be performed near, regardless of whether the line is original in the L1 memory system or not. One cache fill will be made on an atomic. If the cache line is lost before the atomic operation can be made, it will be sent as a far atomic.

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core supports atomics to device or Non-cacheable memory, however this relies on the interconnect also supporting atomics. If such an atomic instruction is executed when the interconnect does not support them, it will result in an abort.

For more information on the CPUECTLR register, see 3.2.36 CPUECTLR\_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1 on page 145.

#### LDAPR instructions

The core supports Load acquire instructions adhering to the RCpc consistency semantic introduced in the Armv8.3 extensions for A profile. This is reflected in register ID\_AA64ISAR1\_EL1 where bits[23:20] are set to 0b0001 to indicate that the core supports LDAPRB, LDAPRH, and LDAPR instructions implemented in AArch64.

# Transient memory region

The core has a specific behavior for memory regions that are marked as write-back cacheable and transient, as defined in the Army8.0 architecture.

For any load or store that is targeted at a memory region that is marked as transient, the following occurs:

- If the memory access misses in the L1 data cache, the returned cache line is allocated in the L1 data cache but is marked as transient.
- When the line is evicted from the L1 data cache, the transient hint is passed to the L2 cache so that the replacement policy will not attempt to retain the line. When the line is subsequently evicted from the L2 cache, it bypasses the next level cache entirely.

#### Non-temporal loads

Non-temporal loads indicate to the caches that the data is likely to be used for only short periods. For example, when streaming single-use read data that is then discarded. In addition to non-temporal loads, there are also Prefetch-Memory (PRFM) hint instructions with the STRM qualifier.

Non-temporal loads to memory that are designated as Write-Back are treated the same as loads to Transient memory.

#### 2.6.4.2 Internal exclusive monitor

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core L1 memory system has an internal exclusive monitor.

This monitor is a 2-state, open and exclusive, state machine that manages Load-Exclusive or Store-Exclusive accesses and Clear-Exclusive (clrex) instructions. You can use these instructions to construct semaphores, ensuring synchronization between different processes running on the core, and also between different cores that are using the same coherent memory locations for

the semaphore. A Load-Exclusive instruction tags a small block of memory for exclusive access. CTR.ERG defines the size of the tagged block as 16 words, one cache line.



A load/store exclusive instruction is any one of the following:

- In the A64 instruction set, any instruction that has a mnemonic starting with LDX, LDAX, STX, Or STLX.
- In the A32 and T32 instruction sets, any instruction that has a mnemonic starting with LDREX, STREX, LDAEX, OF STLEX.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information about these instructions.

# 2.6.5 Data prefetching

This section describes the data prefetching behavior for the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

#### **Preload instructions**

The Neoverse™ V1 core supports the AArch64 Prefetch Memory (PRFM) instructions and the AArch32 Prefetch Data (PLD) and Preload Data With Intent To Write (PLDW) instructions. These instructions signal to the memory system that memory accesses from a specified address are likely to occur soon. The memory system acts by taking actions that aim to reduce the latency of the memory access when they occur. PRFM instructions perform a lookup in the cache, and if they miss and are to a cacheable address, a linefill starts. However, the PRFM instruction retires when its linefill is started, rather than waiting for the linefill to complete. This enables other instructions to execute while the linefill continues in the background.

The *Preload Instruction* (PLI) memory system hint performs preloading in the L2 cache for cacheable accesses if they miss in both the L1 instruction cache and L2 cache. Instruction preloading is performed in the background.

For more information about prefetch memory and preloading caches, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## Data prefetching and monitoring

The load-store unit includes a hardware prefetcher that is responsible for generating prefetches targeting both the L1 and the L2 cache. The load side prefetcher uses the virtual address to prefetch to both the L1 and L2 Cache. The store side prefetcher uses the physical address, and only prefetches to the L2 Cache.

The CPUECTLR register allows you to have some control over the prefetcher. See 3.2.36 CPUECTLR\_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1 on page 145 for more information on the control of the prefetcher.

Use the prefetch memory system instructions for data prefetching where short sequences or irregular pattern fetches are required.

#### Data cache zero

The Armv8-A architecture introduces a Data Cache Zero by Virtual Address (DC ZVA) instruction.

In the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core, this instruction enables a block of 64 bytes in memory, aligned to 64 bytes in size, to be set to zero.

For more information, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 2.6.6 Direct access to internal memory

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core provides a mechanism to read the internal memory that is used by the L1 caches, L2 cache, and *Translation Lookaside Buffer* (TLB) structures through **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** System registers. This functionality can be useful when debugging software or hardware issues.

When the core executes in AArch64 state, there are six read-only registers that are used to access the contents of the internal memory. The internal memory is selected by programming the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** RAMINDEX register (using SYS #6, c15, c0, #0 instruction). These operations are available only in EL3. In all other modes, executing these instructions results in an Undefined Instruction exception. The data is read from read-only registers as shown in the following table.

Table 2-11: AArch64 registers used to access internal memory

Register name	Function	Access	Operation	Rd Data
IDATA0_EL3	Instruction Register 0	Read-only	S3_6_c15_c0_0	Data
IDATA1_EL3	Instruction Register 1	Read-only	S3_6_c15_c0_1	Data
IDATA2_EL3	Instruction Register 2	Read-only	S3_6_c15_c0_2	Data
DDATA0_EL3	Data Register 0	Read-only	S3_6_c15_c1_0	Data
DDATA1_EL3	Data Register 1	Read-only	S3_6_c15_c1_1	Data
DDATA2_EL3	Data Register 2	Read-only	S3_6_c15_c1_2	Data

Debug reads of ECC protected structures (L1 data cache tag, L1 data cache data, L2 cache tag, L2 cache victim, and L2 cache data) do not return corrected data. That is, the data written to the DDATAO-3 registers is the unaltered RAM contents.

In order to guarantee that ECC errors that might occur when performing debug reads are not recorded and corrected, software should disable error detection by setting ERROCTLR\_EL1.ED to 0.

# 2.6.6.1 Encoding for L1 instruction cache tag, L1 instruction cache data, L1 BTB, L1 GHB, L1 BIM, L1 TLB instruction, and L0 macro-op cache data

The following tables show the encoding required to select a given cache line.

## Table 2-12: L1 instruction cache tag location encoding

Bit fields of Rd	Description
1	RAMID = 0x00
[23:20]	RESERVED
[19:18]	Way
[17:14]	RESERVED
[13:6]	Index [13:6]
[5:0]	RESERVED

#### Table 2-13: L1 instruction cache data location encoding

Bit fields of Rd	Description
[31:24]	RAMID = 0x01
[23:20]	RESERVED
[19:18]	Way
[17:14]	RESO
[13:3]	Index [13:3]
[2:0]	RESERVED

## Table 2-14: L1 BTB data location encoding

Bit fields of Rd	Description
[31:24]	RAMID = 0x02
[23:16]	RESO RESO
[15:4]	Index [15:4]
[3:0]	RESO RESO

## Table 2-15: L1 GHB data location encoding

Bit fields of Rd	Description
[31:24]	RAMID = 0x03
[23:15]	RESO RESO
[14:5]	Index [14:5]
[4:0]	RESO RESO

## Table 2-16: BIM data location encoding

Bit fields of Rd	Description
[31:24]	RAMID = 0x05
[23:14]	RESO RESO
[13:4]	Index [13:4]

Bit fields of Rd	Description
[3:0]	RESO RESO

#### Table 2-17: L1 instruction TLB data location encoding

Bit fields of Rd	Description
[31:24]	RAMID = 0x04
[23:8]	RESERVED
[7:0]	TLB Entry (->47)

## Table 2-18: LO Macro-op cache data location encoding

Bit fields of Rd	Description
[31:24]	RAMID = 0x06
[23:11]	RESERVED
[10:0]	Index [10:0]

# L1 instruction tag RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 instruction tag RAM.

## Table 2-19: L1 instruction cache tag format for instruction register 0

Bit field	Description	
[43]	Non-secure identifier for the physical address	
[42:3]	Physical address [51:12]	
[2:1]	Instruction state [1:0]  00	
[0]	Parity	

## Table 2-20: L1 instruction cache tag format for instruction register 1

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

## Table 2-21: L1 instruction cache tag format for instruction register 2

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

## L1 instruction data RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 instruction data RAM.

## Table 2-22: L1 instruction cache data format for instruction register 0

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	Data [63:0]

#### Table 2-23: L1 instruction cache data format for instruction register 1

Bit field	Description
[63:9]	0
[8]	Parity
[7:0]	Data [71:64]

#### Table 2-24: L1 instruction cache data format for instruction register 2

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

## L1 BTB RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 BTB RAM.

# Table 2-25: L1 BTB cache format for instruction register 0

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	Data [63:0]

#### Table 2-26: L1 BTB cache format for instruction register 1

Bit field	Description
[63:28]	0
[27:0]	Data [91:64]

#### Table 2-27: L1 BTB cache format for instruction register 2

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

# L1 GHB RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 GHB RAM.

#### Table 2-28: L1 GHB cache format for instruction register 0

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	Data [63:0]

#### Table 2-29: L1 GHB cache format for instruction register 1

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	Data [127:0]

## Table 2-30: L1 GHB cache format for instruction register 2

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

# L1 BIM RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 BIM RAM.

# Table 2-31: L1 BIM cache format for instruction register 0

Bit field	Description
[63:16]	0
[15:0]	Data [15:0]

# Table 2-32: L1 BIM cache format for instruction register 1

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

## Table 2-33: L1 BIM cache format for instruction register 2

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

## L1 instruction TLB RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 instruction TLB RAM.

Table 2-34: L1 instruction TLB cache format for instruction register 0

Bit field	<b>Description</b>	
[63:59]	Virtual address [16:12]	
[58:57]	PBHA [1:0]	
[56]	TLB attribute	
[55:53]	Memory attributes:	
	<ul> <li>Device nGnRnE</li> <li>Device nGnRE</li> <li>Device nGRE</li> <li>Device nGRE</li> <li>Device GRE</li> <li>Mon-cacheable</li> <li>Write-Back No-Allocate</li> <li>Write-Back Transient</li> <li>Write-Back Read-Allocate and Write-Allocate</li> </ul>	
[52:50]	Page size:	
	000 4KB 001 16KB 010 64KB 011 256KB 100 2MB 101 32MB 11x RESERVED	
[49:46]	TLB attribute	
[45]	Outer-shared	
[44]	Inner-shared	
[43:39]	TLB attribute	
[38:23]	ASID	
[22:7]	VMID	

Bit field	<b>Description</b>	
[6:5]	Translation regime:	
	00       Secure EL1/EL0         01       Secure EL3         10       Non-secure EL1/EL0         11       Non-secure EL2	
[4:1]	TLB attribute	
[O]	Valid	

## Table 2-35: L1 instruction TLB cache format for instruction register 1

Bit field	Description
[63:32]	Physical address [43:12]
[31:0]	Virtual address [48:17]

## Table 2-36: L1 instruction TLB cache format for instruction register 2

Bit field	Description
[63:8]	0
[7:5]	TLB attribute
[4]	Non-secure
[3:0]	Physical address [47:44]

# L0 macro-op RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the LO macro-op RAM.

## Table 2-37: L0 Macro-op cache format for instruction register 0

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	Macro-op data [63:0]

#### Table 2-38: LO Macro-op cache format for instruction register 1

Bit field	Description
[63:40]	0
[39:0]	Macro-op data [103:64]

## Table 2-39: L0 Macro-op cache format for instruction register 2

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

# 2.6.6.2 Encoding for L1 data cache tag, L1 data cache data, and L1 TLB data

The core data cache consists of a 4-way set-associative structure.

The encoding, which is set in Rd in the appropriate MCR instruction, used to locate the required cache data entry for tag, data, and TLB memory is shown in the following tables. It is similar for

both the tag RAM, data RAM, and TLB access. Data RAM access includes an additional field to locate the appropriate doubleword in the cache line.

Tag RAM encoding includes an additional field to select which one of the two cache channels must be used to perform any access.

Table 2-40: L1 data cache tag location encoding

Bit fields of Rd	Description
[31:24]	RAMID = 0x08
[23:20]	RESO
[19:18]	Way
[17:16]	Copy  OO Tag RAM associated with Pipe O O1 Tag RAM associated with Pipe 1 10 Tag RAM associated with Pipe 2 11 RESO
[15:14]	RESO
[13:6]	Index [13:6]
[5:0]	RESO

#### Table 2-41: L1 data cache data location encoding

Bit fields of Rd	Description
[31:24]	RAMID = 0x09
[23:20]	RESO
[19:18]	Way
[17:16]	BankSel
[15:14]	Unused
[13:6]	Index [13:6]
[5:0]	RESO

#### Table 2-42: L1 data TLB location encoding

Bit fields of Rd	Description
[31:24]	RAMID = 0x0A
[23:6]	RESO
[5:0]	TLB Entry (0->39)

Data cache reads return 64 bits of data in Data Register 0, Data Register 1, and Data Register 2. If cache protection is supported, Data Register 2 is used to report ECC information using the format shown in the following tables.

## L1 data cache tag RAM with ECC

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 data cache tag RAM with ECC.

## Table 2-43: L1 data cache tag format with ECC for data register 0

Bit field	Description	
[63:49]	0	
[48:42]	ECC	
[41]	Non-secure identifier for the physical address	
[40:5]	Physical address [47:12]	
[4:3]	RESO	
[2]	Transient/WBNA	
[1:0]	MESI  00 Invalid 01 Shared 10 Exclusive 11 Modified with respect to the L2 cache	

## Table 2-44: L1 data cache tag format with ECC for data register 1

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

## Table 2-45: L1 data cache tag format with ECC for data register 2

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

# L1 data cache tag RAM without ECC

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 data cache tag RAM without ECC.

## Table 2-46: L1 data cache tag format without ECC for data register 0

Bit field	Description	
[63:42]	0	
[41]	Non-secure identifie	er for the physical address
[40:5]	Physical address [47	7:12]
[4:3]	RESO	
[2]	Transient/WBNA	
[1:0]	MESI	
	01 10	Invalid Shared Exclusive Modified

## Table 2-47: L1 data cache tag format without ECC for data register 1

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

#### Table 2-48: L1 data cache tag format without ECC for data register 2

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

#### L1 data cache data RAM with ECC

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 data cache data RAM with ECC.

#### Table 2-49: L1 data cache data format with ECC for data register 0

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	Word1_data [31:0], Word0_data [31:0]

#### Table 2-50: L1 data cache data format with ECC for data register 1

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	Word3_data [31:0], Word2_data [31:0]

## Table 2-51: L1 data cache data format with ECC for data register 2

Bit field	Description
[63:32]	0
[31:0]	Word3_ecc [6:0], Word3_poison,
	Word2_ecc [6:0], Word2_poison,
	Word1_ecc [6:0], Word1_poison,
	WordO_ecc [6:0], WordO_poison

# L1 data cache data RAM without ECC

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 data cache data RAM without ECC.

#### Table 2-52: L1 data cache data format without ECC for data register 0

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	Word1_data [31:0], Word0_data [31:0]

#### Table 2-53: L1 data cache data format without ECC for data register 1

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	Word3_data [31:0], Word2_data [31:0]

#### Table 2-54: L1 data cache data format without ECC for data register 2

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

## L1 data TLB RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 data TLB RAM.

Table 2-55: L1 data TLB cache format for data register 0

Bit field	Description	
[63:62]	Virtual address [13:12]	
[58]	Outer-shared	
[57]	Inner-shared	
[52:50]	Memory attributes:	
	<ul> <li>Device nGnRnE</li> <li>Device nGnRE</li> <li>Device nGRE</li> <li>Device GRE</li> <li>Device GRE</li> <li>Mon-cacheable</li> <li>Write-Back No-Allocate</li> <li>Write-Back Transient</li> <li>Write-Back Read-Allocate and Write-Allocate</li> </ul>	
[38:36]	Page size:         000       4KB         001       16KB         010       64KB         011       256KB         100       2MB         101       RESO         110       512MB         111       RESO	
[35]	Non-secure	
[34:33]	Translation regime:  00 Secure EL1/EL0 01 Secure EL3 10 Non-secure EL1/EL0 11 Non-secure EL2	
[32:17]	ASID	
[16:1]	VMID	
[0]	Valid	

## Table 2-56: L1 data TLB cache format for data register 1

Bit field	Description
[63]	PBHA [0]
[62:35]	Physical address [39:12]
[34:0]	Virtual address[48:14]

# Table 2-57: L1 data TLB cache format for data register 2

Bit field	Description
[10:0]	Physical address [47:37]

# 2.6.6.3 Encoding for the L2 unified cache

The following tables show the encoding required to select a given cache line.

Table 2-58: L2 tag location encoding

Bit fields of Rd	Description
	RAMID = 0x10
[23:21]	RESO
[20:18] [17]	Way (0->7)
[17]	RESO
[16:6]	Index [16:6]
[5:0]	RESO

#### Table 2-59: L2 data location encoding

Bit fields of Rd	Description
1	RAMID = 0x11
[23:21] [20:18]	RESO
[20:18]	Way (0->7)
[17]	RESO
[16:4]	Index [16:4]
[3:0]	RESO

#### Table 2-60: L2 victim location encoding

Bit fields of Rd	Description
[31:24]	RAMID = 0x12
[23:17]	RESO
[16:6]	Index [16:6]
[5:0]	RESO .

# L2 tag RAM when L2 is configured with a 512KB cache size

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L2 tag RAM when L2 is configured with a 512KB cache size.

Table 2-61: L2 tag format with a 512KB L2 cache size with COHERENT\_ICACHE for data register 0

Bit field	Description
[63:58]	ECC [5:0] if configured with ECC for a 512KB L2 cache size, otherwise 0
[57]	MPAM Performance Monitoring Group
[56:48]	MPAM Partition identifier
[47]	MPAM Non-secure identifier
[46:43]	L1 instruction cache valid
[42:41]	Page-based hardware attributes
[40:9]	Physical address [47:16]

Bit field	Description		
[8]	Non-secure identifier for t	Non-secure identifier for the physical address	
[7:6]	Virtual index [13:12]	Virtual index [13:12]	
[5]	Shareable		
[4]	L1 data cache shared		
[3]	L1 data cache valid		
[2:0]	L2 State		
	101 001 x11 xx0	Modified Exclusive Shared Invalid	

### Table 2-62: L2 tag format with a 512KB L2 cache size with COHERENT\_ICACHE for data register 1

Bit field	Description
[63:1]	0
[O]	ECC [7] if configured with ECC for a 512KB L2 cache, otherwise 0

### Table 2-63: L2 tag format with a 512KB L2 cache size with COHERENT\_ICACHE for data register 2

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

### L2 tag RAM when L2 is configured with a 1MB cache size

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L2 tag RAM when L2 is configured with a 1MB cache size.

### Table 2-64: L2 tag format with a 1MB L2 cache size with COHERENT\_ICACHE for data register 0

Bit field	Description
[63:57]	ECC [6:0] if configured with ECC for a 1MB L2 cache size, otherwise 0
[56]	MPAM Performance Monitoring Group
[55:47]	MPAM Partition identifier
[46]	MPAM Non-secure identifier
[45:42]	L1 instruction cache valid
[41:40]	Page-based hardware attributes
[39:9]	Physical address [47:17]
[8]	Non-secure identifier for the physical address
[7:6]	Virtual index [13:12]
[5]	Shareable
[4]	L1 data cache shared
[3]	L1 data cache valid

Bit field	Description	
[2:0]	L2 State	
	101 001 x11 xx0	Modified Exclusive Shared Invalid

### Table 2-65: L2 tag format with a 1MB L2 cache size with COHERENT\_ICACHE for data register 2

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0



In tables for COHERENT\_ICACHE, if COHERENT\_ICACHE = 0, the following fields are removed:

- L1 instruction cache valid (4-bits)
- L1 data cache shared (1-bit)

The remaining bits shift accordingly.

#### L2 data RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L2 data RAM.

#### Table 2-66: L2 data format for data register 0

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	Data [63:0]

### Table 2-67: L2 data format for data register 1

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	Data [127:64]

### Table 2-68: L2 data format for data register 2

Bit field	Description
[63:16]	0
[15:8]	ECC for Data [127:64] if configured with ECC
[7:0]	ECC for Data [63:0] if configured with ECC

#### L2 victim RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L2 victim RAM.

### Table 2-69: L2 victim format for data register 0

Bit field	Description
[63:56]	Prefetch bit
[55:48]	Data source

Bit field	Description
[47:40]	Transient bit
[39:32]	Outer allocation hint
[31:24]	Pointer fill counter
[23:0]	Replacement [23:0]

### Table 2-70: L2 victim format for data register 1

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

### Table 2-71: L2 victim format for data register 2

Bit field	Description
[63:0]	0

### 2.6.6.4 Encoding for the L2 TLB

The following section describes the encoding for L2 TLB direct accesses.

The following table shows the encoding that is required to select a given TLB entry.

### Table 2-72: L2 TLB encoding

Bit fields of Rd	Description
[31:24]	RAMID = 0x18
[23:21]	Reserved>
[20:18]	Way
	0b000       way0         0b001       way1         0b010       way2         0b011       way3         0b100       way4         0b101       way5         0b110       way6         0b111       way7
[17:8]	Reserved
[7:0]	Index

### L2 TLB

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L2 TLB.

### Table 2-73: L2 TLB format for instruction register 0

Bit field	Description
[63:62]	RESO

Bit field	Description		
[61:20]	Physical address		
	When bit[6] is 0:		
	• [61:26] = PA[47:12]		
	• [25:20] = Don't care		
	• [23.20] - Don't care		
	When bit[6] is 1:		
	• [61:28] = PA[47:14]		
	• [27:26] = PA[13:12] for page 3 (highest memory address)		
	• [25:24] = PA[13:12] for page 2		
	• [23:22] = PA[13:12] for page 1		
	• [21:20] = PA[13:12] for page 0 (lowest memory address)		
[19:17]	Page size:		
	<b>000</b> 4KB		
	<b>001</b> 16KB		
	<b>010</b> 64KB <b>011</b> 256KB		
	<b>011</b> 256KB <b>100</b> 2MB		
	<b>101</b> 32MB		
	<b>110</b> 512MB		
	<b>111</b> 1GB		
[16:7]	RESO		
[6]	Indicates that the entry is coalesced and holds translations for up to four contiguous pages		
[5:2]	This bit field contains the valid bits for four contiguous pages. If the entry is non-coalesced, then 0b0001 indicates a valid entry.		
[1:0]	RESO		

### Table 2-74: L2 TLB format for instruction register 1

Bit field	Description
[63:54]	ASID [9:0]
[53:52]	PBHA [1:0]
[51] <sup>2</sup>	Walk cache entry
[50:22]	Virtual address [48:20]
[21]	RESO
[20]	Non-secure
[19:9]	RESO
[8]	Non-global
[7]	Outer-shared
[6]	Inner-shared
[5]	RESO
[4]	Memory attributes:
	O Device 1 Normal

Bit field	Description
[3:2]	Memory attributes
	If Device:  • 00 Device nGnRnE  • 01 Device nGnRE  • 10 Device nGRE  • 11 Device GRE
	If Normal:  • 00 Non-cacheable  • 01 Write-Back No-Allocate  • 10 Write-Back Transient  • 11 Write-Back Read-Allocate and Write-Allocate
[1:0]	RESO

### Table 2-75: L2 TLB format for instruction register 2

Bit field	Description	
[63:24]	RESO	
[23:22]	Translation regime:	
	00       Secure EL1         01       EL3         10       Non-secure EL1         11       EL2	
[21:6]	VMID[15:0]	
[5:0]	ASID[15:10]	

# 2.7 L2 memory system

This chapter describes the L2 memory system.

# 2.7.1 About the L2 memory system

The L2 memory subsystem consists of:

- An 8-way set associative L2 cache with a configurable size of 512KB or 1MB. Cache lines have a fixed length of 64 bytes.
- ECC protection for all RAM structures except victim array.
- Strictly inclusive with L1 data cache. Weakly inclusive with L1 instruction cache.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> when bit [51] of Instruction register 1 is set, indicating that this is a walk cache entry, the decoding provided in this table is not valid.

- Configurable CHI interface to the *DynamicIQ Shared Unit* (DSU) or CHI compliant system with support for a 256-bit data width.
- Dynamic biased replacement policy.
- Modified Exclusive Shared Invalid (MESI) coherency.

### 2.7.2 About the L2 cache

The integrated L2 cache is the Point of Unification for the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core. It handles both instruction and data requests from the instruction side and data side of each core respectively.

When fetched from the system, instructions are allocated to the L2 cache and can be invalidated during maintenance operations.



Caches in the core are invalidated automatically at reset deassertion unless the core power mode is initialized to Debug recovery mode. See the *Power management* in the  $Arm^{\text{\tiny{\$}}}$  DynamlQ $^{\text{\tiny{\$}}}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual for more information.

### 2.7.3 Support for memory types

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core simplifies the coherency logic by downgrading some memory types.

- Memory that is marked as both Inner Write-Back Cacheable and Outer Write-Back Cacheable is cached in the L1 data cache and the L2 cache.
- Memory that is marked Inner Write-Through is downgraded to Non-cacheable.
- Memory that is marked Outer Write-Through or Outer Non-cacheable is downgraded to Non-cacheable, even if the inner attributes are Write-Back cacheable.

The following table shows the transaction capabilities of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core. It lists the maximum possible values for read, write, DVM issuing, and snoop capabilities of the private L2 cache.

Table 2-76: Neoverse™ V1 transaction capabilities

Attribute	Value	Description
Write issuing capability	68/76/84/92	Maximum number of outstanding write transactions. Dependent on the configured TQ size. (72/80/88/96)
Read issuing capability	68/76/84/92	Maximum number of outstanding read transactions. Dependent on the configured TQ size. (72/80/88/96)
Snoop acceptance capability	41/45/49/53	Maximum number of outstanding snoops and stashes accepted. Dependent on the TQ size. (72/80/88/96)

Attribute	Value	Description
DVM issuing capability		Maximum number of outstanding DVMOp transactions. Dependent on the configured TQ size. (72/80/88/96) The total number of outstanding transactions, regardless of type is 68/76/84/92.

# 2.8 Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability

This chapter describes the *Reliability*, *Availability*, *and Serviceability* (RAS) features implemented in the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 core.

### 2.8.1 Cache ECC and parity

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implements the *Reliability*, *Availability*, *Serviceability* (RAS) extension to the Arm®v8-A architecture which provides mechanisms for standardized reporting of the errors generated by cache protection mechanisms.

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core can detect and correct a 1-bit error in any RAM and detect 2-bit errors in some RAMs.

The RAS extension improves the system by reducing unplanned outages:

- Transient errors can be detected and corrected before they cause application or system failure.
- Failing components can be identified and replaced.
- Failure can be predicted ahead of time to allow replacement during planned maintenance.

Errors that are present but not detected are known as latent or undetected errors. A transaction carrying a latent error is corrupted. In a system with no error detection, all errors are latent errors and are silently propagated by components until either:

- They are masked and do not affect the outcome of the system. These are benign or false errors.
- They affect the service interface of the system and cause failure. These are silent data corruptions.

The severity of a failure can range from minor to catastrophic. In many systems, data or service loss is regarded as more of a minor failure than data corruption, as long as backup data is available.

The RAS extension focuses on errors that are produced from hardware faults, which fall into two main categories:

- Transient faults
- Persistent faults

The RAS extension describes data corruption faults, which mostly occur in memories and on data links. RAS concepts can also be used for the management of other types of physical faults found in

systems, such as lock-step errors, thermal trip, and mechanical failure. The RAS extension provides a common programmers model and mechanisms for fault handling and error recovery.

### 2.8.2 Cache protection behavior

The configuration of the *Reliability*, Availability, and Serviceability (RAS) extension that is implemented in the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 core includes cache protection.

Cache protection ensures that the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core is protected against errors that result in a RAM bitcell holding the incorrect value.

The RAMs in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core have the following types of cache protection:

### **SED**

Single Error Detect. One bit of parity is applicable to the entire word. The word size is specific for each RAM and depends on the protection granule.

### Interleaved parity

One bit of parity is applicable to the even bits of the word, and one bit of parity is applicable to the odd bits of the word.

#### **SECDED**

Single Error Correct, Double Error Detect.

Table 2-77: Cache protection behavior on page 81 indicates which protection type is applied to each RAM.

The core can progress and remain functionally correct when there is a single bit error in any RAM.

If there are multiple single bit errors in different RAMs, or within different protection granules within the same RAM, then the core also remains functionally correct.

If there is a double bit error in a single RAM within the same protection granule, then the behavior depends on the RAM:

- For RAMs with SECDED capability, the core detects and either reports or defers the error. If the error is in a cache line containing dirty data, then that data might be lost.
- For RAMs with only SED, the core does not detect a double bit error. This might cause data corruption.

If there are three or more bit errors within the same protection granule, then depending on the RAM and the position of the errors within the RAM, the core might or might not detect the errors.

The cache protection feature of the core has a minimal performance impact when no errors are present.

Table 2-77: Cache protection behavior

RAM	Protection type	Protection granule	Correction behavior
LO macro-op cache	SED	51 bits	The line that contains the error is invalidated from the macro-op cache and fetched again from the L1 instruction cache.
L1 instruction cache tag	1 parity bit	43 bits	The line that contains the error is invalidated from the L1 instruction cache and fetched again from the subsequent memory system.
L1 instruction cache data	SED	72 bits	The line that contains the error is invalidated from the L1 instruction cache and fetched again from the subsequent memory system.
L1 BTB	None	-	-
L1 GHB	None	-	-
L1 BIM	None	-	-
L1 data cache tag	SECDED	42 bits + 7 bits for ECC attached to the word.	The cache line that contains the error gets evicted, corrected in line, and refilled to the core.
L1 data cache data	SECDED	32 bits of data +1 poison bit + 7 bits for ECC attached to the word.	The cache line that contains the error gets evicted, corrected in line, and refilled to the core.
MMU translation cache	2 interleaved parity bits	75 bits	Entry invalidated, new pagewalk started to refetch it.
MMU replacement policy	None	-	
L2 cache tag	SECDED	512KB L2 - 8 ECC bits for 58 tag bits	Tag is corrected inline.
		1MB L2 - 7 ECC bits for 57 tag bits	
L2 cache data	SECDED	8 ECC bits for 64 data bits	Data is corrected inline.
L2 victim	None	-	-
L2 TQ data	SECDED	8 ECC bits for 64 data bits	Data is corrected inline.

To ensure that progress is guaranteed even in case of hard error, the core returns corrected data to the core, and no cache access is required after data correction.

### 2.8.3 Uncorrected errors and data poisoning

When an error is detected, the correction mechanism is triggered. However, if the error is a 2-bit error in a RAM protected by ECC, then the error is not correctable.

The behavior on an uncorrected error depends on the type of RAM.

#### Uncorrected error detected in a data RAM

When an uncorrected error is detected in a data RAM, the chunk of data with the error is marked as poisoned. This poison information is then transferred with the data and stored in the cache if the

data is allocated into another cache. The poisoned information is stored per 64 bits of data, except in the L1 data cache where it is stored per 32 bits of data.

### Uncorrected error detected in a tag RAM

When an uncorrected error is detected in a tag RAM, either the address or coherency state of the line is not known, and the corresponding data cannot be poisoned. In this case, the line is invalidated and an error recovery interrupt is generated to notify software that data has potentially been lost.

### 2.8.4 RAS error types

This section describes the *Reliability, Availability, Serviceability* (RAS) error types that are introduced by the RAS extension and supported in the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 core.

When a component accesses memory, an error might be detected in that memory and then be corrected, deferred, or detected but silently propagated. The following table lists the types of RAS errors that are supported in the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{TM}}$ </sup> V1 core.

Table 2-78: RAS error types supported in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core

RAS error type	<b>Definition</b>
Corrected	A Corrected Error (CE) is reported for a single-bit ECC error on any protected RAM.
Deferred	A <i>Deferred Error</i> (DE) is reported for a double-bit ECC error that affects the data RAM on either the L1 data cache or the L2 cache.
Uncorrected	An <i>Uncorrected Error</i> (UE) is reported for a double-bit ECC error that affects the tag RAM of either the L1 data cache or the L2 cache. An Uncorrected Error is also reported for External aborts received in response to a store, data cache maintenance, instruction cache maintenance, TLBI maintenance, or cache copyback of dirty data.

# 2.8.5 Error Synchronization Barrier

The Error Synchronization Barrier (ESB) instruction synchronizes unrecoverable system errors.

In the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core, the ESB instruction allows efficient isolation of errors:

- The ESB instruction does not wait for completion of accesses that cannot generate an asynchronous External abort. For example, if all External aborts are handled synchronously or it is known that no such accesses are outstanding.
- The ESB instruction does not order accesses and does not guarantee a pipeline flush.

All system errors must be synchronized by an ESB instruction, which guarantees the following:

- All system errors that are generated before the ESB instruction have pended a System Error Interrupts (SEI) exception.
- If a physical SEI is pended by or was pending before the ESB instruction executes, then:
  - It is taken before completion of the ESB instruction, if the physical SEI exception is unmasked at the current Exception level.

- The pending SEI is cleared, the SEI status is recorded in DISR\_EL1, and DISR\_EL1.A is set to 1 if the physical SEI exception is masked at the current Exception level. It indicates that the SEI exception was generated before the ESB instruction by instructions that occur in program order.
- If a virtual SEI is pended by or was pending before the ESB instruction executes, then:
  - It is taken before completion of the ESB instruction, if the virtual SEI exception is unmasked.
  - The pending virtual SEI is cleared and the SEI status is recorded in VDISR\_EL2 using the information provided by software in VSESR\_EL2, if the virtual SEI exception is masked.

After the ESB instruction, one of the following scenarios occurs:

- SEIs pended by errors are taken and their status is recorded in ESR ELn.
- SEIs pended by errors are deferred and their status is recorded in DISR EL1 or VDISR EL2.

This includes unrecoverable SEIs that are generated by instructions, translation table walks, and instruction fetches on the same core.

DISR\_EL1 can only be accessed at EL1 and above. If EL2 is implemented and HCR\_EL2.AMO is set to 1, then reads and writes of DISR\_EL1 at Non-secure EL1 access VDISR\_EL2.



See the following registers:

- 3.2.52 DISR\_EL1, Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL1 on page 177.
- 3.2.68 HCR EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register, EL2 on page 188.
- 3.2.124 VDISR\_EL2, Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL2 on page 269.

# 2.8.6 Error recording

The component that detects an error is called a node. The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core is a node that interacts with the *DynamlQ Shared Unit* (DSU) node. There is one record per node for the errors detected.

For more information on error recording generated by cache protection, see the  $Arm^{\otimes}$  Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability (RAS) Specification, Armv8, for the Armv8-A architecture profile. The following points apply specifically to the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 core:

- Error recording is only available when the core cache protection is implemented.
- In the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core, any error that is detected is reported and recorded in the error record registers.
- The error record is provided, which can be selected with the ERRSELR\_EL1 register.
- The fault handling interrupt is generated on the nFAULTIRQ[1] pin for core L1 and L2 errors.

#### Related information

ERRSELR\_EL1, Error Record Select Register, EL1 on page 179

ERXADDR EL1, Selected Error Record Address Register, EL1 on page 180

ERXCTLR\_EL1, Selected Error Record Control Register, EL1 on page 181

ERXFR\_EL1, Selected Error Record Feature Register, EL1 on page 181

ERXMISCO\_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0, EL1 on page 181

ERXMISC1\_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1, EL1 on page 181

ERXPFGCDN\_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1 on page 182

ERXPFGCTL EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1 on page 182

ERXPFGF\_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1 on page 183

ERXSTATUS\_EL1, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register, EL1 on page 184

### 2.8.7 Error injection

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core supports fault injection for the purpose of testing fault handling software.

The core is programmable to inject an error for any of the possible error types (corrected error, deferred error, uncontainable error, and recoverable error) on a future memory access. When that access is performed, the core responds as if an error was detected on that access by asserting error interrupts, logging information in the error records, and taking aborts as appropriate for the type of error. Injecting an error will not affect the data in the RAM or the checking process itself. When a real error is detected on an access for which an injected error is programmed, the injected error will not prevent the core from handling the real error. The RAS register might log the injected error or the real error in this case.

To get the error injection to work:

- Program the Error Record Select Register (ERRSELR EL1) to select Error record 0.
- Program the Error Record Control Register (ERROCTLR) to enable error detection/recovery and fault detection.
- Program the Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register (ERROPFGCTL) to allow error injection.



Cacheable code must also be executed, which will cause Cacheable transactions that can be injected with errors.

The following table describes all the possible types of error that the core can encounter and therefore inject.

### Table 2-79: Errors injected in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core

Error type	Description
Corrected	A Corrected Error (CE) is generated for a single-bit ECC error on L1 data caches and L2 caches, both on data and tag RAMs.
Deferred	A Deferred Error (DE) is generated for a double-bit ECC error on L1 data caches and L2 caches, but only on data RAM.
Uncontainable	An <i>Uncontainable Error</i> (UC) is generated for a double-bit ECC error on L1 data caches and L2 caches, but only on tag RAM.

The following table describes the registers that handle error injection in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

### Table 2-80: Error injection registers

Register name	Description
ERROPFGF	The ERR Pseudo Fault Generation Feature register defines which errors can be injected.
ERROPFGCTL	The ERR Pseudo Fault Generation Control register controls the errors that are injected.
ERROPFGCDN	The ERR Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down register controls the fault injection timing.



This mechanism simulates the corruption of any RAM but the data is not actually corrupted.

#### Related information

ERROPFGCDN, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register on page 285 ERROPFGCTL, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register on page 285 ERROPFGF, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register on page 287

# 2.9 Generic Interrupt Controller CPU interface

This chapter describes the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implementation of the Arm *Generic Interrupt Controller* (GIC) CPU interface.

# 2.9.1 About the Generic Interrupt Controller CPU interface

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implements the GIC CPU interface as described in the Arm<sup>®</sup> Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.

This interfaces with an external GICv3.1 or GICv4.1 distributor component within the cluster system and is a resource for supporting and managing interrupts. The GIC CPU interface hosts registers to mask, identify, and control states of interrupts forwarded to that core. Each core in the cluster system has a GIC CPU interface component and connects to a common external distributor component.



This chapter describes only features that are specific to the Neoverse<sup> $\mathbb{M}$ </sup> V1 core implementation. Additional information specific to the cluster can be found in the *Interfaces* in the  $Arm^{\mathbb{R}}$  DynamlQ $^{\mathbb{M}}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

The GICv4.1 architecture supports:

- Two Security states
- Interrupt virtualization
- Software-generated Interrupts (SGIs)
- Message Based Interrupts
- System register access for the CPU interface
- Interrupt masking and prioritization
- Cluster environments, including systems that contain more than eight cores
- Wake up events in power management environments
- Support for direct injection of virtual interrupts to SGIs
- Extended PPI and SPI ranges

The GIC includes interrupt grouping functionality that supports:

- Configuring each interrupt to belong to an interrupt group
- Signaling Group 1 interrupts to the target core using either the IRQ or the FIQ exception request. Group 1 interrupts can be Secure or Non-secure.
- Signaling Group 0 interrupts to the target core using the FIQ exception request only
- A unified scheme for handling the priority of Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts

This chapter describes only features that are specific to the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implementation.

#### Related information

Generic Interrupt Controller registers on page 293

# 2.9.2 Bypassing the CPU interface

The GIC CPU Interface is always implemented within the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

However, you can disable it if you assert the GICCDISABLE signal HIGH at reset. If you disable the GIC CPU interface, the input pins nVIRQ and nVFIQ can be driven by an external GIC in the SoC. GIC system register access generates **UNDEFINED** instruction exceptions when the GICCDISABLE signal is HIGH.

If the GIC is enabled, the input pins nVIRQ and nVFIQ must be tied off to HIGH. This is because the internal GIC CPU interface generates the virtual interrupt signals to the cores. The nIRQ and nFIQ signals are controlled by software, therefore there is no requirement to tie them HIGH.

# 2.10 Advanced SIMD and floating-point support

This chapter describes the Advanced SIMD and floating-point features and registers in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core. The unit in charge of handling the Advanced SIMD and floating-point features is also referred to as the data engine in this manual.

### 2.10.1 About the Advanced SIMD and floating-point support

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core supports the Advanced SIMD and scalar floating-point instructions in the A64 instruction set and the Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions in the A32 and T32 instruction sets.

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 floating-point implementation:

- Does not generate floating-point exceptions.
- Implements all scalar operations in hardware with support for all combinations of:
  - Rounding modes
  - Flush-to-zero
  - Default Not a Number (NaN) modes

The Arm®v8-A architecture does not define a separate version number for its Advanced SIMD and floating-point support in the AArch64 Execution state because the instructions are always implicitly present.

# 2.10.2 Accessing the feature identification registers

Software can identify the Advanced SIMD and floating-point features using the feature identification registers in the AArch64 Execution state only.

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core only supports AArch32 in ELO, therefore none of the feature identification registers are accessible in the AArch32 Execution state.

You can access the feature identification registers in the AArch64 Execution state using the MRS instruction, for example:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_AA64PFR0_EL1 ; Read ID_AA64PFR0_EL1 into Xt
MRS <Xt>, MVFR0_EL1 ; Read MVFR0_EL1 into Xt
MRS <Xt>, MVFR1_EL1 ; Read MVFR1_EL1 into Xt
MRS <Xt>, MVFR2_EL1 ; Read MVFR2_EL1 into Xt
```

Table 2-81: AArch64 Advanced SIMD and scalar floating-point feature identification registers

Register name	Description
ID_AA64PFR0_EL1	3.2.78 ID_AA64PFR0_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 204

Register name	Description
MVFR0_EL1	3.5.4 MVFRO_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 324
MVFR1_EL1	3.5.5 MVFR1_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 1, EL1 on page 326
MVFR2_EL1	3.5.6 MVFR2_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 2, EL1 on page 328

# 2.11 Cryptographic Extension

This chapter describes the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core Cryptographic Extension.

### 2.11.1 About the Cryptographic Extension

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core Cryptographic Extension supports both the ARMv8.0 and ARMv8.2 Cryptographic Extensions.

The ARMv8.0 Cryptographic Extension adds new A64, A32, and T32 instructions to Advanced SIMD that accelerate *Advanced Encryption Standard* (AES) encryption and decryption. It also adds instructions to implement the *Secure Hash Algorithm* (SHA) functions SHA-1, SHA-224, and SHA-256.

The ARMv8.2 extensions, ARMv8.2-SHA and ARMv8.2-SM, add to the Cryptographic Extension new A64 instructions to accelerate SHA2-512, SHA3, SM3, and SM4.

# 2.12 Random number support

This chapter describes the random number features and registers in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

# 2.12.1 About the random number support

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core can be configured to support two random number instructions introduced in the Arm®v8.5-A extension.

The following instructions return a 64-bit random number into a general-purpose register.

- MRS Xn, RNDR
- MRS Xn, RNDRRS

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core expects the *True Random Number Generator* (TRNG) and the *Deterministic Random Bit Generator* (DRBG) to be available as a memory-mapped peripheral and must be capable of the following requirements.

- Design the TRNG and DRBG as architecturally stipulated.
- Provide as many copies of TRNG and DRBG as is necessary to meet the overall bandwidth and latency requirements of the system.

- Reseed the DRBG from the TRNG when a RNDRRS instruction is received, as defined by the address encoding described in the Neoverse™ V1 core microarchitecture.
- Provide Quality of Service (QoS) managed access to DRBG bandwidth as architecturally defined.
- Provide access to each TRNG and DRBG block through a memory-mapped Dev-nGnRnE read (LDP Xreg).
- The address used by the LDP Xreg for RNDR and RNDRRs instructions is a physical address defined as follows:
  - A combination of base register of 64K page (CPURNDBR\_EL3[47:16]), PE-specific identifier (CPURNDPEID\_EL3[10:0]), instruction-type.
  - RNDR address: {CPURNDBR\_EL3[47:16], CPURNDPEID\_EL3[10:0], 1'b0, 4'b0}
  - RNDRRS address: {CPURNDBR EL3[47:16], CPURNDPEID EL3[10:0], 1'b1, 4'b0}
- Set CPURNDBR\_EL3[51:16] in each Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core to match the peripheral base of the TRNG and DRBG block corresponding to the core. The association of the core to TRNG and DRBG block is defined by the system integrator.
- The TRNG and DRBG block must correctly decode the read-address, using [15:5] as the unique core identifier for QoS guarantees.
- The TRNG and DRBG block must correctly decode bit [4] of the read-address, 0 specifying an RNDR instruction and 1 specifying an RNDRRs instruction.
- Upon receiving a RNDR or RNDRRS request, the TRNG and DRBG block must return a 64-bit random number in the first 64 bits and 1 in the second 64 bits. In the event that the DRBG block is unable to provide a random number within a system integrator defined timeframe, it will return 0 in the first and second 64 bits.
- In the event of a bus error, a RNDR or RNDRRS request will fail and the core will set the PSTATE.Z flag and assert a SEI.

# 3. Register descriptions

This part describes the non-debug registers of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

# 3.1 AArch32 system registers

This chapter describes the system registers in the AArch32 state.

### 3.1.1 AArch32 architectural system register summary

This chapter identifies the AArch32 architectural System registers implemented in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

The following table identifies the architecturally defined registers that are implemented in the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 core. For a description of these registers, see the Arm<sup> $^{\text{R}}$ </sup> Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

For the registers listed in the following table, coproc==0b1111.

Table 3-1: Architecturally defined registers

Name	CRn	Opc1	CRm	Opc2	Width	Description	
CNTFRQ	c14	0	cO	0	32	Timer Clock Ticks per Second	
CNTP_CTL	c14	0	c2	1	32	Counter-timer Physical Timer Control register	
CNTP_CVAL	-	2	c14	-	64	Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register	
CNTP_TVAL	с14	0	c2	0	32	Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue register	
CNTPCT	-	0	c14	-	64	Counter-timer Physical Count register	
CNTV_CTL	c14	0	сЗ	1	32	Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register	
CNTV_CVAL	-	3	c14	-	64	Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register	
CNTV_TVAL	c14	0	сЗ	0	32	Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue register	
CNTVCT	-	1	c14	-	64	Counter-timer Virtual Count register	
CP15ISB	c7	0	c5	4	32	Instruction Synchronization Barrier System instruction	
CP15DSB	c7	0	c10	4	32	Data Synchronization Barrier System instruction	
CP15DMB	c7	0	c10	5	32	Data Memory Barrier System instruction	
DLR	c4	3	c5	1	32	Debug Link Register	
DSPSR	c4	3	c5	0	32	Debug Saved Program Status Register	
TPIDRURO	c13	0	cO	3	32	User Read-Only Thread ID Register	
TPIDRURW	c13	0	cO	2	32	User Read/Write Thread ID Register	

# 3.2 AArch64 system registers

This chapter describes the system registers in the AArch64 state.

### 3.2.1 AArch64 registers

This chapter provides information about the AArch64 system registers with **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** bit fields and **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers associated with the core.

The chapter provides **IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFIC** information, for a complete description of the registers, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The chapter is presented as follows:

### AArch64 architectural system register summary

This section identifies the AArch64 architectural system registers implemented in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core that have **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** bit fields. The register descriptions for these registers only contain information about the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** bits.

### AArch64 IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED register summary

This section identifies the AArch64 architectural registers implemented in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core that are **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED**.

### AArch64 registers by functional group

This section groups the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers and architectural system registers with **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** bit fields, as identified previously, by function. It also provides reset details for key register types.

#### Register descriptions

The remainder of the chapter provides register descriptions of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers and architectural system registers with **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** bit fields, as identified previously. These are listed in alphabetic order.

# 3.2.2 AArch64 architectural system register summary

This section describes the AArch64 architectural System registers implemented in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

The section contains two tables:

### Registers with implementation defined bit fields

This table identifies the architecturally defined registers in Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 that have implementation defined bit fields. The register descriptions for these registers only contain information about the implementation defined bits.

See Table 3-2: Registers with implementation defined bit fields on page 92.

### Other architecturally defined registers

This table identifies the other architecturally defined registers that are implemented in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core. These registers are described in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

See Table 3-3: Other architecturally defined registers on page 95.

Table 3-2: Registers with implementation defined bit fields

Name	Op0	CRn	Op1	CRm	Op2	Width	Description	
ACTLR_EL1	3	с1	0	сO	1	64	3.2.5 ACTLR_EL1, Auxiliary Control Register, EL1 on page 105	
ACTLR_EL2	3	с1	4	c0	1	64	3.2.6 ACTLR_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register, EL2 on page 105	
ACTLR_EL3	3	с1	6	c0	1	64	3.2.7 ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3 on page 108	
AFSRO_EL1	3	c5	0	с1	0	32	3.2.8 AFSRO_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL1 on page 111	
AFSRO_EL2	3	c5	4	c1	0	32	3.2.9 AFSRO_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL2 on page 111	
AFSRO_EL3	3	c5	6	с1	0	32	3.2.10 AFSRO_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL3 on page 112	
AFSR1_EL1	3	c5	0	с1	1	32	3.2.11 AFSR1_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL1 on page 113	
AFSR1_EL2	3	c5	4	с1	1	32	3.2.12 AFSR1_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL2 on page 114	
AFSR1_EL3	3	c5	6	с1	1	32	3.2.13 AFSR1_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL3 on page 114	
AIDR_EL1	3	сО	1	c0	7	32	3.2.14 AIDR_EL1, Auxiliary ID Register, EL1 on page 115	
AMAIR_EL1	3	c10	0	сЗ	0	64	3.2.15 AMAIR_EL1, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL1 on page 116	
AMAIR_EL2	3	c10	4	сЗ	0	64	3.2.16 AMAIR_EL2, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL2 on page 116	
AMAIR_EL3	3	c10	6	сЗ	0	64	3.2.17 AMAIR_EL3, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL3 on page 117	
CCSIDR_EL1	3	сO	1	сO	0	32	3.2.23 CCSIDR_EL1, Cache Size ID Register, EL1 on page 127	
CLIDR_EL1	3	сО	1	сO	1	64	3.2.25 CLIDR_EL1, Cache Level ID Register, EL1 on page 130	
CPACR_EL1	3	c1	0	c0	2	32	3.2.26 CPACR_EL1, Architectural Feature Access Control Register, EL1 on page 131	
CPTR_EL2	3	с1	4	c1	2	32	3.2.27 CPTR_EL2, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL2 on page 133	
CPTR_EL3	3	с1	6	c1	2	32	3.2.28 CPTR_EL3, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL3 on page 134	
CSSELR_EL1	3	сО	2	сO	0	32	3.2.49 CSSELR_EL1, Cache Size Selection Register, EL1 on page 173	
CTR_EL0	3	cO	3	c0	1	32	3.2.50 CTR_ELO, Cache Type Register, ELO on page 174	
DISR_EL1	3	c12	0	c1	1	64	3.2.52 DISR_EL1, Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL1 on page 177	
ERRIDR_EL1	3	c5	0	сЗ	0	32	3.2.53 ERRIDR_EL1, Error ID Register, EL1 on page 179	
ERRSELR_EL1	3	c5	0	сЗ	1	32	3.2.54 ERRSELR_EL1, Error Record Select Register, EL1 on page 179	
ERXADDR_EL1	3	c5	0	с4	3	64	3.2.55 ERXADDR_EL1, Selected Error Record Address Register, EL1 on page 180	
ERXCTLR_EL1	3	c5	0	с4	1	64	3.2.56 ERXCTLR_EL1, Selected Error Record Control Register, EL1 on page 181	
ERXFR_EL1	3	c5	0	с4	0	64	3.2.57 ERXFR_EL1, Selected Error Record Feature Register, EL1 on page 181	
ERXMISCO_EL1	3	c5	0	c5	0	64	3.2.58 ERXMISCO_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0, EL1 on page 181	

Name	Ор0	CRn	Op1	CRm	Op2	Width	Description	
ERXMISC1_EL1	3	c5	0	c5	1	64	3.2.59 ERXMISC1_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1, EL1 on page 181	
ERXSTATUS_EL1	3	c5	0	с4	2	32	3.2.63 ERXSTATUS_EL1, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register, EL: on page 184	
ESR_EL1	3	c5	0	c2	0	32	3.2.64 ESR_EL1, Exception Syndrome Register, EL1 on page 184	
ESR_EL2	3	c5	4	c2	0	32	3.2.65 ESR_EL2, Exception Syndrome Register, EL2 on page 185	
ESR_EL3	3	c5	6	c2	0	32	3.2.66 ESR_EL3, Exception Syndrome Register, EL3 on page 186	
HACR_EL2	3	с1	4	с1	7	32	3.2.67 HACR_EL2, Hyp Auxiliary Configuration Register, EL2 on page 187	
HCR_EL2	3	с1	4	с1	0	64	3.2.68 HCR_EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register, EL2 on page 188	
ID_AA64DFR0_EL1	3	cO	0	c5	0	64	3.2.71 ID_AA64DFR0_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 192	
ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1	3	сО	0	с6	0	64	3.2.73 ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page 194	
ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1	3	сО	0	с6	1	64	3.2.74 ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page 196	
ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1	3	сО	0	с7	0	64	3.2.75 ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 198	
ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1	3	cO	0	с7	1	64	3.2.76 ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page 200	
ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1	3	сО	0	с7	2	64	3.2.77 ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page 202	
ID_AA64PFR0_EL1	3	сO	0	с4	0	64	3.2.78 ID_AA64PFRO_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 204	
ID_AFRO_EL1	3	сО	0	с1	3	32	3.2.80 ID_AFRO_EL1, AArch32 Auxiliary Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 208	
ID_DFR0_EL1	3	сО	0	с1	2	32	3.2.81 ID_DFR0_EL1, AArch32 Debug Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 209	
ID_ISAR0_EL1	3	сО	0	c2	0	32	3.2.82 ID_ISARO_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page 210	
ID_ISAR1_EL1	3	сО	0	c2	1	32	3.2.83 ID_ISAR1_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page 212	
ID_ISAR2_EL1	3	сO	0	c2	2	32	3.2.84 ID_ISAR2_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page 214	
ID_ISAR3_EL1	3	сО	0	c2	3	32	3.2.85 ID_ISAR3_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page 216	
ID_ISAR4_EL1	3	сО	0	c2	4	32	3.2.86 ID_ISAR4_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page 218	
ID_ISAR5_EL1	3	сО	0	c2	5	32	3.2.87 ID_ISAR5_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 or page 219	
ID_ISAR6_EL1	3	сО	0	c2	7	32	3.2.88 ID_ISAR6_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 or page 221	
ID_MMFR0_EL1	3	сО	0	с1	4	32	3.2.89 ID_MMFRO_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 223	
ID_MMFR1_EL1	3	сО	0	с1	5	32	3.2.90 ID_MMFR1_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page 224	

Name	Op0	CRn	Op1	CRm	Op2	Width	Description	
ID_MMFR2_EL1	3	сO	0	с1	6	32	3.2.91 ID_MMFR2_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page 226	
ID_MMFR3_EL1	3	сО	0	с1	7	32	3.2.92 ID_MMFR3_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1 on page 228	
ID_MMFR4_EL1	3	сО	0	c2	6	32	3.2.93 ID_MMFR4_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1 on page 230	
ID_PFRO_EL1	3	сО	0	с1	0	32	3.2.94 ID_PFR0_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 232	
ID_PFR1_EL1	3	cO	0	c1	1	32	3.2.95 ID_PFR1_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 1, EL1 on page 234	
ID_PFR2_EL1	3	сО	0	сЗ	4	32	3.2.96 ID_PFR2_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 2, EL1 on page 235	
LORC_EL1	3	c10	0	с4	3	64	3.2.97 LORC_EL1, LORegion Control Register, EL1 on page 236	
LORID_EL1	3	c10	0	с4	7	64	3.2.98 LORID_EL1, LORegion ID Register, EL1 on page 237	
LORN_EL1	3	c10	0	с4	2	64	3.2.99 LORN_EL1, LORegion Number Register, EL1 on page 238	
MDCR_EL3	3	c1	6	с3	1	32	3.2.100 MDCR_EL3, Monitor Debug Configuration Register, EL3 on page 238	
MIDR_EL1	3	сО	0	сО	0	32	3.2.101 MIDR_EL1, Main ID Register, EL1 on page 241	
MPIDR_EL1	3	cO	0	cO	5	64	3.2.108 MPIDR_EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1 on page 250	
PAR_EL1	3	с7	0	с4	0	64	3.2.109 PAR_EL1, Physical Address Register, EL1 on page 252	
REVIDR_EL1	3	cO	0	cO	6	32	3.2.110 REVIDR_EL1, Revision ID Register, EL1 on page 253	
RVBAR_EL3	3	c12	6	c0	1	64	3.2.112 RVBAR_EL3, Reset Vector Base Address Register, EL3 on page 254	
SCTLR_EL1	3	c1	0	cO	0	32	3.2.113 SCTLR_EL1, System Control Register, EL1 on page 255	
SCTLR_EL12	3	с1	5	cO	0	32	3.2.113 SCTLR_EL1, System Control Register, EL1 on page 255	
SCTLR_EL2	3	с1	4	cO	0	32	3.2.114 SCTLR_EL2, System Control Register, EL2 on page 257	
SCTLR_EL3	3	с1	6	cO	0	32	3.2.115 SCTLR_EL3, System Control Register, EL3 on page 259	
TCR_EL1	3	c2	0	cO	2	64	3.2.116 TCR_EL1, Translation Control Register, EL1 on page 260	
TCR_EL2	3	c2	4	cO	2	64	3.2.117 TCR_EL2, Translation Control Register, EL2 on page 262	
TCR_EL3	3	c2	6	cO	2	64	3.2.118 TCR_EL3, Translation Control Register, EL3 on page 263	
TTBRO_EL1	3	c2	0	cO	0	64	3.2.119 TTBRO_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL1 on page 264	
TTBRO_EL2	3	c2	4	сO	0	64	3.2.120 TTBRO_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL2 on page 265	
TTBRO_EL3	3	c2	6	cO	0	64	3.2.121 TTBRO_EL3, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL3 on page 266	
TTBR1_EL1	3	c2	0	cO	1	64	3.2.122 TTBR1_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL1 on page 268	
TTBR1_EL2	3	c2	4	cO	1	64	3.2.123 TTBR1_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL2 on page 269	
VDISR_EL2	3	c12	4	с1	1	64	3.2.124 VDISR_EL2, Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL2 on page 269	
VSESR_EL2	3	c5	4	c2	3	64	3.2.125 VSESR_EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register on page 270	
VTCR_EL2	3	c2	4	с1	2	32	3.2.126 VTCR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Control Register, EL2 on page 271	
VTTBR_EL2	3	c2	4	с1	0	64	3.2.127 VTTBR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Table Base Register, EL2 on page 272	

Table 3-3: Other architecturally defined registers

Name	Op0	CRn	Op1	CRm	Op2	Width	Description	
AFSRO_EL12	3	c5	5	1	0	32	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0	
AFSR1_EL12	3	c5	5	1	1	32	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1	
AMAIR_EL12	3	c10	5	сЗ	0	64	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register	
CNTFRQ_EL0	3	c14	3	0	0	32	Counter-timer Frequency register	
CNTHCTL_EL2	3	c14	4	c1	0	32	Counter-timer Hypervisor Control register	
CNTHP_CTL_EL2	3	с14	4	c2	1	32	Counter-timer Hypervisor Physical Timer Control register	
CNTHP_CVAL_EL2	3	c14	4	c2	2	64	Counter-timer Hyp Physical CompareValue register	
CNTHP_TVAL_EL2	3	c14	4	c2	0	32	Counter-timer Hyp Physical Timer TimerValue register	
CNTHV_CTL_EL2	3	c14	4	сЗ	1	32	Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register	
CNTHV_CVAL_EL2	3	c14	4	сЗ	2	64	Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register	
CNTHV_TVAL_EL2	3	c14	4	сЗ	0	32	Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue register	
CNTKCTL_EL1	3	с14	0	с1	0	32	Counter-timer Kernel Control register	
CNTKCTL_EL12	3	с14	5	с1	0	32	Counter-timer Kernel Control register	
CNTP_CTL_EL0	3	c14	3	c2	1	32	Counter-timer Physical Timer Control register	
CNTP_CTL_EL02	3	c14	5	c2	1	32	Counter-timer Physical Timer Control register	
CNTP_CVAL_EL0	3	c14	3	c2	2	64	Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register	
CNTP_CVAL_EL02	3	с14	5	c2	2	64	Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register	
CNTP_TVAL_EL0	3	c14	3	c2	0	32	Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue register	
CNTP_TVAL_EL02	3	c14	5	c2	0	32	Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue register	
CNTPCT_EL0	3	c14	3	сО	1	64	Counter-timer Physical Count register	
CNTPS_CTL_EL1	3	с14	7	c2	1	32	Counter-timer Physical Secure Timer Control register	
CNTPS_CVAL_EL1	3	с14	7	c2	2	64	Counter-timer Physical Secure Timer CompareValue register	
CNTPS_TVAL_EL1	3	с14	7	c2	0	32	Counter-timer Physical Secure Timer TimerValue register	
CNTV_CTL_EL0	3	c14	3	сЗ	1	32	Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register	
CNTV_CTL_EL02	3	c14	5	сЗ	1	32	Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register	
CNTV_CVAL_EL0	3	c14	3	сЗ	2	64	Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register	
CNTV_CVAL_EL02	3	с14	5	сЗ	2	64	Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register	
CNTV_TVAL_EL0	3	c14	3	сЗ	0	32	Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue register	
CNTV_TVAL_EL02	3	c14	5	сЗ	0	32	Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue register	
CNTVCT_EL0	3	c14	3	сО	2	64	Counter-timer Virtual Count register	
CNTVOFF_EL2	3	с14	4	сО	3	64	Counter-timer Virtual Offset register	
CONTEXTIDR_EL1	3	c13	0	сО	1	32	Context ID Register (EL1)	
CONTEXTIDR_EL12	3	c13	5	сО	1	32	Context ID Register (EL12)	
CONTEXTIDR_EL2	3	c13	4	cO	1	32	Context ID Register (EL2)	
CPACR_EL12	3	c1	5	сО	2	32	Architectural Feature Access Control Register	
CPTR_EL3	3	c1	6	с1	2	32	Architectural Feature Trap Register (EL3)	
ESR_EL12	3	c5	5	c2	0	32	Exception Syndrome Register (EL12)	
FAR_EL1	3	с6	0	сО	0	64	Fault Address Register (EL1)	
FAR_EL12	3	с6	5	cO	0	64	Fault Address Register (EL12)	

Name	Op0	CRn	Op1	CRm	Op2	Width	Description	
FAR_EL2	3	c6	4	cO	0	64	Fault Address Register (EL2)	
FAR_EL3	3	c6	6	cO	0	64	Fault Address Register (EL3)	
FPEXC32_EL2	3	c5	4	c3	0	32	Floating-point Exception Control register	
HPFAR_EL2	3	c6	4	cO	4	64	Hypervisor IPA Fault Address Register	
HSTR_EL2	3	c1	4	c1	3	32	Hypervisor System Trap Register	
ID AA64AFRO EL1	3	cO	0	c5	4	64	AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 0	
ID_AA64AFR1_EL1	3	cO	0	c5	5	64	AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 1	
ID_AA64DFR1_EL1	3	cO	0	c5	1	64	AArch64 Debug Feature Register 1	
ID_AA64PFR1_EL1	3	cO	0	c4	1	64	AArch64 Core Feature Register 1	
ISR_EL1	3	c12	0	c1	0	32	Interrupt Status Register	
LOREA_EL1	3	c10	0	c4	1	64	LORegion End Address Register	
LORSA_EL1	3	c10	0	c4	0	64	LORegion Start Address Register	
MAIR_EL1	3	c10	0	c2	0	64	Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL1)	
MAIR_EL12	3	c10	5	c2	0	64	Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL12)	
MAIR_EL2	3	c10	4	c2	0	64	Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL2)	
MAIR_EL3	3	c10	6	c2	0	64	Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL3)	
MDCR_EL2	3	с1	4	с1	1	32	Monitor Debug Configuration Register	
MVFR0_EL1	3	сО	0	с3	0	32	AArch32 Media and VFP Feature Register 0	
MVFR1_EL1	3	сО	0	сЗ	1	32	AArch32 Media and VFP Feature Register 1	
MVFR2_EL1	3	сО	0	сЗ	2	32	AArch32 Media and VFP Feature Register 2	
RMR_EL3	3	c12	6	c0	2	32	Reset Management Register	
SCR_EL3	3	с1	6	с1	0	32	Secure Configuration Register	
SDER32_EL3	3	с1	6	с1	1	32	AArch32 Secure Debug Enable Register	
TCR_EL12	3	c2	5	сО	2	64	Translation Control Register (EL12)	
TPIDR_ELO	3	c13	3	сО	2	64	ELO Read/Write Software Thread ID Register	
TPIDR_EL1	3	c13	0	сО	4	64	EL1 Software Thread ID Register	
TPIDR_EL2	3	c13	4	c0	2	64	EL2 Software Thread ID Register	
TPIDR_EL3	3	c13	6	c0	2	64	EL3 Software Thread ID Register	
TPIDRRO_EL0	3	c13	3	c0	3	64	ELO Read-Only Software Thread ID Register	
TTBRO_EL12	3	c2	5	cO	0	64	Translation Table Base Register 0 (EL12)	
TTBR1_EL12	3	c2	5	cO	1	64	Translation Table Base Register 1 (EL12)	
VBAR_EL1	3	c12	0	cO	0	64	Vector Base Address Register (EL1)	
VBAR_EL12	3	c12	5	c0	0	64	Vector Base Address Register (EL12)	
VBAR_EL2	3	c12	4	c0	0	64	Vector Base Address Register (EL2)	
VBAR_EL3	3	c12	6	сО	0	64	Vector Base Address Register (EL3)	
VMPIDR_EL2	3	cO	4	c0	5	64	Virtualization Multiprocessor ID Register	
VPIDR_EL2	3	сО	4	сО	0	32	Virtualization Core ID Register	

# 3.2.3 AArch64 implementation defined register summary

This section describes the AArch64 registers in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core that are **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED**.

The following tables list the AArch64 implementation defined registers, sorted by opcode.

Table 3-4: AArch64 implementation defined registers

Name	Copro	CRn	Op1	CRm	Op2	Width	Description	
ATCR_EL1	3	c15	0	с7	0	32	3.2.18 ATCR_EL1, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL1 on page 118	
ATCR_EL2	3	c15	4	с7	0	32	3.2.19 ATCR_EL2, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL2 on page 120	
ATCR_EL12	3	c15	5	с7	0	32	3.2.20 ATCR_EL12 , Alias to Auxiliary Translation Control Register EL1 on page 123	
ATCR_EL3	3	c15	6	с7	0	32	3.2.21 ATCR_EL3, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL3 on page 124	
AVTCR_EL2	3	c15	4	с7	1	32	3.2.22 AVTCR_EL2, Auxiliary Virtualized Translation Control Register, EL2 on page 125	
CPUACTLR_EL1	3	c15	0	с1	0	64	3.2.29 CPUACTLR_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register, EL1 on page 135	
CPUACTLR2_EL1	3	c15	0	с1	1	64	3.2.30 CPUACTLR2_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 2, EL1 on page 136	
CPUACTLR3_EL1	3	c15	0	c1	2	64	3.2.31 CPUACTLR3_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 3, EL1 on page 138	
CPUACTLR4_EL1	3	c15	0	с1	3	64	3.2.32 CPUACTLR4_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register4, EL1 on page 139	
CPUACTLR5_EL1	3	c15	0	с9	0	64	3.2.33 CPUACTLR5_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 5, EL1 on page 141	
CPUACTLR6_EL1	3	c15	0	с9	1	64	3.2.34 CPUACTLR6_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 6, EL1 on page 142	
CPUCFR_EL1	3	c15	0	сО	0	32	3.2.35 CPUCFR_EL1, CPU Configuration Register, EL1 on page 144	
CPUECTLR_EL1	3	c15	0	с1	4	64	3.2.36 CPUECTLR_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1 on page 145	
CPUECTLR2_EL1	3	c15	0	c1	5	64	3.2.37 CPUECTLR2_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register2, EL1 on page 155	
CPUPCR_EL3	3	c15	6	с8	1	64	3.2.38 CPUPCR_EL3, CPU Private Control Register, EL3 on page 157	
CPUPMR_EL3	3	c15	6	с8	3	64	3.2.40 CPUPMR_EL3, CPU Private Mask Register, EL3 on page 160	
CPUPOR_EL3	3	c15	6	с8	2	64	3.2.42 CPUPOR_EL3, CPU Private Operation Register, EL3 on page 163	
CPUPPMCR_EL3	3	c15	6	c2	0	64	3.2.44 CPUPPMCR_EL3, CPU Power Performance Management Register on page 165	
CPUPPMCR2_EL3	3	c15	6	c2	1	64	3.2.45 CPUPPMCR2_EL3, CPU Power Performance Management Register 2 on page 167	
CPUPPMCR3_EL3	3	c15	6	c2	6	64	3.2.46 CPUPPMCR3_EL3, CPU Power Performance Management Register on page 168	
CPUPSELR_EL3	3	c15	6	с8	0	32	3.2.47 CPUPSELR_EL3, CPU Private Selection Register, EL3 on page 169	
CPUPWRCTLR_EL1	3	c15	0	c2	7	32	3.2.48 CPUPWRCTLR_EL1, Power Control Register, EL1 on page 171	
ERXPFGCDN_EL1	3	c15	0	c2	2	32	3.2.60 ERXPFGCDN_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1 on page 182	
ERXPFGCTL_EL1	3	c15	0	c2	1	32	3.2.61 ERXPFGCTL_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1 on page 182	

Name	Copro	CRn	Op1	CRm	Op2	Width Description	
ERXPFGF_EL1	3	c15	0	c2	0		3.2.62 ERXPFGF_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1 on page 183

The following table shows the 32-bit wide implementation defined Cluster registers. Details of these registers can be found in  $Arm^{\mathbb{R}}$  DynamlQ<sup>TM</sup> Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

**Table 3-5: Cluster registers** 

Name	Copro	CRn	Opc1	CRm	Opc2	Width	Description
CLUSTERCFR_EL1	3	c15	0	сЗ	0	32-bit	Cluster configuration register
CLUSTERIDR_EL1	3	c15	0	сЗ	1	32-bit	Cluster main revision ID
CLUSTEREVIDR_EL1	3	c15	0	сЗ	2	32-bit	Cluster ECO ID
CLUSTERACTLR_EL1	3	c15	0	сЗ	3	32-bit	Cluster auxiliary control register
CLUSTERECTLR_EL1	3	c15	0	сЗ	4	32-bit	Cluster extended control register
CLUSTERPWRCTLR_EL1	3	c15	0	сЗ	5	32-bit	Cluster power control register
CLUSTERPWRDN_EL1	3	c15	0	сЗ	6	32-bit	Cluster power down register
CLUSTERPWRSTAT_EL1	3	c15	0	сЗ	7	32-bit	Cluster power status register
CLUSTERTHREADSID_EL1	3	c15	0	c4	0	32-bit	Cluster thread scheme ID register
CLUSTERACPSID_EL1	3	c15	0	c4	1	32-bit	Cluster ACP scheme ID register
CLUSTERSTASHSID_EL1	3	c15	0	c4	2	32-bit	Cluster stash scheme ID register
CLUSTERPARTCR_EL1	3	c15	0	с4	3	32-bit	Cluster partition control register
CLUSTERBUSQOS_EL1	3	c15	0	с4	4	32-bit	Cluster bus QoS control register
CLUSTERL3HIT_EL1	3	c15	0	c4	5	32-bit	Cluster L3 hit counter register
CLUSTERL3MISS_EL1	3	c15	0	c4	6	32-bit	Cluster L3 miss counter register
CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR_EL1	3	c15	0	c4	7	32-bit	Cluster thread scheme ID override register
CLUSTERPMCR_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	0	32-bit	Cluster Performance Monitors Control Register
CLUSTERPMCNTENSET_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	1	32-bit	Cluster Count Enable Set Register
CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	2	32-bit	Cluster Count Enable Clear Register
CLUSTERPMOVSSET_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	3	32-bit	Cluster Overflow Flag Status Set
CLUSTERPMOVSCLR_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	4	32-bit	Cluster Overflow Flag Status Clear
CLUSTERPMSELR_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	5	32-bit	Cluster Event Counter Selection Register
CLUSTERPMINTENSET_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	6	32-bit	Cluster Interrupt Enable Set Register
CLUSTERPMINTENCLR_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	7	32-bit	Cluster Interrupt Enable Clear Register
CLUSTERPMXEVTYPER_EL1	3	c15	0	с6	1	32-bit	Cluster Selected Event Type and Filter Register
CLUSTERPMXEVCNTR_EL1	3	c15	0	с6	2	32-bit	Cluster Selected Event Counter Register
Reserved/RAZ	3	c15	0	с6	3	32-bit	Cluster Monitor Debug Configuration Register
CLUSTERPMCEID0_EL1	3	c15	0	с6	4	32-bit	Cluster Common Event Identification IDO Register
CLUSTERPMCEID1_EL1	3	c15	0	с6	5	32-bit	Cluster Common Event Identification ID1 Register
CLUSTERPMCLAIMSET_EL1	3	c15	0	с6	6	32-bit	Cluster Performance Monitor Claim Tag Set Register
CLUSTERPMCLAIMCLR_EL1	3	c15	0	с6	7	32-bit	Cluster Performance Monitor Claim Tag Clear Register

# 3.2.4 AArch64 registers by functional group

This section identifies the AArch64 registers by their functional groups and applies to the registers in the core that are **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** or have micro-architectural bit fields. Reset values are provided for these registers.

**Table 3-6: Identification registers** 

Name	Туре	Reset	Description				
AIDR_EL1	RO	0x0000000	3.2.14 AIDR_EL1, Auxiliary ID Register, EL1 on page 115				
CCSIDR_EL1	RO	-	3.2.23 CCSIDR_EL1, Cache Size ID Register, EL1 on page 127				
CLIDR_EL1	RO	0x82000023	3.2.25 CLIDR_EL1, Cache Level ID Register, EL1 on page 130				
CSSELR_EL1	RW	UNK	3.2.49 CSSELR_EL1, Cache Size Selection Register, EL1 on page 173				
CTR_ELO	RO	Reset depends on system cache configuration and input pins.	3.2.49 CSSELR_EL1, Cache Size Selection Register, EL1 on page 173				
DCZID_EL0	RO	0x0000004	3.2.51 DCZID_ELO, Data Cache Zero ID Register, ELO on page 176				
ERRIDR_EL1	RO	0x0000001	3.2.53 ERRIDR_EL1, Error ID Register, EL1 on page 179				
ID_AA64AFR0_EL1	RO	0x00000000 3.2.69 ID_AA64AFR0_EL1, AArch64 Au Feature Register 0 on page 191					
ID_AA64AFR1_EL1	RO	0x00000000 3.2.70 ID_AA64AFR1_EL1, AArch64 Feature Register 1 on page 192					
ID_AA64DFR0_EL1	RO	0x000001F210305408	3.2.71 ID_AA64DFR0_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 192				
ID_AA64DFR1_EL1	RO	0x0000000	3.2.72 ID_AA64DFR1_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 1, EL1 on page 193				
ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1	RO	0x0011111110212120 if RNDR is not implemented. 0x1011111110212120 if RNDR is implemented.	3.2.73 ID_AA64ISARO_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page 194				
ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1	RO	3.2.74 ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 page 196					
ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1	RO	0x00000000101125  3.2.75 ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 of 198					
ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1	RO	x000000010212122 3.2.76 ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 of 200					
ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1	RO	0x0220011102101011	3.2.77 ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page 202				
ID_AA64PFR0_EL1	ID_AA64PFR0_EL1 RO • 0x1101110120111112 if the interface is disal		3.2.78 ID_AA64PFRO_EL1, AArch64 Processor				
		• 0x1101110123111112 if the interface is enabled.	2 if the interface is enabled. Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 204				

Name	Туре	Reset	Description				
ID_AA64PFR1_EL1	RO	0x000000000000000000000000000000000000	3.2.79 ID_AA64PFR1_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 1, EL1 on page 207				
ID_AFRO_EL1	RO	0x0000000	3.2.80 ID_AFRO_EL1, AArch32 Auxiliary Feature Register O, EL1 on page 208				
ID_DFR0_EL1	RO	0x15011099	3.2.81 ID_DFR0_EL1, AArch32 Debug Feature Register O, EL1 on page 209				
ID_ISARO_EL1	RO	0x02101110	3.2.82 ID_ISARO_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page 210				
ID_ISAR1_EL1	RO	0×13112111	3.2.83 ID_ISAR1_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page 212				
ID_ISAR2_EL1	RO	0x21232042	3.2.84 ID_ISAR2_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page 214				
ID_ISAR3_EL1	RO	0x01112131	3.2.85 ID_ISAR3_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page 216				
ID_ISAR4_EL1	RO	0x00010142	3.2.86 ID_ISAR4_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page 218				
ID_ISAR5_EL1	RO	0x11011121	3.2.87 ID_ISAR5_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 on page 219				
ID_ISAR6_EL1	RO	0x01100111	3.2.88 ID_ISAR6_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page 221				
ID_MMFR0_EL1	RO	0x10201105	3.2.89 ID_MMFRO_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 223				
ID_MMFR1_EL1	RO	0x4000000	3.2.90 ID_MMFR1_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page 224				
ID_MMFR2_EL1	RO	0x01260000	3.2.91 ID_MMFR2_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page 226				
ID_MMFR3_EL1	RO	0x02122211	3.2.92 ID_MMFR3_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1 on page 228				
ID_MMFR4_EL1	RO	0x01021110	3.2.93 ID_MMFR4_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1 on page 230				
ID_PFRO_EL1	RO	0x211110131	3.2.94 ID_PFR0_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 232				
ID_PFR1_EL1	RO	0x30010000	3.2.95 ID_PFR1_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 1, EL1 on page 234				
		Bits [31:28] are 0x3 if the GIC CPU interface is implemented and enabled, and 0x0 otherwise.					
ID_PFR2_EL1	RO	0x0000011	3.2.96 ID_PFR2_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 2, EL1 on page 235				
LORID_EL1	RO	0x000000000040004	3.2.98 LORID_EL1, LORegion ID Register, EL1 on page 237				
MIDR_EL1	RO	0x411FD401 3.2.101 MIDR_EL1, Main ID Reg page 241					
MPIDR_EL1	RO	The reset value depends on CLUSTERIDAFF2[7:0] and CLUSTERIDAFF3[7:0]. See register description for details. Register, EL1 on page 250					
REVIDR_EL1	RO	0x00000000 3.2.110 REVIDR_EL1, Revision ID Regis on page 253					
VMPIDR_EL2	RW	The reset value is the value of MPIDR_EL1. Virtualization Multiprocessor ID Register E					

Name	Type	Reset	Description
VPIDR_EL2	RW	The reset value is the value of MIDR_EL1.	Virtualization Core ID Register EL2

### Table 3-7: Other system control registers

Name	Туре	Description
ACTLR_EL1	RW	3.2.5 ACTLR_EL1, Auxiliary Control Register, EL1 on page 105
ACTLR_EL2	RW	3.2.6 ACTLR_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register, EL2 on page 105
ACTLR_EL3	RW	3.2.7 ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3 on page 108
CPACR_EL1	RW	3.2.26 CPACR_EL1, Architectural Feature Access Control Register, EL1 on page 131
SCTLR_EL1	RW	3.2.113 SCTLR_EL1, System Control Register, EL1 on page 255
SCTLR_EL12	RW	3.2.113 SCTLR_EL1, System Control Register, EL1 on page 255
SCTLR_EL2	RW	3.2.114 SCTLR_EL2, System Control Register, EL2 on page 257
SCTLR_EL3	RW	3.2.115 SCTLR_EL3, System Control Register, EL3 on page 259

### Table 3-8: Reliability, Availability, Serviceability (RAS) registers

Name	Туре	Description
DISR_EL1	RW	3.2.52 DISR_EL1, Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL1 on page 177
ERRIDR_EL1	RW	3.2.53 ERRIDR_EL1, Error ID Register, EL1 on page 179
ERRSELR_EL1	RW	3.2.54 ERRSELR_EL1, Error Record Select Register, EL1 on page 179
ERXADDR_EL1	RW	3.2.55 ERXADDR_EL1, Selected Error Record Address Register, EL1 on page 180
ERXCTLR_EL1	RW	3.2.56 ERXCTLR_EL1, Selected Error Record Control Register, EL1 on page 181
ERXFR_EL1	RO	3.2.57 ERXFR_EL1, Selected Error Record Feature Register, EL1 on page 181
ERXMISCO_EL1	RW	3.2.58 ERXMISCO_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0, EL1 on page 181
ERXMISC1_EL1	RW	3.2.59 ERXMISC1_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1, EL1 on page 181
ERXPFGCDN_EL1	RW	3.2.60 ERXPFGCDN_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1 on page 182
ERXPFGCTL_EL1	RW	3.2.61 ERXPFGCTL_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1 on page 182
ERXPFGF_EL1	RO	3.2.62 ERXPFGF_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1 on page 183
ERXSTATUS_EL1	RW	3.2.63 ERXSTATUS_EL1, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register, EL1 on page 184
HCR_EL2	RW	3.2.68 HCR_EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register, EL2 on page 188
VDISR_EL2	RW	3.2.124 VDISR_EL2, Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL2 on page 269
VSESR_EL2	RW	3.2.125 VSESR_EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register on page 270

### **Table 3-9: Virtual Memory control registers**

Name	Туре	Description
AMAIR_EL1	RW	3.2.15 AMAIR_EL1, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL1 on page 116
AMAIR_EL2	RW	3.2.16 AMAIR_EL2, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL2 on page 116
AMAIR_EL3	RW	3.2.17 AMAIR_EL3, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL3 on page 117
ATCR_EL1	RW	3.2.18 ATCR_EL1, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL1 on page 118
ATCR_EL2	RW	3.2.19 ATCR_EL2, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL2 on page 120
ATCR_EL12	RW	3.2.20 ATCR_EL12 , Alias to Auxiliary Translation Control Register EL1 on page 123
ATCR_EL3	RW	3.2.21 ATCR_EL3, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL3 on page 124

Name	Туре	Description			
AVTCR_EL2	RW	3.2.22 AVTCR_EL2, Auxiliary Virtualized Translation Control Register, EL2 on page 125			
LORC_EL1	RW	.2.97 LORC_EL1, LORegion Control Register, EL1 on page 236			
LOREA_EL1	RW	LORegion End Address Register EL1			
LORID_EL1	RO	3.2.98 LORID_EL1, LORegion ID Register, EL1 on page 237			
LORN_EL1	RW	3.2.99 LORN_EL1, LORegion Number Register, EL1 on page 238			
LORSA_EL1	RW	LORegion Start Address Register EL1			
TCR_EL1	RW	.2.116 TCR_EL1, Translation Control Register, EL1 on page 260			
TCR_EL2	RW	.2.117 TCR_EL2, Translation Control Register, EL2 on page 262			
TCR_EL3	RW	2.118 TCR_EL3, Translation Control Register, EL3 on page 263			
TTBRO_EL1	RW	3.2.119 TTBRO_EL1, Translation Table Base Register O, EL1 on page 264			
TTBRO_EL2	RW	3.2.120 TTBRO_EL2, Translation Table Base Register O, EL2 on page 265			
TTBRO_EL3	RW	3.2.121 TTBRO_EL3, Translation Table Base Register O, EL3 on page 266			
TTBR1_EL1	RW	3.2.122 TTBR1_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL1 on page 268			
TTBR1_EL2	RW	3.2.123 TTBR1_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL2 on page 269			
VTTBR_EL2	RW	3.2.127 VTTBR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Table Base Register, EL2 on page 272			

### Table 3-10: Virtualization registers

Name	Туре	Description	
ACTLR_EL2	RW	3.2.6 ACTLR_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register, EL2 on page 105	
AFSRO_EL2	RW	3.2.9 AFSRO_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL2 on page 111	
AFSR1_EL2	RW	3.2.12 AFSR1_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL2 on page 114	
AMAIR_EL2	RW	3.2.16 AMAIR_EL2, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL2 on page 116	
CPTR_EL2	RW	3.2.27 CPTR_EL2, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL2 on page 133	
ESR_EL2	RW	3.2.65 ESR_EL2, Exception Syndrome Register, EL2 on page 185	
HACR_EL2	RW	3.2.67 HACR_EL2, Hyp Auxiliary Configuration Register, EL2 on page 187	
HCR_EL2	RW	3.2.68 HCR_EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register, EL2 on page 188	
HPFAR_EL2	RW	Hypervisor IPA Fault Address Register EL2	
TCR_EL2	RW	3.2.117 TCR_EL2, Translation Control Register, EL2 on page 262	
VMPIDR_EL2	RW	Virtualization Multiprocessor ID Register EL2	
VPIDR_EL2	RW	Virtualization Core ID Register EL2	
VSESR_EL2	RW	3.2.125 VSESR_EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register on page 270	
VTCR_EL2	RW	3.2.126 VTCR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Control Register, EL2 on page 271	
VTTBR_EL2	RW	3.2.127 VTTBR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Table Base Register, EL2 on page 272	

### Table 3-11: Exception and fault handling registers

Name	Туре	Description
AFSRO_EL1	RW	3.2.8 AFSRO_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL1 on page 111
AFSRO_EL2	RW	3.2.9 AFSRO_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL2 on page 111
AFSRO_EL3	RW	3.2.10 AFSRO_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL3 on page 112
AFSR1_EL1	RW	3.2.11 AFSR1_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL1 on page 113

Name	Туре	Description		
AFSR1_EL2	RW	3.2.12 AFSR1_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL2 on page 114		
AFSR1_EL3	RW	.2.13 AFSR1_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL3 on page 114		
DISR_EL1	RW	3.2.52 DISR_EL1, Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL1 on page 177		
ESR_EL1	RW	3.2.64 ESR_EL1, Exception Syndrome Register, EL1 on page 184		
ESR_EL2	RW	3.2.65 ESR_EL2, Exception Syndrome Register, EL2 on page 185		
ESR_EL3	RW	3.2.66 ESR_EL3, Exception Syndrome Register, EL3 on page 186		
HPFAR_EL2	RW	Hypervisor IPA Fault Address Register EL2		
VDISR_EL2	RW	3.2.124 VDISR_EL2, Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL2 on page 269		
VSESR_EL2	RW	3.2.125 VSESR_EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register on page 270		

Table 3-12: IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED registers

Name	Туре	<b>Description</b>
ATCR_EL1	RW	3.2.18 ATCR_EL1, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL1 on page 118
ATCR_EL2	RW	3.2.19 ATCR_EL2, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL2 on page 120
ATCR_EL12	RW	3.2.20 ATCR_EL12 , Alias to Auxiliary Translation Control Register EL1 on page 123
ATCR_EL3	RW	3.2.21 ATCR_EL3, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL3 on page 124
AVTCR_EL2	RW	3.2.22 AVTCR_EL2, Auxiliary Virtualized Translation Control Register, EL2 on page 125
CPUACTLR_EL1	RW	3.2.29 CPUACTLR_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register, EL1 on page 135
CPUACTLR2_EL1	RW	3.2.30 CPUACTLR2_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 2, EL1 on page 136
CPUACTLR3_EL1	RW	3.2.31 CPUACTLR3_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 3, EL1 on page 138
CPUACTLR4_EL1	RW	3.2.32 CPUACTLR4_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register4, EL1 on page 139
CPUACTLR5_EL1	RW	3.2.33 CPUACTLR5_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 5, EL1 on page 141
CPUACTLR6_EL1	RW	3.2.34 CPUACTLR6_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 6, EL1 on page 142
CPUCFR_EL1	RO	3.2.35 CPUCFR_EL1, CPU Configuration Register, EL1 on page 144
CPUECTLR_EL1	RW	3.2.36 CPUECTLR_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1 on page 145
CPUECTLR2_EL1	RW	3.2.37 CPUECTLR2_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register2, EL1 on page 155
CPUPWRCTLR_EL1	RW	3.2.48 CPUPWRCTLR_EL1, Power Control Register, EL1 on page 171
ERXPFGCDN_EL1	RW	3.2.60 ERXPFGCDN_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1 on page 182
ERXPFGCTL_EL1	RW	3.2.61 ERXPFGCTL_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1 on page 182
ERXPFGF_EL1	RW	3.2.62 ERXPFGF_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1 on page 183

The following table shows the 32-bit wide **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** Cluster registers. Details of these registers can be found in  $Arm^{\otimes}$  DynamlQ<sup>TM</sup> Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

Table 3-13: Cluster registers

Name	Copro	CRn	Opc1	CRm	Opc2	Width	Description
CLUSTERCFR_EL1	3	c15	0	с3	0	32-bit	Cluster configuration register
CLUSTERIDR_EL1	3	c15	0	с3	1	32-bit	Cluster main revision ID
CLUSTEREVIDR_EL1	3	c15	0	с3	2	32-bit	Cluster ECO ID
CLUSTERACTLR_EL1	3	c15	0	с3	3	32-bit	Cluster auxiliary control register
CLUSTERECTLR_EL1	3	c15	0	сЗ	4	32-bit	Cluster extended control register

Name	Copro	CRn	Opc1	CRm	Opc2	Width	Description
CLUSTERPWRCTLR_EL1	3	c15	0	сЗ	5	32-bit	Cluster power control register
CLUSTERPWRDN_EL1	3	c15	0	сЗ	6	32-bit	Cluster power down register
CLUSTERPWRSTAT_EL1	3	c15	0	сЗ	7	32-bit	Cluster power status register
CLUSTERTHREADSID_EL1	3	c15	0	с4	0	32-bit	Cluster thread scheme ID register
CLUSTERACPSID_EL1	3	c15	0	с4	1	32-bit	Cluster ACP scheme ID register
CLUSTERSTASHSID_EL1	3	c15	0	с4	2	32-bit	Cluster stash scheme ID register
CLUSTERPARTCR_EL1	3	c15	0	с4	3	32-bit	Cluster partition control register
CLUSTERBUSQOS_EL1	3	c15	0	с4	4	32-bit	Cluster bus QoS control register
CLUSTERL3HIT_EL1	3	c15	0	с4	5	32-bit	Cluster L3 hit counter register
CLUSTERL3MISS_EL1	3	c15	0	с4	6	32-bit	Cluster L3 miss counter register
CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR_EL1	3	c15	0	с4	7	32-bit	Cluster thread scheme ID override register
CLUSTERPMCR_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	0	32-bit	Cluster Performance Monitors Control Register
CLUSTERPMCNTENSET_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	1	32-bit	Cluster Count Enable Set Register
CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	2	32-bit	Cluster Count Enable Clear Register
CLUSTERPMOVSSET_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	3	32-bit	Cluster Overflow Flag Status Set
CLUSTERPMOVSCLR_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	4	32-bit	Cluster Overflow Flag Status Clear
CLUSTERPMSELR_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	5	32-bit	Cluster Event Counter Selection Register
CLUSTERPMINTENSET_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	6	32-bit	Cluster Interrupt Enable Set Register
CLUSTERPMINTENCLR_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	7	32-bit	Cluster Interrupt Enable Clear Register
CLUSTERPMXEVTYPER_EL1	3	c15	0	с6	1	32-bit	Cluster Selected Event Type and Filter Register
CLUSTERPMXEVCNTR_EL1	3	c15	0	с6	2	32-bit	Cluster Selected Event Counter Register
Reserved/RAZ	3	c15	0	с6	3	32-bit	Cluster Monitor Debug Configuration Register
CLUSTERPMCEID0_EL1	3	c15	0	с6	4	32-bit	Cluster Common Event Identification IDO Register
CLUSTERPMCEID1_EL1	3	c15	0	с6	5	32-bit	Cluster Common Event Identification ID1 Register
CLUSTERPMCLAIMSET_EL1	3	c15	0	с6	6	32-bit	Cluster Performance Monitor Claim Tag Set Register
CLUSTERPMCLAIMCLR_EL1	3	c15	0	с6	7	32-bit	Cluster Performance Monitor Claim Tag Clear Register

### **Table 3-14: Security registers**

Name	Туре	Description
ACTLR_EL3	RW	3.2.7 ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3 on page 108
AFSRO_EL3	RW	3.2.10 AFSRO_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL3 on page 112
AFSR1_EL3	RW	3.2.13 AFSR1_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL3 on page 114
AMAIR_EL3	RW	3.2.17 AMAIR_EL3, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL3 on page 117
CPTR_EL3	RW	3.2.28 CPTR_EL3, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL3 on page 134
MDCR_EL3	RW	3.2.100 MDCR_EL3, Monitor Debug Configuration Register, EL3 on page 238

### Table 3-15: Reset management registers

Name	Туре	Description
RMR_EL3	RW	3.2.111 RMR_EL3, Reset Management Register on page 253
RVBAR_EL3	RW	3.2.112 RVBAR_EL3, Reset Vector Base Address Register, EL3 on page 254

#### Table 3-16: Address registers

Name	Туре	Description
PAR_EL1	RW	3.2.109 PAR_EL1, Physical Address Register, EL1 on page 252

### 3.2.5 ACTLR\_EL1, Auxiliary Control Register, EL1

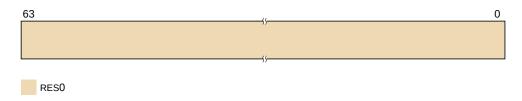
ACTLR\_EL1 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for execution at EL1 and EL0.

### Bit field descriptions

ACTLR\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

- The Other system control registers functional group
- The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group

### Figure 3-1: ACTLR\_EL1 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:0]

**RESO** Reserved

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.6 ACTLR\_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register, EL2

The ACTLR\_EL2 provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED configuration and control options for EL2.

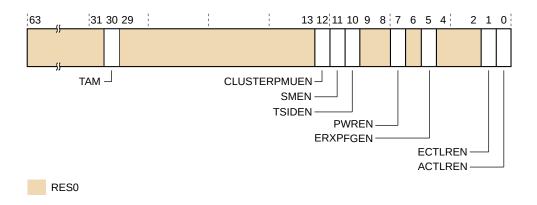
#### Bit field descriptions

ACTLR\_EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

- The Virtualization registers functional group
- The Other system control registers functional group

• The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group

### Figure 3-2: ACTLR\_EL2 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:31]

**RESO** Reserved

### TAM, [30]

Trap Activity Monitor registers. The possible values are:

- AM\* registers are not write-accessible from a lower Exception level. This is the reset value.
- AM\* registers are write-accessible from a lower Exception level if they are write-accessible from EL2.

### RESO, [29:13]

**RESO** Reserved

#### **CLUSTERPMUEN**, [12]

Performance Management Registers enable. The possible values are:

- CLUSTERPM\* registers are not write-accessible from a lower Exception level. This is the reset value.
- 1 CLUSTERPM\* registers are write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure if they are write-accessible from EL2.

#### **SMEN**, [11]

Scheme Management Registers enable. The possible values are:

 Registers CLUSTERACPSID, CLUSTERSTASHSID, CLUSTERPARTCR, CLUSTERBUSQOS, and CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR are not writeaccessible from EL1 Non-secure. This is the reset value.

Registers CLUSTERACPSID, CLUSTERSTASHSID, CLUSTERPARTCR, CLUSTERBUSQOS, and CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR are write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure if they are write-accessible from EL2.

### **TSIDEN, [10]**

Thread Scheme ID Register enable. The possible values are:

• Register CLUSTERTHREADSID is not write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure. This is the reset value.

Register CLUSTERTHREADSID is write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure if they are write-accessible from EL2.

### RES0, [9:8]

**RESO** Reserved

### PWREN, [7]

Power Control Registers enable. The possible values are:

 Registers CPUPWRCTLR, CLUSTERPWRCTLR, CLUSTERPWRDN, CLUSTERPWRSTAT, CLUSTERL3HIT and CLUSTERL3MISS are not write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure. This is the reset value.

Registers CPUPWRCTLR, CLUSTERPWRCTLR, CLUSTERPWRDN, CLUSTERPWRSTAT, CLUSTERL3HIT and CLUSTERL3MISS are write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure if they are write-accessible from EL2.

### **RESO, [6]**

**RESO** Reserved

#### ERXPFGEN, [5]

Pseudo fault Generation Registers enable. The possible values are:

• ERXPFG\* are not write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure. This is the reset value.

1 ERXPFG\* are write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure if they are write-accessible from EL2.

### RESO, [4:2]

**RESO** Reserved

### ECTLREN, [1]

Extended Control Registers enable. The possible values are:

- CPUECTLR\* and CLUSTERECTLR are not write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure. This is the reset value.
- 1 CPUECTLR\* and CLUSTERECTLR are write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure if they are write-accessible from EL2.

### ACTLREN, [0]

Auxiliary Control Registers enable. The possible values are:

- o CPUACTLR\*, CPUACTLR2, CPUACTLR3, CPUACTLR4, and CLUSTERACTLR are not write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure. This is the reset value.
- 1 CPUACTLR\*, CPUACTLR2, CPUACTLR3, CPUACTLR4, and CLUSTERACTLR are write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure if they are write-accessible from EL2.

### Configurations

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

### 3.2.7 ACTLR\_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3

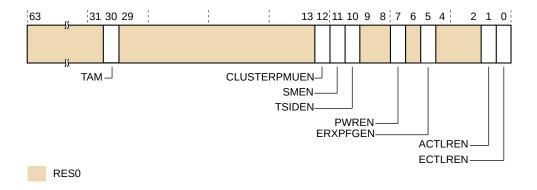
The ACTLR\_EL3 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for EL3.

### Bit field descriptions

ACTLR\_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

- The Other system control registers functional group
- The Security registers functional group
- The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group

Figure 3-3: ACTLR\_EL3 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:31]

**RESO** Reserved

### TAM, [30]

Trap Activity Monitor registers. The possible values are:

- Registers are not write-accessible from EL2 and EL2 and EL1. This is the reset value.
- 1 Registers are write-accessible from EL2 and EL2 and EL1.

#### RESO, [29:13]

RESO Reserved

#### **CLUSTERPMUEN**, [12]

Performance Management Registers enable. The possible values are:

- **o** CLUSTERPM\* registers are not write-accessible from a lower Exception level. This is the reset value.
- 1 CLUSTERPM\* registers are write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure.

### **SMEN, [11]**

Scheme Management Registers enable. The possible values are:

 Registers CLUSTERACPSID, CLUSTERSTASHSID, CLUSTERPARTCR,
 CLUSTERBUSQOS, and CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR are not writeaccessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure. This is the reset value. Registers CLUSTERACPSID, CLUSTERSTASHSID, CLUSTERPARTCR, CLUSTERBUSQOS, and CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR are write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure.

### **TSIDEN, [10]**

Thread Scheme ID Register enable. The possible values are:

- Register CLUSTERTHREADSID is not write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure. This is the reset value.
- 1 Register CLUSTERTHREADSID is write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure.

### RESO, [9:8]

**RESO** Reserved

#### PWREN, [7]

Power Control Registers enable. The possible values are:

- Registers CPUPWRCTLR, CLUSTERPWRCTLR, CLUSTERPWRDN, CLUSTERPWRSTAT, CLUSTERL3HIT and CLUSTERL3MISS are not write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure. This is the reset value.
- Registers CPUPWRCTLR, CLUSTERPWRCTLR, CLUSTERPWRDN, CLUSTERPWRSTAT, CLUSTERL3HIT and CLUSTERL3MISS are write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure.

### RES0, [6:2]

**RESO** Reserved

#### ERXPFGEN, [5]

Pseudo Fault Generation Registers enable. The possible values are:

- ERXPFGC\*\_EL2 and EL1 are not write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure. This is the reset value.
- ERXPFGC\*\_EL2 and EL1 are write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure.

#### ECTLREN, [1]

Extended Control Registers enable. The possible values are:

- o CPUECTLR and CLUSTERECTLR are not write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure. This is the reset value.
- 1 CPUECTLR and CLUSTERECTLR are write-accessible from EL2 and FL1 Secure.

### ACTLREN, [0]

Auxiliary Control Registers enable. The possible values are:

- o CPUACTLR\*, CPUACTLR2, CPUACTLR3, CPUACTLR4, and CLUSTERACTLR are not write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure. This is the reset value.
- 1 CPUACTLR\*, CPUACTLR2, CPUACTLR3, CPUACTLR4, and CLUSTERACTLR are write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure.

### Configurations

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.8 AFSRO\_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL1

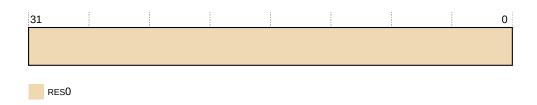
AFSRO\_EL1 provides additional **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** fault status information for exceptions that are taken to EL1. In the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 core, no additional information is provided for these exceptions. Therefore this register is not used.

### Bit field descriptions

AFSRO\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:

- The Exception and fault handling registers functional group
- The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group

Figure 3-4: AFSRO\_EL1 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:0]

**RESO** Reserved

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.9 AFSRO\_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL2

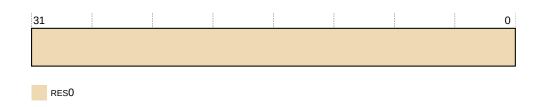
AFSRO\_EL2 provides additional **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** fault status information for exceptions that are taken to EL2.

### Bit field descriptions

AFSRO EL2 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:

- The Virtualization registers functional group
- The Exception and fault handling registers functional group
- The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group

Figure 3-5: AFSRO\_EL2 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:0]

**RESO** Reserved

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.10 AFSRO\_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL3

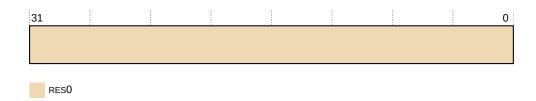
AFSRO\_EL3 provides additional **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** fault status information for exceptions that are taken to EL3. In the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{IM}}$ </sup> V1 core, no additional information is provided for these exceptions. Therefore this register is not used.

#### Bit field descriptions

AFSRO\_EL3 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:

- The Exception and fault handling registers functional group
- The Security registers functional group
- The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group

Figure 3-6: AFSRO\_EL3 bit assignments



### RESO, [31:0]

**RESO** Reserved

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.11 AFSR1\_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL1

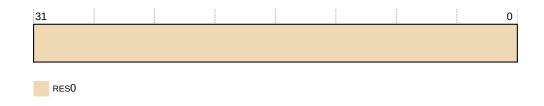
AFSR1\_EL1 provides additional **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** fault status information for exceptions that are taken to EL1. This register is not used in Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{TM}}$ </sup> V1.

### Bit field descriptions

AFSR1\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:

- The Exception and fault handling registers functional group
- The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group

Figure 3-7: AFSR1\_EL1 bit assignments



### RESO, [31:0]

**RESO** Reserved

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.12 AFSR1\_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL2

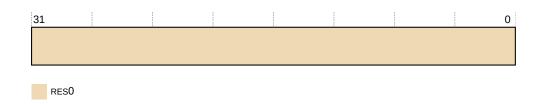
AFSR1\_EL2 provides additional **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** fault status information for exceptions that are taken to EL2. This register is not used in the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{TM}}$ </sup> V1 core.

### Bit field descriptions

AFSR1 EL2 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:

- The Virtualization registers functional group
- The Exception and fault handling registers functional group
- The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group

Figure 3-8: AFSR1\_EL2 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:0]

**RESO** Reserved

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.13 AFSR1\_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL3

AFSR1\_EL3 provides additional **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** fault status information for exceptions that are taken to EL3. This register is not used in the Neoverse<sup> $\dagger$ </sup> V1 core.

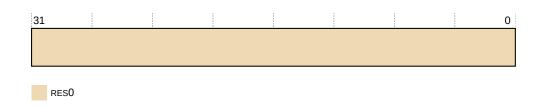
#### Bit field descriptions

AFSR1 EL3 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:

- The Exception and fault handling registers functional group
- The Security registers functional group

• The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group

### Figure 3-9: AFSR1\_EL3 bit assignments



### RESO, [31:0]

**RESO** Reserved

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.14 AIDR\_EL1, Auxiliary ID Register, EL1

AIDR\_EL1 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** identification information. This register is not used in the Neoverse $^{\text{\tiny{M}}}$  V1 core.

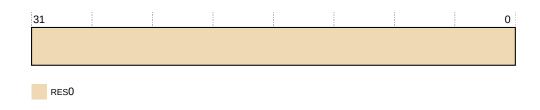
### Bit field descriptions

AIDR\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:

- The Identification registers functional group
- The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group

This register is read-only.

Figure 3-10: AIDR\_EL1 bit assignments



### RESO, [31:0]

**RESO** Reserved

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.15 AMAIR\_EL1, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL1

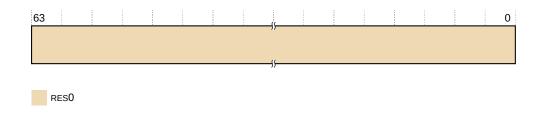
AMAIR\_EL1 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** memory attributes for the memory regions specified by MAIR\_EL1. This register is not used in the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{TM}}$ </sup> V1 core.

### Bit field descriptions

AMAIR EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

- The Virtual memory control registers functional group
- The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group

Figure 3-11: AMAIR\_EL1 bit assignments



#### RESO, [63:0]

**RESO** Reserved

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.16 AMAIR\_EL2, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL2

AMAIR\_EL2 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** memory attributes for the memory regions specified by MAIR\_EL2. This register is not used in the Neoverse<sup> $\dagger$ </sup> V1 core.

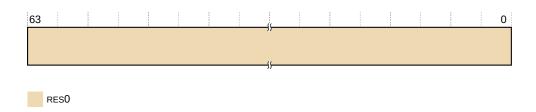
#### Bit field descriptions

AMAIR EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

• The Virtualization registers functional group

- The Virtual memory control registers functional group
- The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group

Figure 3-12: AMAIR\_EL1 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:0]

**RESO** Reserved

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.17 AMAIR\_EL3, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL3

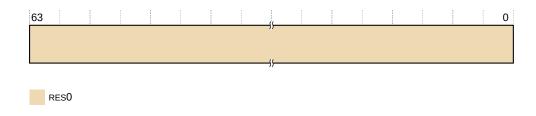
AMAIR\_EL3 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** memory attributes for the memory regions specified by MAIR\_EL3. This register is not used in the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{TM}}$ </sup> V1 core.

### Bit field descriptions

AMAIR\_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

- The Virtual memory control registers functional group
- The Security registers functional group
- The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group

Figure 3-13: AMAIR\_EL3 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:0]

RESO Reserved

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

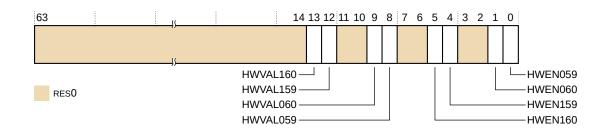
# 3.2.18 ATCR\_EL1, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL1

The ATCR\_EL1 determines the values of PBHA on translation table walks memory access in EL1 translation regime.

### Bit field descriptions

ATCR\_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Figure 3-14: ATCR\_EL1 bit assignments



RES0, [63:14]

**RESO** Reserved

HWVAL160, [13]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] on translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1\_EL1 if HWEN160 is set.

#### HWVAL159, [12]

Indicates the value of PBHA[0] on translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1\_EL1 if HWEN159 is set.

RESO, [11:10]

**RESO** Reserved

HWVAL060, [9]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBRO\_EL1 if HWEN060 is set.

HWVAL059, [8]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBRO\_EL1 if HWEN059 is set.

RES0, [7:6]

**RESO** Reserved

HWEN160, [5]

Enables PBHA[1] translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1\_EL1. If this bit is clear, PBHA[1] on translation table walks is 0.

HWEN159, [4]

Enables PBHA[0] translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1\_EL1. If this bit is clear, PBHA[0] on translation table walks is 0.

RES0, [3:2]

RESO Reserved

HWEN060, [1]

Enables PBHA[1] translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBRO\_EL1. If this bit is clear, PBHA[1] on translation table walks is 0.

HWEN059, [0]

Enables PBHA[0] translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBRO\_EL1. If this bit is clear, PBHA[0] on translation table walks is 0.

### Configurations

AArch64 register ATCR\_EL1 is mapped to AArch32 register ATTBCR (NS). At EL2 with HCR\_EL2.E2H set, accesses to ATCR\_EL1 are remapped to access ATCR\_EL2.

### **Usage constraints**

### Accessing the ATCR\_EL1

To access the ATCR EL1:

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

Op0	Op1	CRn	CRm	Op2
3	0	c15	c7	0

### Accessibility

ATCR EL1 is accessible as follows:

Name	Control	Control A			Accessibility					
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3			
ATCR_EL1	Х	Х	0	-	RW	n/a	RW			
ATCR_EL1	0	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW			
ATCR_EL1	0	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW			
ATCR_EL1	1	0	1	-	RW	ATCR_EL2	RW			
ATCR_EL1	1	1	1	-	n/a	ATCR_EL2	RW			

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.



ATCR\_EL1 is also accessible using ATCR\_EL12 when HCR.EL2.E2H is set. See 3.2.20 ATCR\_EL12 , Alias to Auxiliary Translation Control Register EL1 on page 123.

### Traps and enables

Rules of traps and enables for this register are the same as TCR\_EL1. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

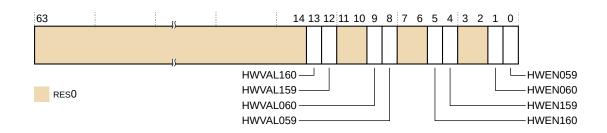
# 3.2.19 ATCR\_EL2, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL2

The ATCR\_EL2 determines the values of PBHA on translation table walks memory access in EL2 translation regime.

### Bit field descriptions

ATCR\_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Figure 3-15: ATCR\_EL2 bit assignments



#### RESO, [63:14]

RESO Reserved

#### HWVAL160, [13]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] on translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1\_EL2 if HWEN160 is set.

#### HWVAL159, [12]

Indicates the value of PBHA[0] on translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1\_EL2 if HWEN159 is set.

### RESO, [11:10]

RESO Reserved

### HWVAL060, [9]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBRO\_EL2 if HWEN060 is set.

### HWVAL059, [8]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBRO\_EL2 if HWEN059 is set.

RES0, [7:6]

**RESO** Reserved

HWEN160, [5]

Enables PBHA[1] translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1\_EL2. If this bit is clear, PBHA[1] on translation table walks is 0.

HWEN159, [4]

Enables PBHA[0] translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1\_EL2. If this bit is clear, PBHA[0] on translation table walks is 0.

RESO, [3:2]

**RESO** Reserved

HWEN060, [1]

Enables PBHA[1] translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBRO\_EL2. If this bit is clear, PBHA[1] on translation table walks is O.

HWEN059, [0]

Enables PBHA[0] translation table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBRO\_EL2. If this bit is clear, PBHA[0] on translation table walks is 0.

#### Configurations

AArch64 ATCR EL2 register is architecturally mapped to AArch32 register AHTCR.

#### Usage constraints

#### Accessing the ATCR\_EL2

To access the ATCR EL2:

MRS Xt, S< 3  $\,$  4  $\,$  c15  $\,$  c7  $\,$  0> ; Read ATCR\_EL2 into Xt MSR S < 3  $\,$  4 c15  $\,$  c7 0 > , Xt  $\,$  ; Write Xt to ATCR\_EL2

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

Op0	Op1	CRn	CRm	Op2
3	4	c15	c7	0

#### Accessibility

ATCR EL2 is accessible as follows:

ELO (NS)	EL1 (NS)	EL1 (S)	EL2	EL3 (SCR.NS=1)	EL3 (SCR.NS=0)
-	-	-	RW	RW	RW

# 3.2.20 ATCR\_EL12, Alias to Auxiliary Translation Control Register EL1

The ATCR\_EL12 alias allows access to ATCR\_EL1 at EL2 or EL3 when HCR\_EL2.E2H is set to 1.

### **Usage constraints**

### Accessing the ATCR\_EL12

To access the ATCR\_EL1using the ATCR\_EL12 alias:

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

Op0	Op1	CRn	CRm	Op2
3	5	15	7	0

#### Accessibility

ATCR EL12 is accessible as follows:

Name	Control			Accessibility					
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3		
ATCR_EL12	х	x	0	-	-	n/a	-		
ATCR_EL12	0	0	1	-	-	-	-		
ATCR_EL12	0	1	1	-	n/a	-	-		
ATCR_EL12	1	0	1	-	-	ATCR_EL1	ATCR_EL1		
ATCR_EL12	1	1	1	-	n/a	ATCR_EL1	ATCR_EL1		

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

#### Traps and enables

All traps associated with the ATCR\_EL1 register that apply at EL2 or EL3 also apply to the ATCR EL12 alias.

This alias is only accessible when HCR\_EL2.E2H == 1.

When HCR\_EL2.E2H == 0, access to this alias is **UNDEFINED**.

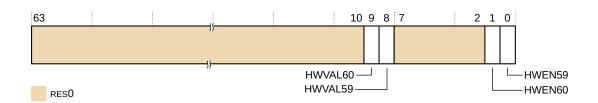
# 3.2.21 ATCR\_EL3, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL3

The ATCR\_EL3 determines the values of PBHA on translation table walks memory access in EL3 translation regime.

### Bit field descriptions

ATCR\_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Figure 3-16: ATCR\_EL3 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:10]

**RESO** Reserved

HWVAL60, [9]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] translation table walks memory access if HWFN60 is set.

HWVAL59, [8]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] translation table walks memory access if HWEN59 is set.

RES0, [7:2]

**RESO** Reserved

HWEN60, [1]

Enables PBHA[1] translation table walks memory access. If this bit is clear, PBHA[1] on translation table walks is 0.

### HWEN59, [0]

Enables PBHA[0] translation table walks memory access. If this bit is clear, PBHA[0] on translation table walks is 0.

### Configurations

AArch64 register ATCR EL3 is architecturally mapped to AArch32 register ATCR (S).

### **Usage constraints**

### Accessing the ATCR\_EL3

To access the ATCR\_EL3:

```
MRS Xt , < 3 6 c15 c7 0> ; Read ATCR_EL3 into Xt
MSR S < 3 6 c15 c7 0 > , Xt ; Write Xt to ATCR_EL3
```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

Op0	Op1	CRn	CRm	Op2
3	6	c15	c7	0

#### Accessibility

ATCR EL3 is accessible as follows:

ELO	EL1 (NS)	EL1 (S)	EL2	EL3 (SCR.NS=1)	EL3 (SCR.NS=0)
-	-	-	-	RW	RW

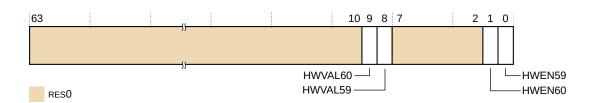
# 3.2.22 AVTCR\_EL2, Auxiliary Virtualized Translation Control Register, EL2

The AVTCR\_EL2 determines the values of PBHA on stage 2 page table walks memory access in EL1 Non-secure translation regime if stage 2 is enable.

#### Bit field descriptions

AVTCR\_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Figure 3-17: AVTCR\_EL2 bit assignments



RESO, [63:10]

**RESO** Reserved

HWVAL60, [9]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] page table walks memory access if

HWEN60 is set.

HWVAL59, [8]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] page table walks memory access if

HWEN59 is set.

RESO, [7:2]

**RESO** Reserved

HWEN60, [1]

Enables PBHA[1] page table walks memory access. If this bit is clear,

PBHA[1] on page table walks is 0.

HWEN59, [0]

Enables PBHA[0] page table walks memory access. If this bit is clear,

PBHA[0] on page table walks is 0.

### Configurations

AArch64 register AVTCR\_EL2 is architecturally mapped to AArch32 register AVTCR.

#### Usage constraints

### Accessing the AVTCR\_EL2

To access the AVTCR EL2:

MRS Xt , S< 3 4 c15 c7 1> ; Read AVTCR\_EL2 into Xt MSR S < 3 4 c15 c7 1 > , Xt ; Write Xt to AVTCR\_EL2

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

Op0	Op1	CRn	CRm	Op2		
3	4	c15	c7	1		

### Accessibility

AVTCR EL2 is accessible as follows:

ELO	EL1 (NS)	EL1 (S)	EL2	EL3 (SCR.NS=1)	EL3 (SCR.NS=0)
-	-	-	RW	RW	RW

# 3.2.23 CCSIDR\_EL1, Cache Size ID Register, EL1

The CCSIDR EL1 provides information about the architecture of the currently selected cache.

### Bit field descriptions

CCSIDR\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

### Figure 3-18: CCSIDR\_EL1 bit assignments



### WT, [31]

Indicates whether the selected cache level supports Write-Through:

• Cache Write-Through is not supported at any level.

For more information about encoding, see CCSIDR\_EL1 encodings on page 128.

### WB, [30]

Indicates whether the selected cache level supports Write-Back. Permitted values are:

- **0** Write-Back is not supported.
- **1** Write-Back is supported.

For more information about encoding, see CCSIDR\_EL1 encodings on page 128.

#### RA, [29]

Indicates whether the selected cache level supports read-allocation. Permitted values are:

- **o** Read-allocation is not supported.
- **1** Read-allocation is supported.

For more information about encoding, see CCSIDR\_EL1 encodings on page 128.

#### WA, [28]

Indicates whether the selected cache level supports write-allocation. Permitted values are:

**0** Write-allocation is not supported.

#### **1** Write-allocation is supported.

For more information about encoding, see CCSIDR\_EL1 encodings on page 128.

### NumSets, [27:13]

(Number of sets in cache) - 1. Therefore, a value of 0 indicates one set in the cache. The number of sets does not have to be a power of 2.

For more information about encoding, see CCSIDR\_EL1 encodings on page 128.

### Associativity, [12:3]

(Associativity of cache) - 1. Therefore, a value of 0 indicates an associativity of 1. The associativity does not have to be a power of 2.

For more information about encoding, see CCSIDR\_EL1 encodings on page 128.

#### LineSize, [2:0]

(Log<sub>2</sub>(Number of bytes in cache line)) - 4. For example:

For a line length of 16 bytes:  $Log_2(16) = 4$ , LineSize entry = 0. This is the minimum line length.

For a line length of 32 bytes:  $Log_2(32) = 5$ , LineSize entry = 1.

For more information about encoding, see CCSIDR\_EL1 encodings on page 128.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

#### CCSIDR EL1 encodings

The following table shows the individual bit field and complete register encodings for the CCSIDR\_EL1.

Table 3-27: CCSIDR encodings

CSSELR		Cache	Size	Complete register encoding	lete register encoding Register bit fi		it fie	eld encoding				
Level	InD				WT	WB	RA	WA	NumSets	Associativity	LineSize	
0b000	0b0	L1 Data cache	64KB	701FE01A	0	1	1	1	0x00FF	0x003	2	
0b000	0b1	L1 Instruction cache	64KB	201FE01A	0	0	1	0	0x00FF	0x003	2	
0b001	0b1	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
0b010	0b0	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
0b010	0b0	L3 cache	512KB	703FE07A	0	1	1	1	01FF	00F	2	
			1MB	707FE07A					03FF	00F	2	
			2MB	70FFE07A					07FF	00F	2	
			4MB	71FFE07A					OFFF	00F	2	
			8MB	73FFE07A					1FFF	00F	2	

CSSELR		Cache	Size	Complete register encoding	Regi	ster b	it fie	ld en	coding		
Level	InD				WT	WB	RA	WA	NumSets	Associativity	LineSize
0b0101 - 0	b1111	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## 3.2.24 CCSIDR2 EL1, Cache Size ID Register2, EL1

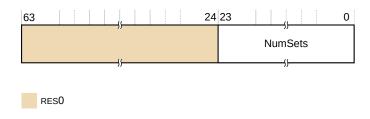
The CCSIDR2 EL1 provides information about the architecture of the currently selected cache.

### Bit field descriptions

CCSIDR2\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is Read Only.

Figure 3-19: CCSIDR2\_EL1 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:24]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### NumSets, [23:0]

(Number of sets in cache) - 1. Therefore, a value of 0 indicates one set in the cache. The number of sets does not have to be a power of 2.

For more information about encoding, see CCSIDR EL1 encodings on page 128.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

### CCSIDR2\_EL1 encodings

The following table shows the individual bit field and complete register encodings for the CCSIDR2 EL1.

Table 3-28: CCSIDR encodings

CSSELR		Cache	Size	Complete register encoding	Register bit field encoding						
Level	InD				WT	WB	RA	WA	NumSets	Associativity	LineSize
00000	0b0	L1 Data cache	64KB	701FE01A	0	1	1	1	0x00FF	0x003	2
0b000	0b1	L1 Instruction cache	64KB	201FE01A	0	0	1	0	0x00FF	0x003	2
0b001	0b1	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-
0b010	0b0	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0b010	0b0	L3 cache	512KB	703FE07A	0	1	1	1	01FF	00F	2
			1MB	707FE07A					03FF	00F	2
			2MB	70FFE07A					07FF	00F	2
			4MB	71FFE07A					OFFF	00F	2
			8MB	73FFE07A					1FFF	00F	2
0b0101 - 0	b1111	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

# 3.2.25 CLIDR\_EL1, Cache Level ID Register, EL1

The CLIDR\_EL1 identifies the type of cache, or caches, implemented at each level, up to a maximum of seven levels.

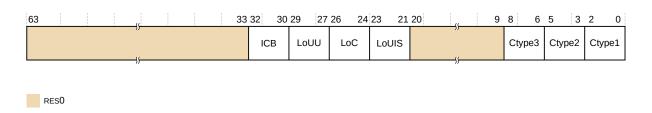
It also identifies the Level of Coherency (LoC) and Level of Unification (LoU) for the cache hierarchy.

### Bit field descriptions

CLIDR\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

Figure 3-20: CLIDR\_EL1 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:33]

**RESO** Reserved

### ICB, [32:30]

Inner cache boundary. This field indicates the boundary between the inner and the outer domain:

**0b010** L2 cache is the highest inner level.

**0b011** L3 cache is the highest inner level.

### LoUU, [29:27]

Indicates the Level of Unification Uniprocessor for the cache hierarchy:

**0b000** No levels of cache need to cleaned or invalidated when cleaning or

invalidating to the Point of Unification. This is the value if no caches

are configured.

### LoC, [26:24]

Indicates the Level of Coherency for the cache hierarchy:

**0b010** L3 cache is not implemented.

#### LoUIS, [23:21]

Indicates the Level of Unification Inner Shareable (LoUIS) for the cache hierarchy.

**0b000** No cache level needs cleaning to Point of Unification.

#### RESO, [20:9]

No cache at levels L7 down to L4.

**RESO** Reserved

#### Ctype3, [8:6]

Indicates the type of cache if the core implements L3 cache. If present, unified instruction and data caches at L3:

**0b000** The L3 cache is not present.

#### Ctype2, [5:3]

Indicates the type of unified instruction and data caches at L2:

**0b100** Either per-core L2 or cluster L2 cache is present.

**0b000** All other options

### Ctype1, [2:0]

Indicates the type of cache implemented at L1:

**0b011** Separate instruction and data caches at L1

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

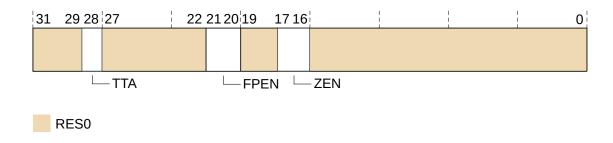
# 3.2.26 CPACR\_EL1, Architectural Feature Access Control Register, EL1

The CPACR\_EL1 controls access to trace functionality and access to registers associated with Advanced SIMD and floating-point execution.

### Bit field descriptions

CPACR\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Other system control registers functional group.

Figure 3-21: CPACR\_EL1 bit assignments



### RESO, [31:29]

**RESO** Reserved

#### TTA, [28]

Traps ELO and EL1 System register accesses to all implemented trace registers from both Execution states.

The possible values are:

0b00	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b01	This control causes ELO and EL1 System register accesses to all
	implemented trace registers to be trapped.

### FPEN, [21:20]

Traps execution at EL1 and EL0 of instructions that access the Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers from both Execution states to EL1.

The possible values are:

0b00	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL1 and EL0 to
	be trapped.
0b01	This control causes execution of these instructions at ELO to be
	trapped, but does not cause execution of any instructions at EL1 to
	be trapped.
0b10	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL1 and EL0 to
	be trapped.

**0b11** This control does not cause execution of any instructions to be

trapped.

RESO, [19:18]

**RESO** Reserved

### ZEN, [17:16]

Traps execution at EL1 and EL0 of SVE instructions when the PE is not in Streaming SVE mode, and instructions that directly access the ZCR\_EL1 System register to EL1, or to EL2 when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state and HCR\_EL2.TGE is 1.

The possible values are:

0b00	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL1 and EL0 to
	be trapped.
0b01	This control causes execution of these instructions at ELO to be
	trapped, but does not cause execution of any instructions at EL1 to
	be trapped.
0b10	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL1 and EL0 to
	be trapped.
0b11	This control does not cause execution of any instructions to be
	trapped.

### Configurations

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

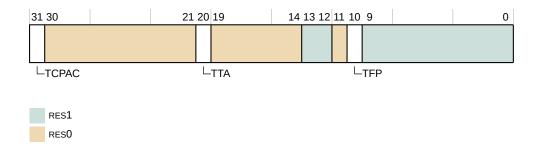
# 3.2.27 CPTR\_EL2, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL2

The CPTR\_EL2 controls trapping to EL2 for accesses to CPACR, trace functionality and registers associated with Advanced SIMD and floating-point execution. It also controls EL2 access to this functionality.

#### Bit field descriptions

CPTR EL2 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Virtualization registers functional group.

Figure 3-22: CPTR\_EL2 bit assignments



### TTA, [20]

Trap Trace Access

This bit is not implemented. **RESO**.

### Configurations

RW fields in this register reset to **UNKNOWN** values.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.28 CPTR\_EL3, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL3

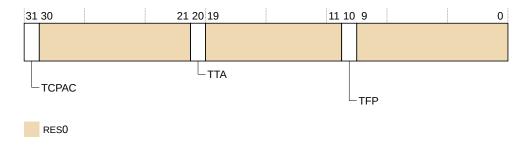
The CPTR\_EL3 controls trapping to EL3 of access to CPACR\_EL1, CPTR\_EL2, trace functionality and registers associated with Advanced SIMD and floating-point execution.

It also controls EL3 access to trace functionality and registers associated with Advanced SIMD and floating-point execution.

### Bit field descriptions

CPTR\_EL3 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Security registers functional group.

Figure 3-23: CPTR\_EL3 bit assignments



#### TTA, [20]

Trap Trace Access

Not implemented. **RESO**.

### TFP, [10]

Traps all accesses to SVE, Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality to EL3. This applies to all Exception levels, both Security states, and both Execution states. The possible values are:

• Does not cause any instruction to be trapped. This is the reset value.

Any attempt at any Exception level to execute an instruction that uses the registers that are associated with SVE, Advanced SIMD and floating-point is trapped to EL3, subject to the exception prioritization rules.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

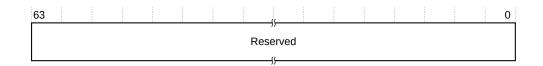
## 3.2.29 CPUACTLR\_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register, EL1

The CPUACTLR\_EL1 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for the core.

### Bit field descriptions

CPUACTLR\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

Figure 3-24: CPUACTLR\_EL1 bit assignments



### Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

#### Configurations

CPUACTLR EL1 is common to the Secure and Non-secure states.

### **Usage constraints**

#### Accessing the CPUACTLR\_EL1

The CPU Auxiliary Control Register can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Setting many of these bits can cause significantly lower performance on your code. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>, <systemreg>

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
S3_0_C15_C1_0	11	000	1111	0001	000

#### Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control			Accessibility				
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3	
S3_0_C15_C1_0	Х	Х	0	-	RW	n/a	RW	
S3_0_C15_C1_0	Х	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW	
S3_0_C15_C1_0	X	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW	

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

#### Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see Synchronous exception prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

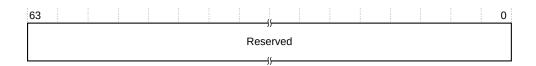
# 3.2.30 CPUACTLR2\_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 2, EL1

The CPUACTLR2\_EL1 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for the core.

### Bit field descriptions

CPUACTLR2\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

Figure 3-25: CPUACTLR2\_EL1 bit assignments



### Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

#### Configurations

CPUACTLR2 EL1 is common to the Secure and Non-secure states.

### **Usage constraints**

### Accessing the CPUACTLR2\_EL1

The CPUACTLR2\_EL1 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Setting many of these bits can cause significantly lower performance on your code. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>
```

This register can be written using MSR with the following syntax:

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Ор0	Op1	CRn	CRm	Op2
S3_0_C15_C1_1	11	000	1111	0001	001

### Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<syntax></syntax>	Control			Accessibility				
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3	
S3_0_C15_C1_1	Х	Х	0	-	RW	n/a	RW	
S3_0_C15_C1_1	Х	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW	
S3_0_C15_C1_1	Х	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW	

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

#### Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Exception priority order* in the *Arm*<sup>®</sup> *Architecture Reference Manual Armv8*, for A-profile architecture for exceptions taken to AArch64 state, and see *Synchronous exception prioritization* for exceptions taken to AArch64 state.

Write-Access to this register from EL1 or EL2 depends on the value of bit[0] of ACTLR\_EL2 and ACTLR\_EL3.

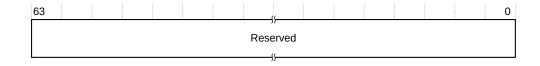
# 3.2.31 CPUACTLR3\_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 3, EL1

The CPUACTLR3\_EL1 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for the core.

### Bit field descriptions

CPUACTLR3\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

Figure 3-26: CPUACTLR3\_EL1 bit assignments



### Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

#### Configurations

CPUACTLR3 EL1 is common to the Secure and Non-secure states.

### **Usage constraints**

### Accessing the CPUACTLR3\_EL1

The CPUACTLR3\_EL1 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Setting many of these bits can cause significantly lower performance on your code. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>, <systemreg>

This register can be written using MSR with the following syntax:

MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Ор0	Op1	CRn	CRm	Op2
S3_0_C15_C1_2	11	000	1111	0001	010

### Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<syntax></syntax>	Control			Accessibility				
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3	
S3_0_C15_C1_2	Х	Х	0	-	RW	n/a	RW	
S3_0_C15_C1_2	Х	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW	
S3_0_C15_C1_2	Х	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW	

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

#### Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Exception priority order* in the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8*, for A-profile architecture for exceptions taken to AArch64 state, and see *Synchronous exception prioritization* for exceptions taken to AArch64 state.

Write-Access to this register from EL1 or EL2 depends on the value of bit[0] of ACTLR\_EL2 and ACTLR\_EL3.

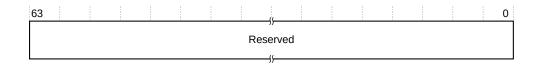
# 3.2.32 CPUACTLR4\_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register4, EL1

The CPUACTLR4\_EL1 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for the core.

### Bit field descriptions

CPUACTLR4\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

Figure 3-27: CPUACTLR4\_EL1 bit assignments



### Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

### Configurations

CPUACTLR4\_EL1 is common to the Secure and Non-secure states.

#### **Usage constraints**

### Accessing the CPUACTLR4\_EL1

The CPU Auxiliary Control Register can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Setting many of these bits can cause significantly lower performance on your code. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>
```

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

```
MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>
```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

#### Table 3-35:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
S3_0_C15_C1_3	11	000	1111	0001	011

### Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

#### Table 3-36:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control			Accessibility				
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3	
S3_0_C15_C1_3	Х	Х	0	-	RW	n/a	RW	
S3_0_C15_C1_3	Х	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW	
S3_0_C15_C1_3	Х	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW	

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

### Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Synchronous exception* prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

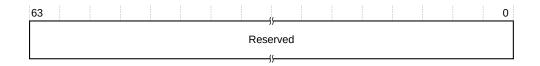
# 3.2.33 CPUACTLR5\_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 5, EL1

The CPUACTLR5\_EL1 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for the core.

#### Bit field descriptions

CPUACTLR5\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

Figure 3-28: CPUACTLR5\_EL1 bit assignments



### Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

### Configurations

CPUACTLR5 EL1 is common to the Secure and Non-secure states.

### **Usage constraints**

#### Accessing the CPUACTLR5\_EL1

The CPUACTLR5\_EL1 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Setting many of these bits can cause significantly lower performance on your code. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>, <systemreg>

This register can be written using MSR with the following syntax:

MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Ор0	Op1	CRn	CRm	Op2
S3_0_C15_C9_0	11	000	1111	1001	000

### Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<syntax></syntax>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3
S3_0_C15_C9_0	X	Х	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
S3_0_C15_C9_0	Х	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
S3_0_C15_C9_0	Х	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

#### Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Exception priority order* in the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8*, for A-profile architecture for exceptions taken to AArch64 state, and see *Synchronous exception prioritization* for exceptions taken to AArch64 state.

Write-Access to this register from EL1 or EL2 depends on the value of bit[0] of ACTLR\_EL2 and ACTLR\_EL3.

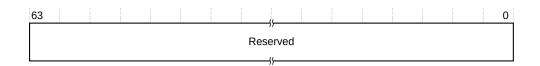
# 3.2.34 CPUACTLR6\_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 6, EL1

The CPUACTLR6\_EL1 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for the core.

### Bit field descriptions

CPUACTLR6\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

Figure 3-29: CPUACTLR6\_EL1 bit assignments



### Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

#### Configurations

CPUACTLR6 EL1 is common to the Secure and Non-secure states.

### **Usage constraints**

### Accessing the CPUACTLR6\_EL1

The CPUACTLR6\_EL1 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Setting many of these bits can cause significantly lower performance on your code. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>
```

This register can be written using MSR with the following syntax:

```
MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>
```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Ор0	Op1	CRn	CRm	Op2
S3_0_C15_C9_1	11	000	1111	1001	001

### Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<syntax></syntax>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3
S3_0_C15_C9_1	Х	Х	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
S3_0_C15_C9_1	Х	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
S3_0_C15_C9_1	X	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

#### Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Exception priority order* in the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8*, for A-profile architecture for exceptions taken to AArch64 state, and see *Synchronous exception prioritization* for exceptions taken to AArch64 state.

Write-Access to this register from EL1 or EL2 depends on the value of bit[0] of ACTLR\_EL2 and ACTLR\_EL3.

# 3.2.35 CPUCFR\_EL1, CPU Configuration Register, EL1

The CPUCFR EL1 provides configuration information for the core.

#### Bit field descriptions

CPUCFR\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

#### RESO, [31:3]

**RESO** Reserved

#### SCU, [2]

Indicates whether the SCU is present or not. The value is:

The DSU SCU is not present. The DSU is configured without the SCU and L3, allowing Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 with a minimally configured DSU for direct connect with the CMN series interconnects.

#### ECC, [1:0]

Indicates whether ECC is present or not. The possible values are:

ECC is not present.ECC is present.

# Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# **Usage constraints**

#### Accessing the CPUCFR\_EL1

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>, <systemreg>

To access the CPUCFR\_EL1:

MRS <Xt>, CPUCFR\_EL1 ; Read CPUCFR\_EL1 into Xt

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
S3_0_C15_C0_0	11	000	1111	0000	000

#### Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control	Control		Accessib	Accessibility		
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3
S3_0_C15_C0_0	X	Х	0	-	RO	n/a	RO
S3_0_C15_C0_0	X	0	1	-	RO	RO	RO
S3_0_C15_C0_0	Х	1	1	-	n/a	RO	RO

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

# 3.2.36 CPUECTLR\_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1

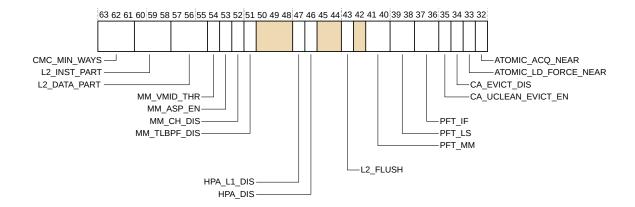
The CPUECTLR\_EL1 provides additional **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for the core.

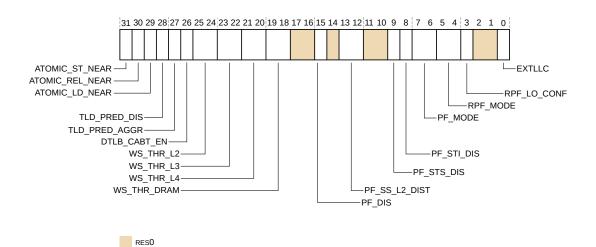
#### Bit field descriptions

CPUECTLR\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the 64-bit registers functional group.

This register resets to value 0x6000000B40543000.

Figure 3-30: CPUECTLR\_EL1 bit assignments





# CMC\_MIN\_WAYS, [63:61]

Limits how many ways of L2 can be used by *Correlated Miss Caching* (CMC) data prefetcher. The possible values are:

000	CMC disabled
001	CMC must leave at least 1 way for data in L2.
010	CMC must leave at least 2 ways for data in L2.
011	CMC must leave at least 3 ways for data in L2. This is the reset
	value.
100	CMC must leave at least 4 ways for data in L2.
101	CMC must leave at least 5 ways for data in L2.
110	CMC must leave at least 6 ways for data in L2.
111	CMC must leave at least 7 ways for data in L2.

# L2\_INST\_PART, [60:58]

Partition the L2 cache for instruction.<sup>3</sup> The possible values are:

000	No ways reserved for instruction. This is the reset value.
001	Reserve 1 way for instructions. Only instruction fetches can allocate way [7].
010	Reserve 2 ways for instructions. Only instruction fetches can allocate ways [7:6].
011	Reserve 3 ways for instructions. Only instruction fetches can allocate ways [7:5].
100	Reserve 4 ways for instructions. Only instruction fetches can allocate ways [7:4].
101	Reserve 5 ways for instructions. Only instruction fetches can allocate ways [7:3].
110	Reserve 6 ways for instructions. Only instruction fetches can allocate ways [7:2].
111	Reserve 7 ways for instructions. Only instruction fetches can allocate ways [7:1].

# L2\_DATA\_PART, [57:55]

Partition the L2 cache for data.<sup>3</sup> The possible values are:

000	No ways reserved for data. This is the reset value.
001	Reserve 1 way for data. Only data accesses can allocate way [0].
010	Reserve 2 ways for data. Only data accesses can allocate ways [1:0].
011	Reserve 3 ways for data. Only data accesses can allocate ways [2:0].
100	Reserve 4 ways for data. Only data accesses can allocate ways [3:0].
101	Reserve 5 ways for data. Only data accesses can allocate ways [4:0].
110	Reserve 6 ways for data. Only data accesses can allocate ways [5:0].
111	Reserve 7 ways for data. Only data accesses can allocate ways [6:0].

# MM\_VMID\_THR, [54]

VMID filter threshold. The possible values are:

0	Flush VMID filter after 16 unique VMID allocations to the Memory
	Management Unit (MMU) Translation Cache. This is the reset value.
1	Flush VMID filter after 32 unique VMID allocations to the MMU
	Translation Cache.

# MM\_ASP\_EN, [53]

Disables allocation of splintered pages in L2 TLB. The possible values are:

• Enables allocation of splintered pages in the L2 TLB. This is the reset

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> If any ways are left unselected by the settings of L2\_INST\_PART and L2\_DATA\_PART, then those ways can be used for either instruction or data allocation. If any ways selected by the settings of L2\_INST\_PART and L2\_DATA\_PART overlap, then those ways will not be used for either instruction or data allocation.

**1** Disables allocation of splintered pages in the L2 TLB.

#### MM\_CH\_DIS, [52]

Disables use of contiguous hint. The possible values are:

- Enables use of contiguous hint. This is the reset value.
- **1** Disables use of contiguous hint.

# MM\_TLBPF\_DIS, [51]

Disables L2 TLB prefetcher. The possible values are:

- Enables L2 TLB prefetcher. This is the reset value.
- **1** Disables L2 TLB prefetcher.

# RESO, [50:48]

**RESO** Reserved

#### HPA\_L1\_DIS, [47]

Disables HPA in L1 TLBs (but continues to use HPA in L2 TLB). The possible values are:

- Enables hardware page aggregation in L1 TLBs. This is the reset
  - value.
- **1** Disables hardware page aggregation in L1 TLBs.

#### HPA DIS, [46]

Disables hardware page aggregation. The possible values are:

- **o** Enables hardware page aggregation. This is the reset value.
- **1** Disables hardware page aggregation.

#### RESO, [45:44]

**RESO** Reserved

# L2\_FLUSH, [43]

Allocation behavior of copybacks caused by L2 cache hardware flush and DC CISW instructions targeting the L2 cache. If it is known that data is likely to be used soon by another core, setting this bit can improve system performance. The possible values are:

- L2 cache flushes and invalidates by set/way do not allocate in the system L3 cache. Cache lines in the UniqueDirty state cause Write-Back transactions with the allocation hint cleared, while cache lines in UniqueClean or SharedClean states cause address-only Evict transactions. This is the reset value.
- L2 cache flushes by set/way allocate in the system L3 cache. Cache lines in the UniqueDirty or UniqueClean state cause WriteBackFull or WriteEvictFull transactions, respectively, both with the allocation hint

set. Cache lines in the SharedClean state cause address-only Evict transactions.

# RES0, [42]

**RESO** Reserved

# PFT\_MM, [41:40]

DRAM prefetch using PrefetchTgt transactions for table walk requests. The possible values are:

00	Disable PrefetchTgt generation for requests from the MMU. This is
	the reset value.
01	Conservatively generate PrefetchTgt for cacheable requests from the
	MMU, always generate for Non-cacheable.
10	Aggressively generate PrefetchTgt for cacheable requests from the
	MMU, always generate for Non-cacheable.
11	Always generate PrefetchTgt for cacheable requests from the MMU,
	always generate for Non-cacheable.

# PFT\_LS, [39:38]

DRAM prefetch using PrefetchTgt transactions for load and store requests. The possible values are:

00	Disable PrefetchTgt generation for requests from the Load-Store unit
	(LS). This is the reset value.
01	Conservatively generate PrefetchTgt for cacheable requests from the
	LS, always generate for Non-cacheable.
10	Aggressively generate PrefetchTgt for cacheable requests from the
	LS, always generate for Non-cacheable.
11	Always generate PrefetchTgt for cacheable requests from the LS,
	always generate for Non-cacheable.

# PFT\_IF, [37:36]

DRAM prefetch using PrefetchTgt transactions for instruction fetch requests. The possible values are:

00	Disable PrefetchTgt generation for requests from the Instruction
	Fetch unit (IF). This is the reset value.
01	Conservatively generate PrefetchTgt for cacheable requests from the
	IF, always generate for Non-cacheable.
10	Aggressively generate PrefetchTgt for cacheable requests from the IF,
	always generate for Non-cacheable.
11	Always generate PrefetchTgt for cacheable requests from the IF,
	always generate for Non-cacheable.

# CA\_UCLEAN\_EVICT\_EN, [35]

Enables sending WriteEvict transactions on the CPU CHI interface for UniqueClean evictions. WriteEvict transactions update downstream caches. Enable WriteEvict transactions only if there is an additional level of cache below the CPU's L2 cache. The possible values are:

- **o** Disables sending data with UniqueClean evictions.
- **1** Enables sending data with UniqueClean evictions. This is the reset value.

#### CA\_EVICT\_DIS, [34]

Disables sending of Evict transactions on the CPU CHI interface for clean cache lines that are evicted from the core. Evict transactions are required only if the system contains a snoop filter that requires notification when the core evicts the cache line. The possible values are:

- Enables sending Evict transactions. This is the reset value.
- **1** Disables sending Evict transactions.

#### ATOMIC\_LD\_FORCE\_NEAR, [33]

A load atomic (including SWP and CAS) instruction to WB memory will be performed near. The possible values are:

- **0** Load-atomic is near if cache line is already exclusive, otherwise make far atomic request.
- Load-atomic will be performed near by bringing the line into the L1D Cache. This is the reset value.

# ATOMIC\_ACQ\_NEAR, [32]

An atomic instruction to WB memory with acquire semantics that does not hit in the cache in Exclusive state, may make up to one fill request. The possible values are:

- Acquire-atomic is near if cache line is already Exclusive, otherwise make far atomic request.
- Acquire-atomic will make up to 1 fill request to perform near. This is the reset value.

#### ATOMIC\_ST\_NEAR, [31]

A store atomic instruction to WB memory that does not hit in the cache in Exclusive state, may make up to one fill request. The possible values are:

- **0** Store-atomic is near if cache line is already Exclusive, otherwise make
  - far atomic request. This is the reset value.
- **1** Store-atomic will make up to 1 fill request to perform near.

#### ATOMIC\_REL\_NEAR, [30]

An atomic instruction to WB memory with release semantics that does not hit in the cache in Exclusive state, may make up to one fill request. The possible values are:

• Release-atomic is near if cache line is already Exclusive, otherwise make far atomic request.

1 Release-atomic will make up to 1 fill request to perform near. This is the reset value.

# ATOMIC\_LD\_NEAR, [29]

A load atomic (including SWP and CAS) instruction to WB memory that does not hit in the cache in Exclusive state, may make up to one fill request. The possible values are:

**0** Load-atomic is near if cache line is already Exclusive, otherwise make far atomic request. This is the reset value.

**1** Load-atomic will make up to 1 fill request to perform near.

# TLD\_PRED\_DIS, [28]

Disables Transient Load Prediction. The possible values are:

**o** Enables transient load prediction. This is the reset value.

**1** Disables transient load prediction.

# TLD\_PRED\_AGGR, [27]

Enables aggressive transient load prediction. The possible values are:

**0** Transient load prediction uses more conservative threshold. This is

the reset value.

**1** Transient load prediction uses more aggressive threshold.

#### DTLB\_CABT\_EN, [26]

Enables TLB Conflict Data Abort Exception. The possible values are:

**o** Disables TLB conflict data abort exception. This is the reset value.

**1** Enables TLB conflict data abort exception.

# WS\_THR\_L2, [25:24]

Threshold for direct stream to L2 cache on store. The possible values are:

256B. This is the reset value.

01 4KB10 8KB

Disables direct stream to L2 cache on store.

#### WS\_THR\_L3, [23:22]

Threshold for direct stream to L3 cache on store. Once the threshold is met, consecutive streaming writes will not allocate in the L1 or L2 cache. The possible values are:

00	128KB
00	1701/0

**01** 256KB. This is the reset value.

**10** 512KB

Disables direct stream to L3 cache on store.



This field must be set to 11 to ensure that the L4 threshold settings apply to the system cache.

# WS\_THR\_L4, [21:20]

Threshold for direct stream to L4 cache on store. Once the threshold is met, consecutive streaming writes will not allocate in the L1, L2, or L3 cache. <sup>4</sup> The possible values are:

00	256KB
01	512KB. This is the reset value.
10	1MB
11	Disables direct stream to L4 cache on store.

05 (1(5

# WS\_THR\_DRAM, [19:18]

Threshold for direct stream to DRAM on store.<sup>4</sup> The possible values are:

00	512KB
01	1MB. This is the reset value.
10	2MB
11	Disables direct stream to DRAM on store.

# RESO, [17:16]

**RESO** Reserved

# PF\_DIS, [15]

Disables data-side hardware prefetching. The possible values are:

0	Enables hardware prefetching. This is the reset value.
1	Disables hardware prefetching.

# RESO, [14]

**RESO** Reserved

# PF\_SS\_L2\_DIST, [13:12]

Single cache line stride prefetching L2 distance. The possible values are:

00	22
01	40
10	60
11	Dynamically managed by hardware. This is the reset value.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> If the PE detects that it is the only active requestor in the DSU cluster, then it may scale these to larger thresholds.

# RESO, [11:10]

Reserved RES0

#### PF\_STS\_DIS, [9]

Disable store-stride prefetches. The possible values are:

- 0 Enables store prefetching. This is the reset value.
- Disables store prefetching. 1

# PF\_STI\_DIS, [8]

Disables store prefetches at issue. The possible values are:

- Enables store prefetching. This is the reset value. 0
- 1 Disables store prefetching.

# PF\_MODE, [7:6]

General prefetcher aggressibility. The possible values are:

00	Dynamic aggressiveness. This is the reset value.
01	Conservative prefetching
10	Very conservative prefetching

11 Most conservative prefetching

# RPF\_MODE, [5:4]

Region prefetcher aggressibility. The possible values are:

00	Dynamic region prefetch aggressiveness. This is the reset value.
01	Conservative region prefetching
10	Very conservative region prefetching
11	Most conservative region prefetching. This will disable the region
	prefetcher.

# RPF\_LO\_CONF, [3]

Region prefetcher single accesses training behavior. The possible values are:

<b>0</b> Limited training for PHT on single accesses. This is the reset value.
--

Always train the PHT on single accesses, which results in fewer 1 prefetch requests.

#### RESO, [2:1]

Reserved RES0

#### EXTLLC, [0]

Internal or external Last-level cache (LLC) in the system. The possible values are:

- Indicates that an internal Last-level cache is present in the system, and that the DataSource field on the master CHI interface indicates when data is returned from the LLC. This is used to control how the LL CACHE\* PMU events count. This is the reset value.
- Indicates that an external Last-level cache is present in the system, and that the DataSource field on the master CHI interface indicates when data is returned from the LLC. This is used to control how the LL CACHE\* PMU events count.

# Configurations

This register has no configuration options.

# **Usage constraints**

# Accessing the CPUECTLR\_EL1

The CPU Extended Control Register can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>, <systemreg>

This register can be written using MSR with the following syntax:

MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
CPUECTLR_EL1	11	000	1111	0001	100

#### Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control		Accessibility	,			
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3
CPUECTLR_EL1	Х	Х	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CPUECTLR_EL1	Х	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CPUECTLR_EL1	×	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

# Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Synchronous exception* prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for exceptions taken to AArch64 state.

Access to this register depends on bit[1] of ACTLR EL2 and ACTLR EL3.

# 3.2.37 CPUECTLR2\_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register2, EL1

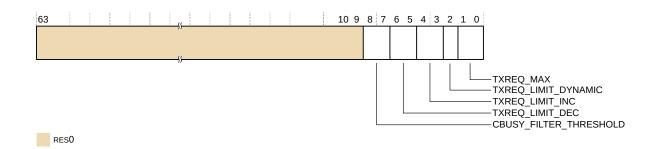
The CPUECTLR2\_EL1 provides additional **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for the core.

# Bit field descriptions

CPUECTLR2 EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the 64-bit registers functional group.

This register resets to value 0x00000000000000.

Figure 3-31: CPUECTLR2\_EL1 bit assignments



#### RESO, [63:9]

**RESO** Reserved

#### CBUSY\_FILTER\_THRESHOLD, [8:7]

Number of CBusy responses of the last 256 necessary to be considered a valid sample of that CBusy value. The possible values are:

00	16 responses. This is the reset value.
01	8 responses
10	32 responses
11	64 responses

# TXREQ\_LIMIT\_DEC, [6:5]

Dynamic TXREQ limit decrement. Controls how quickly the dynamic TXREQ limit is decreased when CBusy indicates value of 3. The possible values are:

00	TXREQ limit decreased by 4. This is the reset value.
01	TXREQ limit decreased by 2.
10	TXREQ limit decreased by 8.
11	TXRFO limit decreased by 16.

# TXREQ\_LIMIT\_INC, [4:3]

Dynamic TXREQ limit increment. Controls how quickly the dynamic TXREQ limit is increased when CBusy indicates values less than 2. The possible values are:

00	TXREQ limit increased by 4. This is the reset value.
01	TXREQ limit increased by 2.
10	TXREQ limit increased by 8.
11	TXREQ limit increased by 16.

# TXREQ\_LIMIT\_DYNAMIC, [2]

Selects static or dynamic control of the TXREQ limit. Dynamic TXREQ limit will adjust based on CBusy responses on RXDAT and RXRSP in the range of the static limit selected by CPUECTLR2\_EL1[1:0] and 1/4 of the L2 TQ size. The possible values are:

0	Maximum number of TXREQ transactions is statically set by
	CPUECTLR2_EL1[1:0]. This is the reset value.
1	Maximum number of TXREQ transactions is dynamically controlled.

# TXREQ\_MAX, [1:0]

Maximum number of TXREQ transactions outstanding from the L2 Transaction Queue. The possible values are:

00	Full L2 TQ size. This is the reset value.
01	3/4 of L2 TQ size
10	1/2 of L2 TQ size
11	1/4 of L2 TQ size

# Configurations

This register has no configuration options.

# **Usage constraints**

# Accessing the CPUECTLR2\_EL1

The CPU Extended Control Register can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>, <systemreg>

This register can be written using MSR with the following syntax:

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
CPUECTLR2_EL1	11	000	1111	0001	101

#### Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3
CPUECTLR2_EL1	Х	Х	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CPUECTLR2_EL1	Х	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CPUECTLR2_EL1	Х	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

# Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Synchronous exception* prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for exceptions taken to AArch64 state.

Access to this register depends on bit[1] of ACTLR\_EL2 and ACTLR\_EL3.

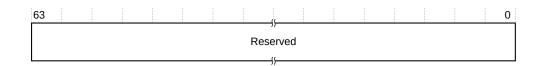
# 3.2.38 CPUPCR\_EL3, CPU Private Control Register, EL3

The CPUPCR\_EL3 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for the core.

# Bit field descriptions

CPUPCR\_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

Figure 3-32: CPUPCR\_EL3 bit assignments



# Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

# Configurations

CPUPCR\_EL3 is only accessible in Secure state.

# **Usage constraints**

#### Accessing the CPUPCR\_EL3

The CPUPCR\_EL3 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Writing to this register might cause **UNPREDICTABLE** behaviors. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>, <systemreg>

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
S3_6_C15_8_1	11	110	1111	1000	001

#### Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3	
S3_6_C15_8_1	X	X	0	-	-	n/a	RW	
S3_6_C15_8_1	X	0	1	-	-	-	RW	
S3_6_C15_8_1	X	1	1	-	n/a	-	RW	

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

#### Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see Synchronous exception prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

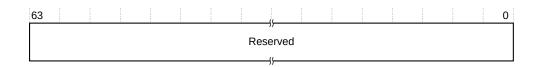
# 3.2.39 CPUPFR\_EL3, CPU Private Flag Register, EL3

The CPUPFR\_EL3 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for the core.

# Bit field descriptions

CPUPFR\_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

Figure 3-33: CPUPFR\_EL3 bit assignments



# Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

#### Configurations

CPUPFR\_EL3 is only accessible in Secure state.

# **Usage constraints**

# Accessing the CPUPFR\_EL3

The CPUPFR\_EL3 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Writing to this register might cause **UNPREDICTABLE** behaviors. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, <systemreg>
```

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

```
MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>
```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
S3_6_C15_8_6	11	110	1111	1000	001

# Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3
S3_6_C15_8_6	Х	х	0	-	-	n/a	RW
S3_6_C15_8_6	Х	0	1	-	-	-	RW
S3_6_C15_8_6	Х	1	1	-	n/a	-	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

#### Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see Synchronous exception prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

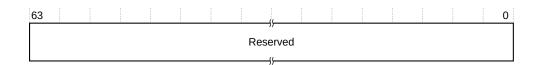
# 3.2.40 CPUPMR\_EL3, CPU Private Mask Register, EL3

The CPUPMR\_EL3 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for the core.

# Bit field descriptions

CPUPMR\_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

Figure 3-34: CPUPMR\_EL3 bit assignments



#### Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

#### Configurations

CPUPMR\_EL3 is only accessible in Secure state.

#### **Usage constraints**

#### Accessing the CPUPMR\_EL3

The CPUPMR\_EL3 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Writing to this register might cause **UNPREDICTABLE** behaviors. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, <systemreg>
```

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

```
MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>
```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
S3_6_C15_8_3	11	110	1111	1000	011

#### Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3
S3_6_C15_8_3	Х	Х	0	-	-	n/a	RW
S3_6_C15_8_3	Х	0	1	-	-	-	RW
S3_6_C15_8_3	Х	1	1	-	n/a	-	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

#### Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see Synchronous exception prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

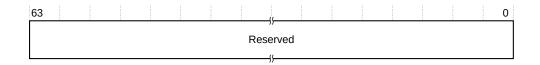
# 3.2.41 CPUPMR2\_EL3, CPU Private Mask Register 2, EL3

The CPUPMR2\_EL3 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for the core.

# Bit field descriptions

CPUPMR2\_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

# Figure 3-35: CPUPMR2\_EL3 bit assignments



# Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

# Configurations

CPUPMR2\_EL3 is only accessible in Secure state.

#### **Usage constraints**

#### Accessing the CPUPMR2\_EL3

The CPUPMR2\_EL3 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Writing to this register might cause **UNPREDICTABLE** behaviors. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
S3_6_C15_8_5	11	110	1111	1000	011

# Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3	
S3_6_C15_8_5	X	Х	0	-	-	n/a	RW	
S3_6_C15_8_5	X	0	1	-	-	-	RW	
S3_6_C15_8_5	X	1	1	-	n/a	-	RW	

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

# Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Synchronous exception* prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

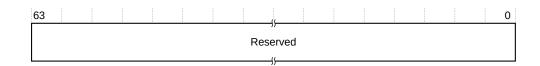
# 3.2.42 CPUPOR\_EL3, CPU Private Operation Register, EL3

The CPUPOR\_EL3 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for the core.

# Bit field descriptions

CPUPOR\_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

# Figure 3-36: CPUPOR\_EL3 bit assignments



#### Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

#### Configurations

CPUPOR EL3 is only accessible in Secure state.

# **Usage constraints**

#### Accessing the CPUPOR\_EL3

The CPUPOR\_EL3 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Writing to this register might cause **UNPREDICTABLE** behaviors. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>, <systemreg>

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
S3_6_C15_8_2	11	110	1111	1000	010

#### Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3
S3_6_C15_8_2	Х	Х	0	-	-	n/a	RW
S3_6_C15_8_2	Х	0	1	-	-	-	RW
S3_6_C15_8_2	×	1	1	-	n/a	-	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

# Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see Synchronous exception prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

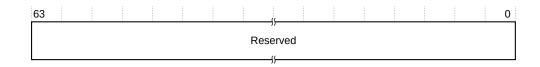
# 3.2.43 CPUPOR2\_EL3, CPU Private Operation Register 2, EL3

The CPUPOR2\_EL3 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for the core.

#### Bit field descriptions

CPUPOR2\_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

Figure 3-37: CPUPOR2\_EL3 bit assignments



# Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

# Configurations

CPUPOR2\_EL3 is only accessible in Secure state.

#### **Usage constraints**

#### Accessing the CPUPOR2\_EL3

The CPUPOR2\_EL3 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Writing to this register might cause **UNPREDICTABLE** behaviors. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>, <systemreg>

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
S3_6_C15_8_4	11	110	1111	1000	010

#### Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3
S3_6_C15_8_4	Х	Х	0	-	-	n/a	RW
S3_6_C15_8_4	Х	0	1	-	-	-	RW
S3_6_C15_8_4	Х	1	1	-	n/a	-	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

#### Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see Synchronous exception prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

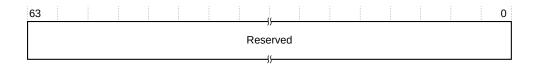
# 3.2.44 CPUPPMCR\_EL3, CPU Power Performance Management Register

CPUPPMCR\_EL3 contains throttling controls to manage CPU power and performance levels.

# Bit field descriptions

CPUPPMCR\_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

Figure 3-38: CPUPPMCR\_EL3 bit assignments



# Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

#### Configurations

CPUPMR\_EL3 is only accessible in Secure state.

# **Usage constraints**

#### Accessing the CPUPPMCR\_EL3

Writing to this register might cause **UNPREDICTABLE** behaviors. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>
```

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

```
MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>
```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
S3_6_C15_C2_0	11	110	1111	0010	000

#### Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3
S3_6_C15_C2_0	X	X	0	-	-	n/a	RW
S3_6_C15_C2_0	X	0	1	-	-	-	RW
S3_6_C15_C2_0	X	1	1	-	n/a	-	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

#### Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Synchronous exception* prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

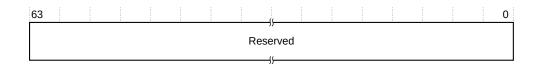
# 3.2.45 CPUPPMCR2\_EL3, CPU Power Performance Management Register 2

CPUPPMCR2 EL3 contains throttling controls to manage CPU power and performance levels.

# Bit field descriptions

CPUPPMCR2\_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

Figure 3-39: CPUPPMCR2\_EL3 bit assignments



# Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

# Configurations

CPUPPMCR2 EL3 is only accessible in the Secure state.

# **Usage constraints**

#### Accessing the CPUPPMCR2\_EL3

Writing to this register might cause **UNPREDICTABLE** behaviors. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>
```

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

```
MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>
```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
S3_6_C15_C2_1	11	110	1111	0010	001

# Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control	Accessibility					
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3
S3_6_C15_C2_1	×	Х	0	-	-	n/a	RW
S3_6_C15_C2_1	X	0	1	-	-	-	RW
S3_6_C15_C2_1	X	1	1	-	n/a	-	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

# Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Synchronous exception* prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

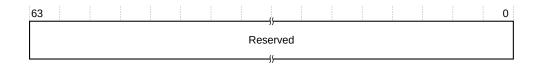
# 3.2.46 CPUPPMCR3\_EL3, CPU Power Performance Management Register 3

CPUPPMCR3\_EL3 contains throttling controls to manage CPU power and performance levels.

# Bit field descriptions

CPUPPMCR3\_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

Figure 3-40: CPUPPMCR\_EL3 bit assignments



# Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

# Configurations

CPUPPMCR3\_EL3 is only accessible in the Secure state.

# **Usage constraints**

# Accessing the CPUPPMCR3\_EL3

Writing to this register might cause **UNPREDICTABLE** behaviors. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, <systemreg>
```

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
S3_6_C15_C2_6	11	110	1111	0010	110

#### Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3
S3_6_C15_C2_6	Х	Х	0	-	-	n/a	RW
S3_6_C15_C2_6	Х	0	1	-	-	-	RW
S3_6_C15_C2_6	Х	1	1	-	n/a	-	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

#### Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see Synchronous exception prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.47 CPUPSELR\_EL3, CPU Private Selection Register, EL3

The CPUPSELR\_EL3 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for the core.

# Bit field descriptions

CPUPSELR\_EL3 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

# Figure 3-41: CPUPSELR\_EL3 bit assignments



#### Reserved, [31:0]

Reserved for Arm® internal use.

#### Configurations

CPUPSELR\_EL3 is only accessible in Secure state.

# **Usage constraints**

#### Accessing the CPUPSELR\_EL3

The CPUPSELR\_EL3 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Writing to this register might cause **UNPREDICTABLE** behaviors. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>
```

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

```
MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>
```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
S3_6_C15_8_0	11	110	1111	1000	000

# Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control	Control					
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3
S3_6_C15_8_0	×	Х	0	-	-	n/a	RW
S3_6_C15_8_0	X	0	1	-	-	-	RW
S3_6_C15_8_0	×	1	1	-	n/a	-	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

#### Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see Synchronous exception prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

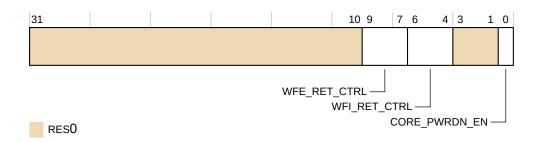
# 3.2.48 CPUPWRCTLR\_EL1, Power Control Register, EL1

The CPUPWRCTLR\_EL1 provides information about power control support for the core.

# Bit field descriptions

CPUPWRCTLR\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** registers functional group.

Figure 3-42: CPUPWRCTLR\_EL1 bit assignments



# RESO, [31:10]

**RESO** Reserved

#### WFE\_RET\_CTRL, [9:7]

CPU WFE retention control:

Disable the retention circuit. This is the default value, see Table 3-67: CPUPWRCTLR Retention Control Field on page 172 for more

retention control options.

# WFI\_RET\_CTRL, [6:4]

CPU WFI retention control:

Disable the retention circuit. This is the default value, see Table 3-67:

CPUPWRCTLR Retention Control Field on page 172 for more

retention control options.

RESO, [3:1]

**RESO** Reserved

# CORE\_PWRDN\_EN, [0]

Indicates to the power controller using PACTIVE if the core wants to power down when it enters Wait For Interrupt (WFI) state.

No power down requested. This is the reset value.

**1** A power down is requested.

#### Table 3-67: CPUPWRCTLR Retention Control Field

Encoding	Number of counter ticks <sup>5</sup>	Minimum retention entry delay
		(System counter at 50MHz-10MHz)
000	Disable the retention circuit	Default Condition
001	2	40ns-200ns
010	8	160ns-800ns
011	32	640ns - 3,200ns
100	64	1,280ns-6,400ns
101	128	2,560ns-12,800ns
110	256	5,120ns-25,600ns
111	512	10,240ns-51,200ns

# Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

# **Usage constraints**

# Accessing the CPUPWRCTLR\_EL1

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>, <systemreg>

The number of system counter ticks required before the core signals retention readiness on PACTIVE to the power controller. The core does not accept a retention entry request until this time.

This register can be written using MSR with the following syntax:

MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
S3_0_C15_C2_7	11	000	1111	0010	111

# Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg></systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	ELO	EL1	EL2	EL3
S3_0_C15_C2_7	X	Х	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
S3_0_C15_C2_7	Х	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
S3_0_C15_C2_7	Х	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

# Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Synchronous exception* prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for exceptions taken to AArch64 state.

Write-Access to this register from EL1 or EL2 depends on the value of bit[7] of ACTLR\_EL2 and ACTLR EL3.

# 3.2.49 CSSELR\_EL1, Cache Size Selection Register, EL1

CSSELR EL1 selects the current Cache Size ID Register (CCSIDR EL1), by specifying:

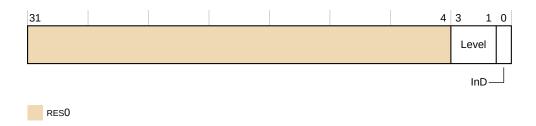
- The required cache level
- The cache type, either instruction or data cache

For details of the CCSIDR\_EL1, see 3.2.23 CCSIDR\_EL1, Cache Size ID Register, EL1 on page 127.

#### Bit field descriptions

CSSELR\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

# Figure 3-43: CSSELR\_EL1 bit assignments



# RESO, [31:4]

**RESO** Reserved

# Level, [3:1]

Cache level of required cache:

000 L1001 L2

The combination of Level=001 and InD=1 is reserved.

The combinations of Level and InD for 0100 to 1111 are reserved.

# InD, [0]

Instruction not Data bit:

Data or unified cacheInstruction cache

The combination of Level=001 and InD=1 is reserved.

The combinations of Level and InD for 0100 to 1111 are reserved.

# Configurations

If a cache level is missing but CSSELR\_EL1 selects this level, then a CCSIDR\_EL1 read returns an **UNKNOWN** value.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.50 CTR\_ELO, Cache Type Register, ELO

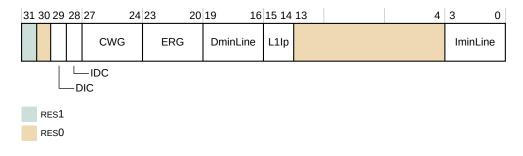
The CTR\_ELO provides information about the architecture of the caches.

# Bit field descriptions

CTR\_ELO is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

# Figure 3-44: CTR\_ELO bit assignments



# RES1, [31]

**RES1** Reserved

# RESO, [30]

**RESO** Reserved

#### DIC, [29]

Instruction cache invalidation requirements for instruction to data coherence:

- Instruction cache invalidation to the point of unification is required for instruction to data coherence.
- Instruction cache cleaning to the point of unification is not required for instruction to data coherence.

When configured with instruction cache hardware coherency, DIC will be 1. When configured without instruction cache hardware coherency, DIC will be 0.

#### IDC, [28]

Data cache clean requirements for instruction to data coherence:

- Data cache clean to the point of unification is required for instruction to data coherence, unless CLIDR\_EL1.LoC == 0b000 or (CLIDR\_EL1.LoUIS == 0b000 && CLIDR\_EL1.LoUU == 0b000).
   Data cache clean to the point of unification is not required for instruction to data coherence.
- IDC reflects the inverse value of the BROADCASTCACHEMAINTPOU pin.

#### CWG, [27:24]

Cache write-back granule. Log<sub>2</sub> of the number of words of the maximum size of memory that can be overwritten as a result of the eviction of a cache entry that has had a memory location in it modified:

O100 Cache write-back granule size is 16 words.

# ERG, [23:20]

Exclusives Reservation Granule.  $Log_2$  of the number of words of the maximum size of the reservation granule that has been implemented for the Load-Exclusive and Store-Exclusive instructions:

**0100** Exclusive reservation granule size is 16 words.

#### DminLine, [19:16]

Log<sub>2</sub> of the number of words in the smallest cache line of all the data and unified caches that the core controls:

**0100** Smallest data cache line size is 16 words.

#### L1lp, [15:14]

Instruction cache policy. Indicates the indexing and tagging policy for the L1 Instruction cache:

**11** Physically Indexed Physically Tagged (PIPT).

# RESO, [13:4]

**RESO** Reserved

#### IminLine, [3:0]

Log<sub>2</sub> of the number of words in the smallest cache line of all the instruction caches that the core controls.

**0100** Smallest instruction cache line size is 16 words.

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.51 DCZID\_ELO, Data Cache Zero ID Register, ELO

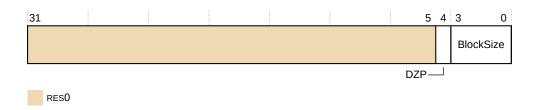
The DCZID\_ELO indicates the block size written with byte values of zero by the DC ZVA (Data Cache Zero by Address) system instruction.

#### Bit field descriptions

DCZID\_ELO is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

Figure 3-45: DCZID\_EL0 bit assignments



# RESO, [31:5]

**RESO** Reserved

# BlockSize, [3:0]

Log<sub>2</sub> of the block size in words:

**0100** The block size is 16 words.

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

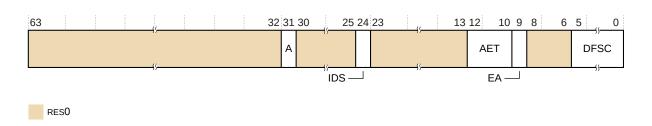
# 3.2.52 DISR\_EL1, Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL1

The DISR\_EL1 records the SError interrupts consumed by an ESB instruction.

# Bit field descriptions

DISR\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the registers *Reliability*, *Availability*, *Serviceability* (RAS) functional group.

Figure 3-46: DISR\_EL1 bit assignments, DISR\_EL1.IDS is 0



#### RES0, [63:32]

**RESO** Reserved

# A, [31]

Set to 1 when ESB defers an asynchronous SError interrupt. If the implementation does not include any synchronizable sources of SError interrupt, this bit is **RESO**.

# RESO, [30:25]

**RESO** Reserved

# IDS, [24]

Indicates the type of format the deferred SError interrupt uses. The value of this bit is:

**0** Deferred error uses architecturally-defined format.

RESO, [23:13]

**RESO** Reserved

#### **AET**, [12:10]

Asynchronous Error Type. Describes the state of the core after taking an asynchronous Data Abort exception. The possible values are:

Uncontainable error (UC)Unrecoverable error (UEU)



The recovery software must also examine any implemented fault records to determine the location and extent of the error.

# EA, [9]

RESO Reserved

RESO, [8:6]

**RESO** Reserved

#### DFSC, [5:0]

Data Fault Status Code. The possible values of this field are:

**010001** Asynchronous SError interrupt



In AArch32 the 010001 code previously meant an Asynchronous External abort on memory access. With the RAS extension, it extends to include any asynchronous SError interrupt. The Parity Error codes are not used in the RAS extension.

# Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.53 ERRIDR\_EL1, Error ID Register, EL1

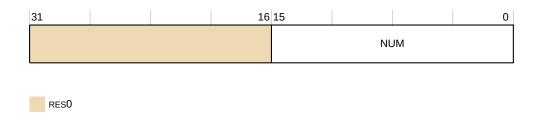
The ERRIDR EL1 defines the number of error record registers.

# Bit field descriptions

ERRIDR\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the registers *Reliability*, *Availability*, *Serviceability* (RAS) functional group.

This register is read-only.

Figure 3-47: ERRIDR\_EL1 bit assignments



# RESO, [31:16]

**RESO** Reserved

#### NUM, [15:0]

Number of records that can be accessed through the Error Record system registers.

**0x0001** One record present, no L3 cache is present.

# Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

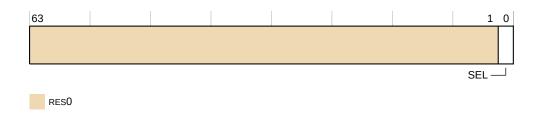
# 3.2.54 ERRSELR\_EL1, Error Record Select Register, EL1

The ERRSELR\_EL1 selects which error record should be accessed through the Error Record system registers. This register is not reset on a Warm reset.

# Bit field descriptions

ERRSELR\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the *Reliability*, *Availability*, *Serviceability* (RAS) registers functional group.

Figure 3-48: ERRSELR\_EL1 bit assignments



# RESO, [63:1]

**RESO** Reserved

#### SEL, [0]

Selects which error record should be accessed.

- Select error record 0 containing errors from L1 and L2 RAMs located on the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.
- Select error record 1 containing errors from L3 RAMs located on the DSU.

# Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.55 ERXADDR\_EL1, Selected Error Record Address Register, EL1

Register ERXADDR\_EL1 accesses the ERR<n>ADDR address register for the error record selected by ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXADDR\_EL1 accesses the ERROADDR register of the core error record. See 3.3.2 ERROADDR, Error Record Address Register on page 274.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXADDR\_EL1 accesses the ERR1ADDR register of the DSU error record. See the  $Arm^{\text{\tiny{$}}}$  DynamlQ $^{\text{\tiny{$}}}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

## 3.2.56 ERXCTLR\_EL1, Selected Error Record Control Register, EL1

Register ERXCTLR\_EL1 accesses the ERR<n>CTLR control register for the error record selected by ERRSELR EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXCTLR\_EL1 accesses the ERROCTLR register of the core error record. See 3.3.3 ERROCTLR, Error Record Control Register on page 274.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXCLTR\_EL1 accesses the ERR1CTLR register of the DSU error record. See the *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual*.

## 3.2.57 ERXFR\_EL1, Selected Error Record Feature Register, EL1

Register ERXFR\_EL1 accesses the ERR<n>FR feature register for the error record selected by ERRSELR EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXFR\_EL1 accesses the ERROFR register of the core error record. See 3.3.4 ERROFR, Error Record Feature Register on page 276.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXFR\_EL1 accesses the ERR1FR register of the DSU error record. See the  $Arm^{\text{@}}$  DynamlQ $^{\text{M}}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

# 3.2.58 ERXMISCO\_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0, EL1

Register ERXMISCO\_EL1 accesses the ERR<n>MISCO register for the error record selected by ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXMISCO\_EL1 accesses the ERROMISCO register of the core error record. See 3.3.5 ERROMISCO, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0 on page 279.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXMISCO\_EL1 accesses the ERR1MISCO register of the DSU error record. See the  $Arm^{\circledast}$  DynamlQ $^{\bowtie}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

# 3.2.59 ERXMISC1\_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1, EL1

Register ERXMISC1\_EL1 accesses the ERR<n>MISC1 miscellaneous register 1 for the error record selected by ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXMISC1\_EL1 accesses the ERROMISC1 register of the core error record. See 3.3.6 ERROMISC1, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1 on page 284.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXMISC1\_EL1 accesses the ERR1MISC1 register of the DSU error record. See the  $Arm^{\otimes}$  DynamlQ $^{\text{M}}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

# 3.2.60 ERXPFGCDN\_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1

Register ERXPFGCDN\_EL1 accesses the ERR<n>PFGCDN register for the error record selected by ERRSELR EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXPFGCDN\_EL1 accesses the ERROPFGCDN register of the core error record. See 3.3.7 ERROPFGCDN, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register on page 285.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXPFGCDN\_EL1 accesses the ERR1PFGCDN register of the DSU error record. See the  $Arm^{\text{@}}$  DynamlQ<sup>M</sup> Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

#### Accessing the ERXPFGCDN\_EL1

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>, <systemreg>

This register can be written using MSR with the following syntax:

MSR <Xt>, <systemreg>

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2	
S3_0_C5_C4_6	3	0	c5	c4	6	

# 3.2.61 ERXPFGCTL\_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1

Register ERXPFGCTL\_EL1 accesses the ERR<n>PFGCTL register for the error record selected by ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXPFGCTL\_EL1 accesses the ERROPFGCTL register of the core error record. See 3.3.8 ERROPFGCTL, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register on page 285.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXPFGCTL\_EL1 accesses the ERR1PFGCTL register of the DSU error record. See the  $Arm^{\mathbb{R}}$  DynamlQ<sup>M</sup> Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2	
S3_0_C5_C4_5	3	000	c5	c4	5	

#### Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Exception priority order* in the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8*, for A-profile architecture for exceptions taken to AArch32 state, and see *Synchronous exception prioritization* for exceptions taken to AArch64 state. Subject to these prioritization rules, the following traps and enables are applicable when accessing this register.

ERXPFGCTL\_EL1 is accessible at EL3 and can be accessible at EL1 and EL2 depending on the value of bit[5] in ACTLR\_EL2 and ACTLR\_EL3. See 3.2.6 ACTLR\_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register, EL2 on page 105 and 3.2.7 ACTLR\_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3 on page 108.

ERXPFGCTL EL1 is **undefined** at EL0.

If ERXPFGCTL\_EL1 is accessible at EL1 and HCR\_EL2.TERR == 1, then direct reads and writes of ERXPFGCTL\_EL1 at Non-secure EL1 generate a Trap exception to EL2.

If ERXPFGCTL\_EL1 is accessible at EL1 or EL2 and SCR\_EL3.TERR == 1, then direct reads and writes of ERXPFGCTL\_EL1 at EL1 or EL2 generate a Trap exception to EL3.

# 3.2.62 ERXPFGF\_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1

Register ERXPFGF\_EL1 accesses the ERR<n>PFGF register for the error record selected by ERRSELR EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXPFGF\_EL1 accesses the ERROPFGF register of the core error record. See 3.3.9 ERROPFGF, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register on page 287.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXPFGF\_EL1 accesses the ERR1PFGF register of the DSU error record. See the  $Arm^{\otimes}$  DynamlQ $^{\text{M}}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

#### Configurations

This core has no configuration notes.

#### Accessing the ERXPFGF\_EL1

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>, <systemreg>

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<systemreg></systemreg>	ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2	
S3_0_C5_C4_4	3	0	c5	c4	4	

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

# 3.2.63 ERXSTATUS\_EL1, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register, EL1

Register ERXSTATUS\_EL1 accesses the ERR<n>STATUS primary status register for the error record selected by ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXSTATUS\_EL1 accesses the ERROSTATUS register of the core error record. See 3.3.10 ERROSTATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register on page 290.

If ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXSTATUS\_EL1 accesses the ERR1STATUS register of the DSU error record. See the  $Arm^{\text{\tiny $\mathbb{R}$}}$  DynamlQ $^{\text{\tiny $\mathbb{M}$}}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

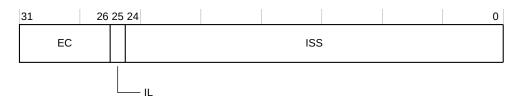
## 3.2.64 ESR\_EL1, Exception Syndrome Register, EL1

The ESR\_EL1 holds syndrome information for an exception taken to EL1.

## Bit field descriptions

ESR\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Exception and fault handling registers functional group.

Figure 3-49: ESR\_EL1 bit assignments



#### EC, [31:26]

Exception Class. Indicates the reason for the exception that this register holds information about.

#### IL, [25]

Instruction Length for synchronous exceptions. The possible values are:

0	16-bit
1	32-hit

This field is 1 for the SError interrupt, instruction aborts, misaligned PC, Stack pointer misalignment, data aborts for which the ISV bit is 0, exceptions caused by an illegal instruction set state, and exceptions using the 0x00 Exception Class.

#### ISS, [24:0]

Syndrome information

When reporting a virtual SEI, bits[24:0] take the value of VSESRL\_EL2[24:0].

When reporting a physical SEI, the following occurs:

- IDS==0 (architectural syndrome)
- AET always reports an uncontainable error (UC) with value 0b000 or an unrecoverable error (UEU) with value 0b001.
- FA is **RESO**.

When reporting a synchronous data abort, EA is **RESO**.

See 3.2.125 VSESR\_EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register on page 270.

#### Configurations

This register has no configuration options.

## 3.2.65 ESR\_EL2, Exception Syndrome Register, EL2

The ESR EL2 holds syndrome information for an exception taken to EL2.

#### Bit field descriptions

ESR\_EL2 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:

- The Virtualization registers functional group
- The Exception and fault handling registers functional group

#### Figure 3-50: ESR\_EL2 bit assignments



#### EC, [31:26]

Exception Class. Indicates the reason for the exception that this register holds information about. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information.

#### IL, [25]

Instruction Length for synchronous exceptions. The possible values are:

0	16-bit
1	32-bit

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information.

#### ISS, [24:0]

Syndrome information. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information.

When reporting a virtual SEI, bits[24:0] take the value of VSESRL\_EL2[24:0].

When reporting a physical SEI, the following occurs:

- IDS==0 (architectural syndrome)
- AET always reports an uncontainable error (UC) with value 0b000 or an unrecoverable error (UEU) with value 0b001.
- EA is **RESO**.

When reporting a synchronous Data Abort, EA is **RESO**.

See 3.2.125 VSESR\_EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register on page 270.

#### Configurations

RW fields in this register reset to architecturally **UNKNOWN** values.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.66 ESR\_EL3, Exception Syndrome Register, EL3

The ESR EL3 holds syndrome information for an exception taken to EL3.

#### Bit field descriptions

ESR\_EL3 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Exception and fault handling registers functional group.

Figure 3-51: ESR\_EL3 bit assignments



## EC, [31:26]

Exception Class. Indicates the reason for the exception that this register holds information about.

#### IL, [25]

Instruction Length for synchronous exceptions. The possible values are:

0 16-bit1 32-bit

This field is 1 for the SError interrupt, instruction aborts, misaligned PC, Stack pointer misalignment, data aborts for which the ISV bit is 0, exceptions caused by an illegal instruction set state, and exceptions using the 0x0 Exception Class.

## ISS, [24:0]

Syndrome information

When reporting a virtual SEI, bits[24:0] take the value of VSESRL EL2[24:0].

When reporting a physical SEI, the following occurs:

- IDS==0 (architectural syndrome)
- AET always reports an uncontainable error (UC) with value 0b000 or an unrecoverable error (UEU) with value 0b001.
- FA is RESO.

When reporting a synchronous data abort, EA is **RESO**.

See 3.2.125 VSESR EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register on page 270.

#### Configurations

RW fields in this register reset to architecturally **UNKNOWN** values.

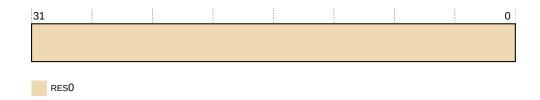
## 3.2.67 HACR\_EL2, Hyp Auxiliary Configuration Register, EL2

The HACR\_EL2 register controls trapping to EL2 of **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** aspects of Non-secure EL1 or EL0 operation. This register is not used in the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{IM}}$ </sup> V1 core.

#### Bit field descriptions

HACR\_EL2 is a 32-bit register, and is part of Virtualization registers functional group.

#### Figure 3-52: HACR\_EL2 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:0]

**RESO** Reserved

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

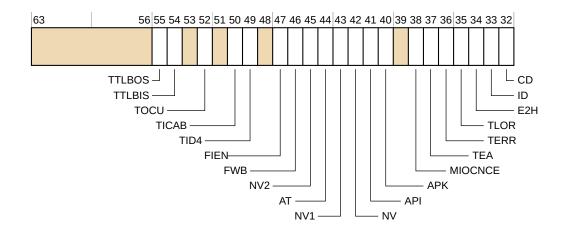
## 3.2.68 HCR\_EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register, EL2

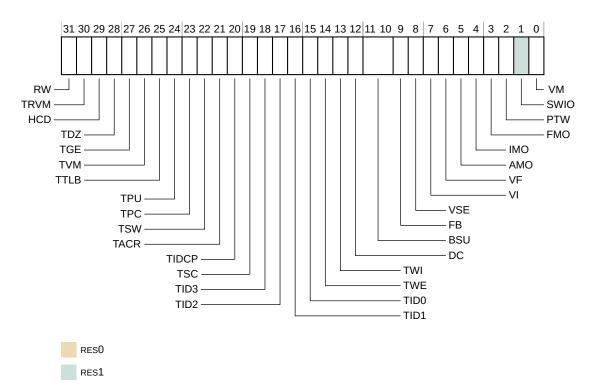
The HCR\_EL2 provides configuration control for virtualization, including whether various Non-secure operations are trapped to EL2.

### Bit field descriptions

HCR EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Virtualization registers functional group.

Figure 3-53: HCR\_EL2 bit assignments





RES0, [63:56]

**RESO** Reserved

RES0, [53]

**RESO** Reserved

#### TOCU, [52]

Trap IC IVAU, IC IALLU, and DC CVAU. The possible values are:

• Execution of the IC IVAU, IC IALLU, and DC CVAU instructions at

EL1 is not trapped as a result of this control bit.

Execution of the IC IVAU and DC CVAU instructions at ELO is not

trapped as a result of this control bit.

Execution of the IC IVAU, IC IALLU, and DC CVAU instructions at

EL1 is trapped to EL2.

Execution of the IC IVAU and DC CVAU instructions at ELO is

trapped to EL2 if SCTLR\_EL1.UCI==1.

#### RESO, [51]

**RESO** Reserved

#### TICAB, [50]

Trap IC IALLUIS. The possible values are:

• Execution of the IC IALLUIS instructions at EL1 is not trapped as a

result of this control bit.

**1** Execution of the IC IALLUIS instructions at EL1 is trapped to EL2.

#### TID4, [49]

Trap CLIDR EL1, CSSELR EL1, CCSIDR EL1, and CCSIDR2 EL1. The possible values are:

• Read of CLIDR\_EL1, CSSELR\_EL1, CCSIDR\_EL1, CCSIDR2\_EL1, and

write of CSSELR EL1 at EL1 is not trapped as a result of this control

hit

1 Read of CLIDR EL1, CSSELR EL1, CCSIDR EL1, CCSIDR2 EL1, and

write of CSSELR EL1 at EL1 is trapped to EL2.

RESO, [48]

**RESO** Reserved

RES0, [39]

**RESO** Reserved

#### MIOCNCE, [38]

Mismatched Inner/Outer Cacheable Non-Coherency Enable, for the Non-secure EL1 and EL0 translation regime.

#### RW, [31]

**RES1** Reserved

## HCD, [29]

**RESO** Reserved

#### TGE, [27]

Traps general exceptions. If this bit is set, and SCR EL3.NS is set, then:

- All exceptions that would be routed to EL1 are routed to EL2.
- The SCTLR\_EL1.M bit is treated as 0 regardless of its actual state, other than for reading the bit.
- The HCR\_EL2.FMO, IMO, and AMO bits are treated as 1 regardless of their actual state, other than for reading the bits.
- All virtual interrupts are disabled.
- Any **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** mechanisms for signaling virtual interrupts are disabled.
- An exception return to EL1 is treated as an illegal exception return.

HCR\_EL2.TGE must not be cached in a TLB.

When the value of SCR\_EL3.NS is 0 the core behaves as if this field is 0 for all purposes other than a direct read or write access of HCR\_EL2.

#### TID3, [18]

Traps ID group 3 registers. The possible values are:

- **o** ID group 3 register accesses are not trapped.
- 1 Reads to ID group 3 registers executed from Non-secure EL1 are trapped to EL2.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for the registers covered by this setting.

#### TID0, [15]

Traps ID group 0 registers. The possible values are:

- **o** ID group 0 register accesses are not trapped.
- Reads to ID group 0 registers executed from Non-secure EL1 are trapped to EL2.

#### Configurations

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is **RESO** from EL3.

RW fields in this register reset to architecturally **UNKNOWN** values.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.69 ID\_AA64AFR0\_EL1, AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 0

The core does not use this register, ID\_AA64AFRO\_EL1 is **RESO**.

## 3.2.70 ID\_AA64AFR1\_EL1, AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 1

The core does not use this register, ID\_AA64AFRO\_EL1 is **RESO**.

## 3.2.71 ID\_AA64DFR0\_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 0, EL1

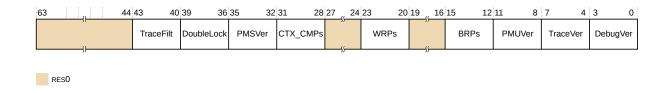
Provides top-level information about the debug system in AArch64.

#### Bit field descriptions

ID\_AA64DFRO\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

Figure 3-54: ID\_AA64DFR0\_EL1 bit assignments



#### RESO, [63:44]

**RESO** Reserved

### TraceFilt, [43:40]

ARMv8.4 Self-hosted Trace Extension

**0x1** ARMv8.4 Self-hosted Trace is implemented.

#### DoubleLock, [39:36]

OS Double Lock Implemented

**OxF** OS Double Lock is not implemented.

OSDLR EL1 is RAZ/WI.

#### PMSVer, [35:32]

Statistical Profiling Extension version:

**0x2** Version 2 of the Statistical Profiling extension is present.

## CTX\_CMPs, [31:28]

Number of breakpoints that are context-aware, minus 1. These are the highest numbered breakpoints:

**0x1** Two breakpoints are context-aware.

RESO, [27:24]

**RESO** Reserved

WRPs, [23:20]

The number of watchpoints minus 1:

**0x3** Four watchpoints

RESO, [19:16]

**RESO** Reserved

BRPs, [15:12]

The number of breakpoints minus 1:

**0x5** Six breakpoints

PMUVer, [11:8]

Performance Monitors Extension version:

**0x5** Performance monitor system registers are implemented, PMUv3 with

16-bit evtCount field, HPMD, and PMMIR EL1.

TraceVer, [7:4]

Trace extension:

**0x1** Trace Macrocell System Register access is implemented.

DebugVer, [3:0]

Debug architecture version:

**0x9** Arm®v8.4-A debug architecture is implemented.

Configurations

ID\_AA64DFRO\_EL1 is architecturally mapped to external register EDDFR.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.72 ID\_AA64DFR1\_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 1, EL1

This register is reserved for future expansion of top level information about the debug system in AArch64 state.

# 3.2.73 ID\_AA64ISAR0\_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1

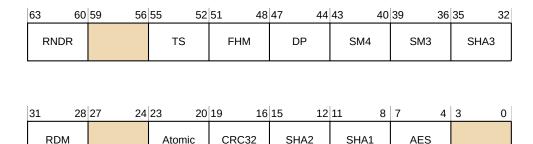
The ID\_AA64ISARO\_EL1 provides information about the instructions implemented in AArch64 state, including the instructions that are provided by the Cryptographic Extension.

## Bit field descriptions

ID\_AA64ISARO\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

Figure 3-55: ID\_AA64ISAR0\_EL1 bit assignments





#### RNDR, [63:60]

Indicates support for Random Number instructions in AArch64 state.

**0x0** Random Number instructions are not implemented.

0x1 MRS reading the RNDR and RNDRRS registers are implemented. This is the reset value if the core has the RNDR feature configured.

#### TS, [55:52]

Indicates support for flag manipulation instructions.

**Ox1** CFINV, RMIF, SETF16, and SETF8 instructions are implemented.

#### FHM, [51:48]

Indicates whether FMLAL and FMLSL instructions are implemented.

**0x1** FMLAL and FMLSL instructions are implemented.

#### DP, [47:44]

Indicates whether Dot Product support instructions are implemented.

**0x1** UDOT, SDOT instructions are implemented.

#### SM4, [43:40]

Indicates the SM4 instructions that are implemented in AArch64 state.

**0x0** sm4E and sm4EKEY instructions are not implemented in AArch64

state. This is the reset value if SM4 instructions are disabled by the

CRYPTODISABLE input pin.

**0x1** sm4E and sm4EKEY instructions implemented.

#### SM3, [39:36]

Indicates the SM3 instructions that are implemented in AArch64 state.

0x0 SM3SS1, SM3TT1A, SM3TT1B, SM3TT2A, SM3TT2B, SM3PARTW1, and

SM3PARTW2 instructions are not implemented in AArch64 state. This is the reset value if SM3 instructions are disabled by the

CRYPTODISABLE input pin.

0x1 SM3SS1, SM3TT1A, SM3TT1B, SM3TT2A, SM3TT2B, SM3PARTW1, and

SM3PARTW2 instructions implemented.

#### SHA3, [35:32]

Indicates the SHA3 instructions that are implemented in AArch64 state.

**0x1** EOR3, RAX1, XAR, and BCAX instructions implemented.

#### RDM, [31:28]

Indicates whether sqrdmlah and sqrdmlsh instructions in AArch64 are implemented.

**0x1** sqrdmlah and sqrdmlsh instructions implemented.

#### RES0, [27:24]

**RESO** Reserved

#### Atomic, [23:20]

Indicates whether Atomic instructions in AArch64 are implemented. The value is:

0x2 LDADD, LDCLR, LDEOR, LDSET, LDSMAX, LDSMIN, LDUMAX, LDUMIN, CAS, CASP,

and SWP instructions are implemented.

#### CRC32, [19:16]

Indicates whether CRC32 instructions are implemented. The value is:

**0x1** CRC32 instructions are implemented.

#### SHA2, [15:12]

Indicates whether SHA2 instructions are implemented. The possible values are:

**0x2** SHA256H, SHA256H2, SHA256SU0, SHA256SU1, SHA512H, SHA512H2, SHA512SU0, and SHA512SU1 instructions implemented.

#### SHA1, [11:8]

Indicates whether SHA1 instructions are implemented. The possible values are:

**0x1** SHA1C, SHA1P, SHA1M, SHA1SUO, and SHA1SU1 instructions implemented.

#### AES, [7:4]

Indicates whether AES instructions are implemented. The possible values are:

**0x2** AESE, AESD, AESMC, and AESIMC instructions implemented, plus PMULL and PMULL2 instructions operating on 64-bit data.

#### RESO, [3:0]

**RESO** Reserved

#### Configurations

ID AA64ISARO EL1 is architecturally mapped to external register ID AA64ISARO.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.74 ID\_AA64ISAR1\_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1

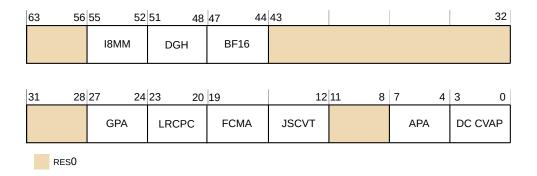
The ID\_AA64ISAR1\_EL1 provides information about the instructions implemented in AArch64 state.

#### Bit field descriptions

ID\_AA64ISAR1\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

Figure 3-56: ID\_AA64ISAR1\_EL1 bit assignments



## RES0, [63:56]

**RESO** Reserved

#### 18MM, [55:52]

Indicates support for Advanced SIMD and floating-point Int8 matrix multiplication instructions in AArch64 state.

**0x1** smmla, sudot, ummla, usmmla, and usdot instructions are implemented.

## DGH, [51:48]

Indicates support for data gathering hint.

**0x1** Data Gathering Hint is implemented.

#### BF16, [47:44]

Indicates support for Advanced SIMD and floating-point BFloat16 instruction support in AArch64 state.

**0x1** Advanced SIMD and floating-point bfdot, bfmmla2, bfcvt, and bfcvt2 instructions are implemented.

#### RESO, [43:28]

**RESO** Reserved

#### GPA, [27:24]

Indicates whether QARMA or Architected algorithm is implemented in the PE for generic code authentication, in AArch64 state.

Ox1 Generic Authentication using the QARMA algorithm is implemented. This involves the PACGA instruction.

#### LRCPC, [23:20]

Indicates whether load-acquire (LDA) instructions are implemented for a Release Consistent core consistent RCPC model.

**Ox2** The LDAPUR\*, STLUR\*, and LDAPR\* instructions are implemented.

#### FCMA, [19:16]

Indicates support for complex number addition and multiplication, where numbers are stored in vectors.

**0x1** The fcmla and fcadd instructions are implemented.

#### JSCVT, [15:12]

Indicates support for javascript conversion from double precision floating point values to integers in AArch64 state.

**0x1** The fuctor is implemented.

## RESO, [11:8]

**RESO** Reserved

#### APA, [7:4]

Indicates whether QARMA or Architected algorithm is implemented in the PE for address authentication, in AArch64 state.

0x3

Address Authentication using the QARMA algorithm is implemented, with the HaveEnhancedPAC2() function returning TRUE, the HaveFPAC() function returning FALSE, the HaveFPACCombined() function returning FALSE, and the HaveEnhancedPAC() function returning FALSE. This involves all Pointer Authentication instructions other than the PACGA instructions.

#### DC CVAP, [3:0]

Indicates whether Data Cache, Clean to the Point of Persistence (DC CVAP) instructions are implemented.

0x2 DC CVAP and DC CVADP supported in AArch64

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.75 ID\_AA64MMFR0\_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1

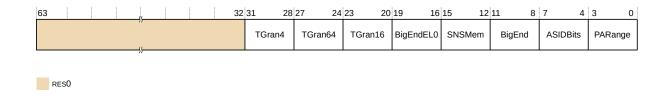
The ID\_AA64MMFRO\_EL1 provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in the AArch64 Execution state.

#### Bit field descriptions

ID\_AA64MMFRO\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

#### Figure 3-57: ID\_AA64MMFR0\_EL1 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:32]

**RESO** Reserved

#### TGran4, [31:28]

Support for 4KB memory translation granule size:

**0x0** 4KB granule supported

#### TGran64, [27:24]

Support for 64KB memory translation granule size:

**0x0** 64KB granule supported

### TGran16, [23:20]

Support for 16KB memory translation granule size:

**0x1** 16KB granule supported

#### BigEndEL0, [19:16]

Mixed-endian support only at ELO:

**0x0** No mixed-endian support at ELO. The SCTLR\_EL1.EOE bit has a fixed value.

#### SNSMem, [15:12]

Secure versus Non-secure Memory distinction:

**0x1** Supports a distinction between Secure and Non-secure Memory

#### BigEnd, [11:8]

Mixed-endian configuration support:

**0x1** Mixed-endian support. The SCTLR\_ELx.EE and SCTLR\_EL1.EOE bits

can be configured.

### ASIDBits, [7:4]

Number of ASID bits:

**0x2** 16 bits

#### PARange, [3:0]

Physical address range supported:

**0x5** 48 bits, 256TB

The supported Physical Address Range is 48-bits.

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.76 ID\_AA64MMFR1\_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1

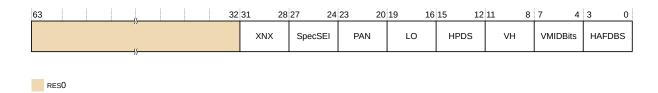
The ID\_AA64MMFR1\_EL1 provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in the AArch64 Execution state.

#### Bit field descriptions

ID\_AA64MMFR1\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

## Figure 3-58: ID\_AA64MMFR1\_EL1 bit assignments



#### RESO, [63:32]

**RESO** Reserved

#### XNX, [31:28]

Indicates whether provision of ELO vs EL1 execute-never control at stage 2 is supported.

**0x1** ELO/EL1 execute control distinction at stage 2 bit is supported. All other values are reserved.

#### SpecSEI, [27:24]

Describes whether the PE can generate SError interrupt exceptions from speculative reads of memory, including speculative instruction fetches.

**0x0** The PE never generates an SError interrupt due to an External abort on a speculative read.

#### PAN, [23:20]

Privileged Access Never. Indicates support for the PAN bit in PSTATE, SPSR\_EL1, SPSR\_EL2, SPSR\_EL3, and DSPSR\_EL0.

**0x2** PAN supported and AT S1E1RP and AT S1E1WP instructions supported.

#### LO, [19:16]

Indicates support for LORegions.

**0x1** LORegions supported

#### HPDS, [15:12]

Presence of Hierarchical Disables. Enables an operating system or hypervisor to hand over up to 4 bits of the last level page table descriptor (bits[62:59] of the page table entry) for use by hardware for **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** usage. The value is:

**0x2** Hierarchical Permission Disables and Hardware allocation of bits[62:59] supported

#### VH, [11:8]

Indicates whether Virtualization Host Extensions supported.

**0x1** Virtualization Host Extensions supported

#### VMIDBits, [7:4]

Indicates the number of VMID bits supported.

**0x2** 16 bits supported

#### **HAFDBS**, [3:0]

Indicates the support for hardware updates to Access flag and dirty state in translation tables.

**0x2** Hardware update of both the Access flag and dirty state supported in hardware

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.77 ID\_AA64MMFR2\_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1

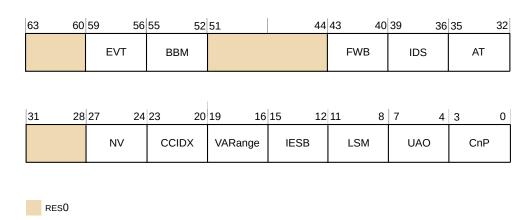
The ID\_AA64MMFR2\_EL1 provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in the AArch64 Execution state.

#### Bit field descriptions

ID\_AA64MMFR2\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is Read Only.

Figure 3-59: ID\_AA64MMFR2\_EL1 bit assignments



#### RESO, [63:60]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### EVT, [59:56]

Enhanced Virtualization Traps. The value is:

0x2 HCR\_EL2.TTLBIS, HCR\_EL2.TTLBOS, HCR\_EL2.TICAB, HCR\_EL2.TOCU, HCR\_EL2.TID4 traps are supported.

#### BBM, [55:52]

Allows identification of the requirements of the hardware to have break-before-make sequences when changing block size for a translation. The value is:

**0x2** Level 2 support for changing block size is supported.

#### RESO, [51:44]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### FWB, [43:40]

Indicates support for HCR EL2.FWB. The value is:

**0x1** HCR EL2.FWB is supported.

#### IDS, [39:36]

Indicates the value of ESR\_ELx.EC that reports an exception generated by a read access to the feature ID space. The value is:

Ox1 An exception generated by read access to the feature ID space is reported by ESR ELx.EC==0x18.

#### AT, [35:32]

Indicates the value of ESR\_ELx.EC that reports an exception generated by a read access to the feature ID space. The value is:

**0x1** Unaligned single-copy atomicity and atomic functions with a 16-byte address range aligned to 16-bytes are supported.

#### RESO, [31:28]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### NV, [27:24]

Nested Virtualization. If EL2 is implemented, indicates support for nested virtualization. The value is:

**0x2** The VNCR\_EL2 register and the HCR\_EL2.{AT,NV,NV1,NV2} bits are implemented.

#### CCIDX, [23:20]

Support for the use of revised CCSIDR EL1 register format. The value is:

**0x1** 64-bit format implemented for all levels of the CCSIDR EL1.

#### VARange, [19:16]

Indicates support for a larger virtual address. The value is:

**0x0** VMSAv8-64 supports 48-bit VAs.

#### IESB, [15:12]

Indicates whether an implicit Error Synchronization Barrier has been inserted. The value is:

**0x1** SCTLR\_ELx.IESB implicit ErrorSynchronizationBarrier Control implemented.

#### LSM, [11:8]

Indicates whether LDM and STM ordering control bits are supported. The value is:

**0x0** LSMAOE and nTLSMD bit not supported.

#### UAO, [7:4]

Indicates the presence of the User Access Override (UAO). The value is:

**0x1** UAO is supported.

#### CnP, [3:0]

Common not Private. Indicates whether a TLB entry is pointed at a translation table base register that is a member of a common set. The value is:

**0x1** CnP bit is supported.

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.78 ID\_AA64PFR0\_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1

The ID\_AA64PFRO\_EL1 provides additional information about implemented core features in AArch64.

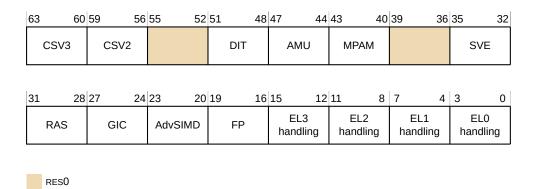
#### Bit field descriptions

ID\_AA64PFRO\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

The optional Advanced SIMD and floating-point support is not included in the base product of the core. Arm requires licensees to have contractual rights to obtain the Advanced SIMD and floating-point support.

This register is Read Only.

Figure 3-60: ID\_AA64PFR0\_EL1 bit assignments



#### CSV3, [63:60]

0x1

Data loaded under speculation with a permission or domain fault cannot be used to form an address or generate condition codes or SVE predicate values to be used by instructions newer than the load in the speculative sequence. This is the reset value.

All other values reserved.

#### CSV2, [59:56]

0x1

Branch targets trained in one context cannot affect speculative execution in a different hardware described context. This is the reset value.

All other values reserved.

#### RESO, [55:52]

**RESO** Reserved.

## DIT, [51:48]

Data Independent Timing. The possible value is:

**0x1** AArch64 provides the PSTATE.DIT mechanism to guarantee constant

execution time of certain instructions.

### AMU, [47:44]

Activity Monitors Extension. The possible value is:

Ox1 Activity Monitors Extension Version 1 is implemented.

#### MPAM, [43:40]

Activity Monitors Extension. The possible value is:

**0x1** MPAM Extension.

RESO, [39:36]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### SVE, [35:32]

Scalable Vector Extension. The possible value is:

**0x1** SVE is implemented.

#### RAS, [31:28]

RAS extension version. The possible values are:

0x2 Arm®v8.4-A-RAS extension is present.

#### GIC, [27:24]

GIC CPU interface:

**0x0** GIC CPU interface is disabled, GICCDISABLE is HIGH, or not

implemented.

**0x3** GICv4.1 CPU interface is implemented and enabled, GICCDISABLE is

LOW.

#### AdvSIMD, [23:20]

Advanced SIMD. The possible values are:

**0x1** Advanced SIMD, including Half-precision support, is implemented.

#### FP, [19:16]

Floating-point. The possible values are:

**0x1** Floating-point, including Half-precision support, is implemented.

#### **EL3** handling, [15:12]

EL3 exception handling:

**0x1** Instructions can be executed at EL3 in AArch64 state only.

#### **EL2** handling, [11:8]

EL2 exception handling:

**0x1** Instructions can be executed at EL2 in AArch64 state only.

#### EL1 handling, [7:4]

EL1 exception handling. The possible values are:

**0x1** Instructions can be executed at EL1 in AArch64 state only.

#### ELO handling, [3:0]

ELO exception handling. The possible values are:

**0x2** Instructions can be executed at ELO in AArch64 or AArch32 state.

#### Configurations

ID\_AA64PFRO\_EL1 is architecturally mapped to External register EDPFR.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.79 ID\_AA64PFR1\_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 1, EL1

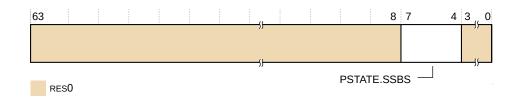
The ID\_AA64PFR1\_EL1 provides additional information about implemented core features in AArch64.

#### Bit field descriptions

ID AA64PFR1 EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

Figure 3-61: ID\_AA64PFR1\_EL1 bit assignments



## RES0, [63:8]

**RESO** Reserved

#### SSBS, [7:4]

AArch64 provides the PSTATE.SSBS mechanism to mark regions that are *Speculative Store Bypassing Safe* (SSBS).

0x2 AArch64 provides the PSTATE.SSBS mechanism to mark regions that

are Speculative Store Bypassing Safe and provides the MSR/MRS instructions to directly read and write the PSTATE.SSBS field.

#### RESO, [3:0]

**RESO** Reserved

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.80 ID\_AFR0\_EL1, AArch32 Auxiliary Feature Register 0, EL1

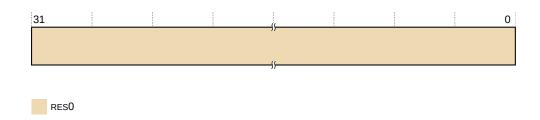
The ID\_AFRO\_EL1 provides information about the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** features of the PE in AArch32. This register is not used in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

#### Bit field descriptions

ID\_AFRO\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

Figure 3-62: ID\_AFR0\_EL1 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:0]

**RESO** Reserved

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.81 ID\_DFR0\_EL1, AArch32 Debug Feature Register 0, EL1

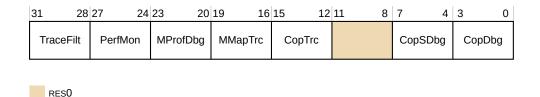
The ID DFRO EL1 provides top-level information about the debug system in AArch32.

## Bit field descriptions

ID\_DFRO\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

Figure 3-63: ID\_DFR0\_EL1 bit assignments



#### TraceFilt, [31:28]

Arm®v8.4-A Self-hosted Trace Extension version. The possible value is:

1 Arm®v8.4-A Self-hosted Trace Extension implemented

#### PerfMon, [27:24]

Indicates support for performance monitor model:

5 Performance Monitoring Unit version 3 (PMUv3) for Arm®v8.4-A includes support for the PMMIR register.

#### MProfDbg, [23:20]

Indicates support for memory-mapped debug model for M profile cores:

• This product does not support M profile Debug architecture.

#### MMapTrc, [19:16]

Indicates support for memory-mapped trace model:

Support for Arm trace architecture, with memory-mapped access

In the Trace registers, the ETMIDR gives more information about the implementation.

## CopTrc, [15:12]

Indicates support for coprocessor-based trace model:

Support for Arm trace architecture, with System registers access

#### RESO, [11:8]

RESO Reserved

#### CopSDbg, [7:4]

Indicates support for coprocessor-based Secure debug model:

This product supports the Armv8.4 Debug architecture.

#### CopDbg, [3:0]

Indicates support for coprocessor-based debug model:

This product supports the Armv8.4 Debug architecture.

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.82 ID\_ISAR0\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1

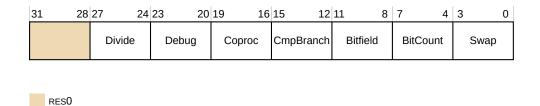
The ID\_ISARO\_EL1 provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the core in AArch32.

#### Bit field descriptions

ID\_ISARO\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

## Figure 3-64: ID\_ISAR0\_EL1 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:28]

**RESO** Reserved

#### Divide, [27:24]

Indicates the implemented Divide instructions:

#### 0x2

- spiv and upiv in the T32 instruction set
- sprv and uprv in the A32 instruction set

#### Debug, [23:20]

Indicates the implemented Debug instructions:

0x1 BKPT

#### Coproc, [19:16]

Indicates the implemented Coprocessor instructions:

**0x0** None implemented, except for instructions separately attributed by

the architecture to provide access to AArch32 System registers and

System instructions

#### CmpBranch, [15:12]

Indicates the implemented combined Compare and Branch instructions in the T32 instruction set:

**0x1** CBNZ and CBZ

#### Bitfield, [11:8]

Indicates the implemented bit field instructions:

**0x1** BFC, BFI, SBFX, and UBFX

#### BitCount, [7:4]

Indicates the implemented Bit Counting instructions:

0x1 CLZ

#### Swap, [3:0]

Indicates the implemented Swap instructions in the A32 instruction set:

**0x0** None implemented

#### Configurations

In an AArch64-only implementation, this register is **UNKNOWN**.

Must be interpreted with ID\_ISAR1\_EL1, ID\_ISAR2\_EL1, ID\_ISAR3\_EL1, ID\_ISAR4\_EL1, ID\_ISAR5\_EL1, and ID\_ISAR6\_EL1. See:

- 3.2.83 ID\_ISAR1\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page 212
- 3.2.84 ID\_ISAR2\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page 214
- 3.2.85 ID ISAR3 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page 216
- 3.2.86 ID\_ISAR4\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page 218
- 3.2.87 ID\_ISAR5\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 on page 219
- 3.2.88 ID ISAR6 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page 221

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.83 ID\_ISAR1\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1

The ID\_ISAR1\_EL1 provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the core in AArch32.

#### Bit field descriptions

ID ISAR1 EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

#### Figure 3-65: ID\_ISAR1\_EL1 bit assignments

31	28	27 24	23 20	19 16	15 12	11 8	7 4	3 0
	Jazelle	Interwork	Immediate	IfThen	Extend	Except_AR	Except	Endian

#### Jazelle, [31:28]

Indicates the implemented Jazelle state instructions:

**0x1** Adds the BxJ instruction, and the J bit in the PSR

#### Interwork, [27:24]

Indicates the implemented Interworking instructions:

#### 0x3

- The BX instruction, and the T bit in the PSR
- The BLX instruction. The PC loads have BX-like behavior.
- Data-processing instructions in the A32 instruction set with the PC as the destination and the S bit clear, have Bx-like behavior.

#### Immediate, [23:20]

Indicates the implemented data-processing instructions with long immediates:

#### 0x1

- The MOVT instruction
- The Mov instruction encodings with zero-extended 16-bit immediates
- The T32 ADD and SUB instruction encodings with zero-extended 12-bit immediates, and other ADD, ADR, and SUB encodings cross-referenced by the pseudocode for those encodings

#### IfThen, [19:16]

Indicates the implemented If-Then instructions in the T32 instruction set:

**0x1** The IT instructions, and the IT bits in the PSRs

#### Extend, [15:12]

Indicates the implemented Extend instructions:

#### 0x2

- The sxtb, sxth, uxtb, and uxth instructions
- The sxtb16, sxtab, sxtab16, sxtah, uxtb16, uxtab, uxtab16, and uxtah instructions

#### Except\_AR, [11:8]

Indicates the implemented A profile exception-handling instructions:

**0x1** The srs and rfe instructions, and the A profile forms of the cps instruction

#### Except, [7:4]

Indicates the implemented exception-handling instructions in the A32 instruction set:

Ox1 The LDM (exception return), LDM (user registers), and STM (user registers) instruction versions

#### Endian, [3:0]

Indicates the implemented Endian instructions:

**0x1** The SETEND instruction, and the E bit in the PSRs

#### Configurations

In an AArch64-only implementation, this register is **UNKNOWN**.

Must be interpreted with ID\_ISAR0\_EL1, ID\_ISAR2\_EL1, ID\_ISAR3\_EL1, ID\_ISAR4\_EL1, ID\_ISAR5\_EL1, and ID\_ISAR6\_EL1. See:

- 3.2.82 ID ISARO EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page 210
- 3.2.84 ID ISAR2 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page 214
- 3.2.85 ID ISAR3 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page 216
- 3.2.86 ID\_ISAR4\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page 218

- 3.2.87 ID\_ISAR5\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 on page 219
- 3.2.88 ID ISAR6 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page 221

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.84 ID\_ISAR2\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1

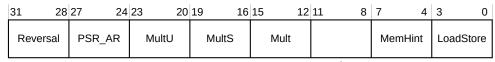
The ID\_ISAR2\_EL1 provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the core in AArch32.

## Bit field descriptions

ID\_ISAR2\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

### Figure 3-66: ID\_ISAR2\_EL1 bit assignments



MultiAccessInt —

#### Reversal, [31:28]

Indicates the implemented Reversal instructions:

**0x2** The REV, REV16, REVSH, and RBIT instructions

#### PSR AR, [27:24]

Indicates the implemented A and R profile instructions to manipulate the PSR:

**0x1** The MRS and MSR instructions, and the exception return forms of data-processing instructions

The exception return forms of the data-processing instructions are:

- In the A32 instruction set, data-processing instructions with the PC as the destination and the S bit set
- In the T32 instruction set, the SUBSPC, LR, #N instruction

#### MultU, [23:20]

Indicates the implemented advanced unsigned Multiply instructions:

**0x2** The umull, umlal, and umaal instructions

### MultS, [19:16]

Indicates the implemented advanced signed Multiply instructions.

#### 0x3

- The smull and smlal instructions
- The smlabb, smlabb, smlalbb, smlalbt, smlaltb, smlaltt, smlatb, smlatt, smlawb, smlawt, smulbb, smulbt, smultb, smultt, smulwb, smulwt instructions, and the Q bit in the PSRs
- The smlad, smladx, smlaldx, smlsd, smlsdx, smlsld, smlsldx, smmla, smmlar, smmls, smmlsr, smmul, smmulr, smuad, smuadx, smusd, and smusdx instructions

#### Mult, [15:12]

Indicates the implemented additional Multiply instructions:

**0x2** The MUL, MLA and MLS instructions

#### MultiAccessInt, [11:8]

Indicates the support for interruptible multi-access instructions:

**0x0** No support. This means the LDM and STM instructions are not interruptible.

#### MemHint, [7:4]

Indicates the implemented memory hint instructions:

**0x4** The PLD, PLI, and PLDWinstructions

#### LoadStore, [3:0]

Indicates the implemented additional load/store instructions:

**0x2** The LDRD and STRD instructions

The Load Acquire (LDAB, LDAH, LDA, LDAEXB, LDAEXH, LDAEX, and LDAEXD) and Store Release (STLB, STLH, STL, STLEXB, STLEXH, STLEX, and STLEXD) instructions.

#### Configurations

In an AArch64-only implementation, this register is **UNKNOWN**.

Must be interpreted with ID\_ISAR0\_EL1, ID\_ISAR1\_EL1, ID\_ISAR3\_EL1, ID\_ISAR4\_EL1, ID\_ISAR5\_EL1, and ID\_ISAR6\_EL1. See:

- 3.2.82 ID ISARO EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page 210
- 3.2.83 ID\_ISAR1\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page 212
- 3.2.85 ID ISAR3 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page 216
- 3.2.86 ID ISAR4 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page 218.
- 3.2.87 ID\_ISAR5\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 on page 219
- 3.2.88 ID ISAR6 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page 221

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.85 ID\_ISAR3\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1

The ID\_ISAR3\_EL1 provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the core in AArch32.

#### Bit field descriptions

ID ISAR3 EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

#### Figure 3-67: ID\_ISAR3\_EL1 bit assignments

31	28	27 24	1 23	20	19 16	15 12	11	8	7	4	3	(	0
T32EE	:	TrueNOP	Т	З2Сору	TabBranch	SynchPrim		SVC		SIMD		Saturate	

#### T32EE, [31:28]

Indicates the implemented T32EE instructions:

**0x0** None implemented

#### TrueNOP, [27:24]

Indicates support for True NOP instructions:

**0x1** True NOP instructions in both the A32 and T32 instruction sets, and additional NOP-compatible hints

#### T32Copy, [23:20]

Indicates the support for T32 non flag-setting MOV instructions:

**Ox1** Support for T32 instruction set encoding T1 of the Mov (register) instruction, copying from a low register to a low register

### TabBranch, [19:16]

Indicates the implemented Table Branch instructions in the T32 instruction set.

**0х1** The твв and твн instructions

#### SynchPrim, [15:12]

Indicates the implemented Synchronization Primitive instructions:

#### 0x2

- The LDREX and STREX instructions
- The clrex, ldrexb, strexb, and strexh instructions
- The LDREXD and STREXD instructions

## SVC, [11:8]

Indicates the implemented SVC instructions:

**0x1** The svc instruction

## SIMD, [7:4]

Indicates the implemented Single Instruction Multiple Data (SIMD) instructions.

#### 0x3

- The ssat and usat instructions, and the Q bit in the PSRs
- The pkhbt, pkhtb, Qadd16, Qadd8, Qasx, Qsub16, Qsub8, Qsax, sadd16, sadd8, sasx, sel, shadd16, shadd8, shasx, shsub16, shsub8, shsax, ssat16, ssub16, ssub8, ssax, sxtab16, sxtb16, uadd16, uadd8, uasx, uhadd16, uhadd8, uhasx, uhsub16, uhsub8, uhsax, uqadd16, uqadd8, uqasx, uqsub16, uqsub8, uqsax, usad8, usada8, usat16, usub16, usub8, usax, uxtab16, uxtb16 instructions, and the GE[3:0] bits in the PSRs

The SIMD field relates only to implemented instructions that perform SIMD operations on the general-purpose registers. In an implementation that supports Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions, MVFR0, MVFR1, and MVFR2 give information about the implemented Advanced SIMD instructions.

#### Saturate, [3:0]

Indicates the implemented Saturate instructions:

**0x1** The QADD, QDADD, QDSUB, QSUB Q bit in the PSRs

#### Configurations

In an AArch64-only implementation, this register is **UNKNOWN**.

Must be interpreted with ID\_ISAR0\_EL1, ID\_ISAR1\_EL1, ID\_ISAR2\_EL1, ID\_ISAR4\_EL1, ID\_ISAR5\_EL1, and ID\_ISAR6\_EL1. See:

- 3.2.82 ID ISARO EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page 210
- 3.2.83 ID\_ISAR1\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page 212
- 3.2.84 ID ISAR2 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page 214
- 3.2.86 ID\_ISAR4\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page 218
- 3.2.87 ID ISAR5 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 on page 219
- 3.2.88 ID\_ISAR6\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page 221

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.86 ID\_ISAR4\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1

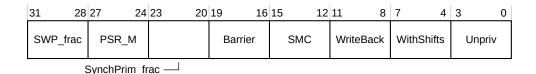
The ID\_ISAR4\_EL1 provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the core in AArch32.

## Bit field descriptions

ID\_ISAR4\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

## Figure 3-68: ID\_ISAR4\_EL1 bit assignments



## SWP\_frac, [31:28]

Indicates support for the memory system locking the bus for SWP or SWPB instructions:

**0x0** swp and swpb instructions not implemented

#### PSR\_M, [27:24]

Indicates the implemented M profile instructions to modify the PSRs:

**0x0** None implemented

#### SynchPrim\_frac, [23:20]

This field is used with the ID\_ISAR3.SynchPrim field to indicate the implemented Synchronization Primitive instructions:

#### 0x0

- The LDREX and STREX instructions
- The clrex, ldrexb, ldrexh, strexb, and strexh instructions
- The LDREXD and STREXD instructions

#### Barrier, [19:16]

Indicates the supported Barrier instructions in the A32 and T32 instruction sets:

**0x1** The DMB, DSB, and ISB barrier instructions

#### SMC, [15:12]

Indicates the implemented smc instructions:

### **0x0** None implemented

### WriteBack, [11:8]

Indicates the support for Write-Back addressing modes:

Ox1 Core supports all the Write-Back addressing modes as defined in Arm®v8-A

#### WithShifts, [7:4]

Indicates the support for instructions with shifts:

#### 0x4

- Support for shifts of loads and stores over the range LSL 0-3
- Support for other constant shift options, both on load/store and other instructions
- Support for register-controlled shift options

## Unpriv, [3:0]

Indicates the implemented unprivileged instructions:

#### 0x2

- The LDRBT, LDRT, STRBT, and STRT instructions
- The LDRHT, LDRSBT, LDRSHT, and STRHT instructions

#### Configurations

In an AArch64-only implementation, this register is **UNKNOWN**.

Must be interpreted with ID\_ISAR0\_EL1, ID\_ISAR1\_EL1, ID\_ISAR2\_EL1, ID\_ISAR3\_EL1, ID\_ISAR5\_EL1, and ID\_ISAR6\_EL1. See:

- 3.2.82 ID ISARO EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page 210
- 3.2.83 ID\_ISAR1\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page 212
- 3.2.84 ID ISAR2 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page 214
- 3.2.85 ID ISAR3 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page 216
- 3.2.87 ID ISAR5 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 on page 219
- 3.2.88 ID ISAR6 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page 221

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.87 ID\_ISAR5\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1

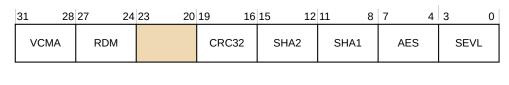
The ID\_ISAR5\_EL1 provides information about the instruction sets that the core implements.

## Bit field descriptions

ID ISAR5 EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is Read Only.

Figure 3-69: ID\_ISAR5\_EL1 bit assignments



#### RES0

## VCMA, [31:28]

Indicates AArch32 support for complex number addition and multiplication where numbers are stored in vectors. The possible value is:

**0x1** The VCMLA and VCADD instructions are implemented in AArch32.

#### RDM, [27:24]

VQRDMLAH and VQRDMLSH instructions in AArch32. The value is:

**0x1** VQRDMLAH and VQRDMLSH instructions are implemented.

#### [23:20]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### CRC32, [19:16]

Indicates whether CRC32 instructions are implemented in AArch32 state. The value is:

**0x1** crc32B, crc32H, crc32W, crc32CB, crc32CH, and crc32CW instructions are implemented.

#### SHA2, [15:12]

Indicates whether SHA2 instructions are implemented in AArch32 state. The possible values are:

**0x1** sha256H, sha256H2, sha256SU0, and sha256SU1 instructions are implemented.

### SHA1, [11:8]

Indicates whether SHA1 instructions are implemented in AArch32 state. The possible values are:

**0x1** shale, shale, shale, shale, shaleul, and shaleul instructions are implemented.

#### AES, [7:4]

Indicates whether AES instructions are implemented in AArch32 state. The possible values are:

#### 0x2

- AESE, AESD, AESMC, and AESIMC implemented.
- PMULL and PMULL2 instructions operating on 64-bit data.

#### SEVL, [3:0]

Indicates whether the SEVL instruction is implemented:

**0x1** sevi implemented to send event local.

#### Configurations

ID\_ISAR5 must be interpreted with ID\_ISAR0\_EL1, ID\_ISAR1\_EL1, ID\_ISAR2\_EL1, ID\_ISAR3\_EL1, ID\_ISAR4\_EL1, and ID\_ISAR6\_EL1. See:

- 3.2.82 ID ISARO EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page 210.
- 3.2.83 ID ISAR1 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page 212.
- 3.2.84 ID ISAR2 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page 214.
- 3.2.85 ID\_ISAR3\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page 216.
- 3.2.86 ID ISAR4 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page 218.
- 3.2.88 ID\_ISAR6\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page 221.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.88 ID\_ISAR6\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1

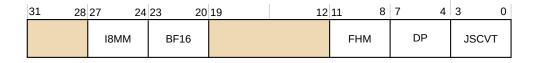
The ID ISAR6 EL1 provides information about the instruction sets that the core implements.

#### Bit field descriptions

ID\_ISAR6\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

## Figure 3-70: ID\_ISAR6\_EL1 bit assignments



RES0

#### RESO, [31:28]

**RESO** Reserved

## 18MM, [27:24]

Advanced SIMD Int8 instruction support in AArch32 state. The value is:

1 AArch32 VSMMLA, VUMMLA, VUSMMLA, VUSDOT, and VSUDOT instructions are implemented.

## BF16, [23:20]

Advanced SIMD and VFP BFloat16 instruction support in AArch32 state. The value is:

1 VDOT, VMMLA2, VCVT, VCVTB, and VCTT instructions with BF16 operand or result types are implemented.

## RESO, [19:12]

**RESO** Reserved

## FHM, [11:8]

Indicates whether VFMAL and VFMSL instructions are implemented. The value is:

1 VFMAL and VMFSL instructions are implemented.

#### DP, [7:4]

UDOT and SDOT instructions. The value is:

**0b0001** UDOT and SDOT instructions are implemented.

## JSCVT, [3:0]

Indicates whether the JavaScript conversion instruction is implemented in AArch32 state. The value is:

The VJCVT instruction is implemented.

## Configurations

There is one copy of this register that is used in both Secure and Non-secure states.

ID\_ISAR6\_EL1 must be interpreted with ID\_ISAR0\_EL1, ID\_ISAR1\_EL1, ID\_ISAR2\_EL1, ID\_ISAR3\_EL1, ID\_ISAR4\_EL1, and ID\_ISAR5\_EL1. See:

- 3.2.82 ID ISARO EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page 210
- 3.2.83 ID\_ISAR1\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page 212
- 3.2.84 ID\_ISAR2\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page 214
- 3.2.85 ID ISAR3 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page 216
- 3.2.86 ID\_ISAR4\_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page 218
- 3.2.87 ID ISAR5 EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 on page 219

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.89 ID\_MMFR0\_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1

The ID\_MMFRO\_EL1 provides information about the memory model and memory management support in AArch32.

## Bit field descriptions

ID MMFRO EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

## Figure 3-71: ID\_MMFR0\_EL1 bit assignments

31 28	27 24	23 20	19 16	15 12	11 8	7 4	3 0
InnerShr	FCSE	AuxReg	ТСМ	ShareLvl	OuterShr	PMSA	VMSA

#### InnerShr, [31:28]

Indicates the innermost shareability domain implemented:

**0x1** Implemented with hardware coherency support

#### FCSE, [27:24]

Indicates support for Fast Context Switch Extension (FCSE):

0x0 Not supported

#### AuxReg, [23:20]

Indicates support for Auxiliary registers:

**0x2** Support for Auxiliary Fault Status Registers (AIFSR and ADFSR) and Auxiliary Control Register

#### TCM, [19:16]

Indicates support for TCMs and associated DMAs:

**0x0** Not supported

#### ShareLvl, [15:12]

Indicates the number of shareability levels implemented:

**0x1** Two levels of shareability implemented

#### OuterShr, [11:8]

Indicates the outermost shareability domain implemented:

**0x1** Implemented with hardware coherency support

#### PMSA, [7:4]

Indicates support for a Protected Memory System Architecture (PMSA):

**0x0** Not supported

## VMSA, [3:0]

Indicates support for a Virtual Memory System Architecture (VMSA).

#### **0x5** Support for:

- VMSAv7, with support for remapping and the Access flag
- The PXN bit in the Short-descriptor translation table format descriptors
- The Long-descriptor translation table format

#### Configurations

Must be interpreted with ID\_MMFR1\_EL1, ID\_MMFR2\_EL1, ID\_MMFR3\_EL1, and ID\_MMFR4\_EL1. See:

- 3.2.90 ID MMFR1 EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page 224
- 3.2.91 ID MMFR2 EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page 226
- 3.2.92 ID\_MMFR3\_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1 on page 228
- 3.2.93 ID MMFR4 EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1 on page 230

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.90 ID\_MMFR1\_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1

The ID\_MMFR1\_EL1 provides information about the memory model and memory management support in AArch32.

## Bit field descriptions

ID MMFR1 EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

## Figure 3-72: ID\_MMFR1\_EL1 bit assignments

31	28	27 24	23	20	19	16	15	12	11	8	7	4	3	0
BPred		L1TstCln	L1	LUni	L11	Hvd	L1Un	iSW	L1Hv	dSW	L	.1UniVA		L1HvdVA

#### BPred, [31:28]

Indicates branch predictor management requirements:

**0x4** For execution correctness, branch predictor requires no flushing at any time.

## L1TstCln, [27:24]

Indicates the supported L1 Data cache test and clean operations, for Harvard or unified cache implementation:

**0x0** None supported

#### L1Uni, [23:20]

Indicates the supported entire L1 cache maintenance operations, for a unified cache implementation:

**0x0** None supported

## L1Hvd, [19:16]

Indicates the supported entire L1 cache maintenance operations, for a Harvard cache implementation:

**0x0** None supported

#### L1UniSW, [15:12]

Indicates the supported L1 cache line maintenance operations by set/way, for a unified cache implementation:

**0x0** None supported

## L1HvdSW, [11:8]

Indicates the supported L1 cache line maintenance operations by set/way, for a Harvard cache implementation:

**0x0** None supported

#### L1UniVA, [7:4]

Indicates the supported L1 cache line maintenance operations by MVA, for a unified cache implementation:

**0x0** None supported

## L1HvdVA, [3:0]

Indicates the supported L1 cache line maintenance operations by MVA, for a Harvard cache implementation:

**0x0** None supported

## Configurations

Must be interpreted with ID\_MMFR0\_EL1, ID\_MMFR2\_EL1, ID\_MMFR3\_EL1, and ID\_MMFR4\_EL1. See:

- 3.2.89 ID MMFR0 EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 223
- 3.2.91 ID\_MMFR2\_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page 226
- 3.2.92 ID MMFR3 EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1 on page 228
- 3.2.93 ID\_MMFR4\_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1 on page 230

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.91 ID\_MMFR2\_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1

The ID\_MMFR2\_EL1 provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch32.

## Bit field descriptions

ID MMFR2 EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

## Figure 3-73: ID\_MMFR2\_EL1 bit assignments

31 2	28	27 24	23 20	19	16	15	12	11	8	7	4	3	0	)
HWAccFl	g	WFIStall	MemBarr		UniTLB	Hv	dTLB	LL1	HvdRng	L	_1HvdBG	l	L1HvdFG	

## HWAccFlg, [31:28]

Hardware access flag. Indicates support for a hardware access flag, as part of the VMSAv7 implementation:

**0x0** Not supported

#### WFIStall, [27:24]

Wait For Interrupt Stall. Indicates the support for Wait For Interrupt (WFI) stalling:

**0x1** Support for WFI stalling

## MemBarr, [23:20]

Memory Barrier. Indicates the supported CP15 memory barrier operations.

**0x2** Supported CP15 memory barrier operations are:

- Data Synchronization Barrier (DSB)
- Instruction Synchronization Barrier (ISB)
- Data Memory Barrier (DMB)

## UniTLB, [19:16]

Unified TLB. Indicates the supported TLB maintenance operations, for a unified TLB implementation.

**0x6** Supported unified TLB maintenance operations are:

- Invalidate all entries in the TLB
- Invalidate TLB entry by MVA
- Invalidate TLB entries by ASID match
- Invalidate instruction TLB and data TLB entries by MVA All ASID. This is a shared unified TLB operation.
- Invalidate Hyp mode unified TLB entry by MVA
- Invalidate entire Non-secure FL1 and FL0 unified TLB
- Invalidate entire Hyp mode unified TLB
- TLBIMVALIS, TLBIMVAALIS, TLBIMVALHIS, TLBIMVAL, TLBIMVAAL, and TLBIMVALH
- TLBIIPAS2IS, TLBIIPAS2LIS, TLBIIPAS2, and TLBIIPAS2L

#### HvdTLB, [15:12]

Harvard TLB. Indicates the supported TLB maintenance operations, for a Harvard TLB implementation:

**0x0** Not supported

### LL1HvdRng, [11:8]

L1 Harvard cache Range. Indicates the supported L1 cache maintenance range operations, for a Harvard cache implementation:

**0x0** Not supported

#### L1HvdBG, [7:4]

L1 Harvard cache Background fetch. Indicates the supported L1 cache background prefetch operations, for a Harvard cache implementation:

**0x0** Not supported

## L1HvdFG, [3:0]

L1 Harvard cache Foreground fetch. Indicates the supported L1 cache foreground prefetch operations, for a Harvard cache implementation:

**0x0** Not supported

## Configurations

Must be interpreted with ID\_MMFR0\_EL1, ID\_MMFR1\_EL1, ID\_MMFR3\_EL1, and ID\_MMFR4\_EL1. See:

- 3.2.89 ID\_MMFR0\_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 223
- 3.2.90 ID\_MMFR1\_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page 224
- 3.2.92 ID MMFR3 EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1 on page 228
- 3.2.93 ID\_MMFR4\_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1 on page 230

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.92 ID\_MMFR3\_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1

The ID\_MMFR3\_EL1 provides information about the memory model and memory management support in AArch32.

## Bit field descriptions

ID MMFR3 EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

## Figure 3-74: ID\_MMFR3\_EL1 bit assignments

31	28	27 24	23	20	19	16	3 1	15 12	1	1 8	7	4	3 0	
Superse	ec	CMemSz	С	ohWalk		PAN		MaintBcst		BPMaint	С	MaintSW	CMaintVA	

## Supersec, [31:28]

Supersections. Indicates support for supersections:

**0x0** Supersections supported

## CMemSz, [27:24]

Cached memory size. Indicates the size of physical memory supported by the core caches:

**1**TByte or more, corresponding to a 40-bit or larger physical address range

### CohWalk, [23:20]

Coherent walk. Indicates whether translation table updates require a clean to the point of unification:

Ox1 Updates to the translation tables do not require a clean to the point of unification to ensure visibility by subsequent translation table walks.

## PAN, [19:16]

Privileged Access Never

0x2

PAN supported and new ATSICPRP and ATSICPWP instructions supported

## MaintBcst, [15:12]

Maintenance broadcast. Indicates whether cache, TLB, and branch predictor operations are broadcast:

**0x2** Cache, TLB, and branch predictor operations affect structures according to shareability and defined behavior of instructions.

#### **BPMaint**, [11:8]

Branch predictor maintenance. Indicates the supported branch predictor maintenance operations:

**0x2** Supported branch predictor maintenance operations are:

- Invalidate all branch predictors
- Invalidate branch predictors by MVA

### CMaintSW, [7:4]

Cache maintenance by set/way. Indicates the supported cache maintenance operations by set/way:

- **0x1** Supported hierarchical cache maintenance operations by set/way are:
  - Invalidate data cache by set/way
  - Clean data cache by set/way
  - Clean and invalidate data cache by set/way

#### CMaintVA, [3:0]

Cache maintenance by *Virtual Address* (VA). Indicates the supported cache maintenance operations by VA:

- **0x1** Supported hierarchical cache maintenance operations by VA are:
  - Invalidate data cache by VA
  - Clean data cache by VA
  - Clean and invalidate data cache by VA
  - Invalidate instruction cache by VA
  - Invalidate all instruction cache entries

### Configurations

Must be interpreted with ID\_MMFR0\_EL1, ID\_MMFR1\_EL1, ID\_MMFR2\_EL1, and ID\_MMFR4\_EL1. See:

- 3.2.89 ID\_MMFR0\_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 223
- 3.2.90 ID MMFR1 EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page 224
- 3.2.91 ID MMFR2 EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page 226
- 3.2.93 ID\_MMFR4\_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1 on page 230

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.93 ID\_MMFR4\_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1

The ID\_MMFR4\_EL1 provides information about the memory model and memory management support in AArch32.

### Bit field descriptions

ID MMFR4 EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

## Figure 3-75: ID\_MMFR4\_EL1 bit assignments

31	28	27 24	23 20	0 19 16	15 12	11 8	7 4	3 0
R	AZ	CCIDX	LSM	HPDS	CNP	XNX	AC2	SpecSEI

## RAZ, [31:28]

Read-As-Zero

## CCIDX, [27:24]

Indicates support for use of the revised CCSIDR format and the presence of the CCSIDR2. The value is:

**0x1** 64-bit format implemented for all levels of the CCSIDR, and the CCSIDR2 register is implemented.

#### LSM, [23:20]

Load/Store Multiple. Indicates whether adjacent loads or stores can be combined. The value is:

0x0 LSMAOE and nTLSMD bit not supported

## HPDS, [19:16]

Presence of Hierarchical Disables. Enables an operating system or hypervisor to hand over up to 4 bits of the last level page table descriptor (bits[62:59] of the page table entry) for use by hardware for **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** usage. The value is:

**0x2** Hierarchical Permission Disables and Hardware allocation of bits[62:59] supported

#### CNP, [15:12]

Common Not Private. Indicates support for selective sharing of TLB entries across multiple PEs. The value is:

**0x1** CnP bit supported

## XNX, [11:8]

Execute-never. Indicates whether the stage 2 translation tables allows the stage 2 control of whether memory is executable at EL1 independent of whether memory is executable at EL0. The value is:

**0x1** ELO/EL1 execute control distinction at stage 2 bit supported

## AC2, [7:4]

Indicates the extension of the ACTLR and HACTLR registers using ACTLR2 and HACTLR2. The value is:

**0x1** ACTLR2 and HACTLR2 implemented

## SpecSEI, [3:0]

Describes whether the core can generate SError interrupt exceptions from speculative reads of memory, including speculative instruction fetches. The value is:

**0x0** The core never generates an SError interrupt due to an External abort on a speculative read.

### Configurations

There is one copy of this register that is used in both Secure and Non-secure states.

Must be interpreted with ID\_MMFR0\_EL1, ID\_MMFR1\_EL1, ID\_MMFR2\_EL1, and ID\_MMFR3\_EL1. See:

- 3.2.89 ID\_MMFR0\_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 223
- 3.2.90 ID MMFR1 EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page 224
- 3.2.91 ID\_MMFR2\_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page 226
- 3.2.92 ID MMFR3 EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1 on page 228

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.94 ID\_PFR0\_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1

The ID\_PFRO\_EL1 provides top-level information about the instruction sets supported by the core in AArch32.

### Bit field descriptions

ID PFRO EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is Read Only.

Figure 3-76: ID\_PFR0\_EL1 bit assignments

31	28	27		24	23	20	19	16	15	5 12	11	8	7	4	3	0	
	RAS		DIT			AMU	•	CSV2		State3		State2		State1		State0	

## RAS, [31:28]

RAS extension version. The value is:

**0x2** Arm®v8.4-A-RAS is present.

## DIT, [27:24]

Data Independent Timing. The value is:

**0x1** AArch32 provides the PSTATE.DIT mechanism to guarantee constant execution time of certain instructions.

## AMU, [23:20]

Activity Monitors Extension. The value is:

**0x1** Activity Monitors Extension Version 1 is implemented.

## CSV2, [19:16]

0x0 This device does not disclose whether branch targets trained in one

context can affect speculative execution in a different context.

**0x1** Branch targets trained in one context cannot affect speculative

execution in a different hardware described context. This is the reset

value.

## State3, [15:12]

Indicates support for Thumb Execution Environment (T32EE) instruction set. This value is:

**0x0** Core does not support the T32EE instruction set.

#### State2, [11:8]

Indicates support for Jazelle. This value is:

**0x1** Core supports trivial implementation of Jazelle.

## State1, [7:4]

Indicates support for T32 instruction set. This value is:

Ox3 Core supports T32 encoding after the introduction of Thumb-2 technology, and for all 16-bit and 32-bit T32 basic instructions.

#### State0, [3:0]

Indicates support for A32 instruction set. This value is:

**0x1** A32 instruction set implemented.

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.95 ID\_PFR1\_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 1, EL1

The ID\_PFR1\_EL1 provides information about the programmers model and architecture extensions supported by the core.

## Bit field descriptions

ID PFR1 EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

## Figure 3-77: ID\_PFR1\_EL1 bit assignments

31	28	27 24	23 20	19 16	15 12	11 8	7 4	3 0
GIC	CCPU	Virt_frac	Sec_frac	GenTimer		MProgMod	Security	ProgMod
				Virtualizat	tion—			

## GIC CPU, [31:28]

GIC CPU support:

- GIC CPU interface is disabled, GICCDISABLE is HIGH, or not implemented.
- GICv4.1 CPU interface is implemented and enabled, GICCDISABLE is LOW.

#### Virt\_frac, [27:24]

No features from the Armv7 Virtualization Extensions are implemented.

## Sec\_frac, [23:20]

No features from the Armv7 Virtualization Extensions are implemented.

## GenTimer, [19:16]

Generic Timer support:

1 Generic Timer supported

## Virtualization, [15:12]

Virtualization support:

• Virtualization not implemented

## MProgMod, [11:8]

M profile programmers model support:

Not supported

## Security, [7:4]

Security support:

Security not implemented

#### ProgMod, [3:0]

Indicates support for the standard programmers model for Armv4 and later.

Model must support User, FIQ, IRQ, Supervisor, Abort, Undefined, and System modes:

Not supported

## Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

## 3.2.96 ID\_PFR2\_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 2, EL1

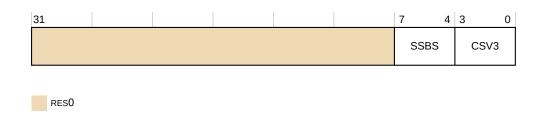
The ID\_PFR2\_EL1 provides information about the programmers model and architecture extensions supported by the core.

## Bit field descriptions

ID\_PFR2\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

Figure 3-78: ID\_PFR2\_EL1 bit assignments



## RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

## SSBS, [7:4]

AArch32 provides the PSTATE.SSBS mechanism to mark regions that are *Speculative Store Bypassing Safe* (SSBS).

## CSV3, [3:0]

Data loaded under speculation with a permission or domain fault cannot be used to form an address or generate condition codes to be used by instructions newer than the load in the speculative sequence. This is the reset value.

## Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

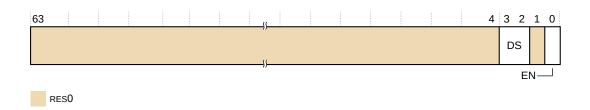
## 3.2.97 LORC\_EL1, LORegion Control Register, EL1

The LORC\_EL1 register enables and disables LORegions, and selects the current LORegion descriptor.

## Bit field descriptions

LORC\_EL1 is a 64-bit register and is part of the Virtual memory control registers functional group.

## Figure 3-79: LORC\_EL1 bit assignments



## RESO, [63:4]

**RESO** Reserved

#### DS, [3:2]

Descriptor Select. Number that selects the current LORegion descriptor accessed by the LORSA\_EL1, LOREA\_EL1, and LORN\_EL1 registers.

## RESO, [1]

RESO Reserved

#### EN, [0]

Enable. The possible values are:

- **0** Disabled. This is the reset value.
- **1** Enabled

#### Configurations

RW fields in this register reset to architecturally **UNKNOWN** values.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

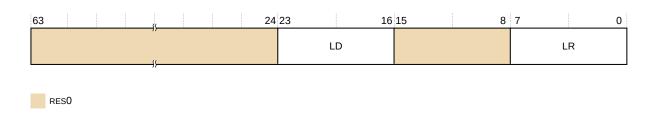
## 3.2.98 LORID\_EL1, LORegion ID Register, EL1

The LORID\_EL1 ID register indicates the supported number of LORegions and LORegion descriptors.

## Bit field descriptions

LORID\_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

## Figure 3-80: LORID\_EL1 bit assignments



## RES0, [63:24]

**RESO** Reserved

## LD, [23:16]

Number of LORegion descriptors supported by the implementation, expressed as binary 8-bit number. The value is:

**0x04** Four LORegion descriptors supported

#### RESO, [15:8]

**RESO** Reserved

#### LR, [7:0]

Number of LORegions supported by the implementation, expressed as a binary 8-bit number. The value is:

**0x04** Four LORegions supported

## Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

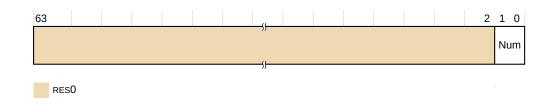
## 3.2.99 LORN\_EL1, LORegion Number Register, EL1

The LORN\_EL1 register holds the number of the LORegion described in the current LORegion descriptor selected by LORC\_EL1.DS.

## Bit field descriptions

LORN EL1 is a 64-bit register and is part of the Virtual memory control registers functional group.

Figure 3-81: LORN\_EL1 bit assignments



## RESO, [63:2]

**RESO** Reserved

#### Num, [1:0]

Indicates the LORegion number

#### Configurations

RW fields in this register reset to architecturally **UNKNOWN** values.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.100 MDCR\_EL3, Monitor Debug Configuration Register, EL3

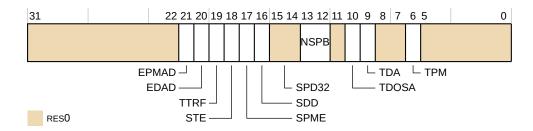
The MDCR EL3 provides configuration options for Security to self-hosted debug.

#### Bit field descriptions

MDCR EL3 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:

- The Debug registers functional group
- The Security registers functional group

Figure 3-82: MDCR\_EL3 bit assignments



## RESO, [31:22]

**RESO** Reserved

#### EPMAD, [21]

External debugger access to Performance Monitors registers disabled. This disables access to these registers by an external debugger. The possible values are:

- Access to Performance Monitors registers from external debugger is permitted.
- Access to Performance Monitors registers from external debugger is disabled, unless overridden by authentication interface.

#### EDAD, [20]

External debugger access to breakpoint and watchpoint registers disabled. This disables access to these registers by an external debugger. The possible values are:

- Access to breakpoint and watchpoint registers from external debugger is permitted.
- Access to breakpoint and watchpoint registers from external debugger is disabled, unless overridden by authentication interface.

## TTRF, [19]

Trap Trace Filter Controls. The possible values are:

- **o** This control does not cause any register accesses to be trapped.
- Accesses to the trace filter registers at EL2 and EL1 generate a Trap exception to EL3.

#### STE, [18]

Secure Trace Enable. The possible values are:

- Trace prohibited in Secure state unless overridden by the authentication interface.
- Trace allowed in Secure state unless prohibited by the trace filter control registers.

## SPME, [17]

Secure performance monitors enable. This enables event counting exceptions from Secure state. The possible values are:

- Event counting prohibited in Secure state
- **1** Event counting allowed in Secure state

## NSPB, [13:12]

Non-secure Profiling Buffer. Controls the owning translation regime and accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers. The possible values are:

00	Profiling Buffer uses Secure Virtual Addresses. Statistical Profiling enabled in Secure state and disabled in Non-secure state. Accesses
	to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer controls at EL2 and EL1 in
	both security states generate Trap exceptions to EL3.
01	Profiling Buffer uses Secure Virtual Addresses. Statistical Profiling
	enabled in Secure state and disabled in Non-secure state. Accesses
	to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer controls in Non-secure
	state generate Trap exceptions to EL3.
10	Profiling Buffer uses Non-secure Virtual Addresses. Statistical
	Profiling enabled in Non-secure state and disabled in Secure state.
	Accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer controls at EL2
	and EL1 in both security states generate Trap exceptions to EL3.
11	Profiling Buffer uses Non-secure Virtual Addresses. Statistical
	Profiling enabled in Non-secure state and disabled in Secure state.
	Accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer controls at Secure
	EL1 generate Trap exceptions to EL3.
	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

#### RES0, [11]

**RESO** Reserved

## **TDOSA**, [10]

Trap accesses to the OS debug system registers, OSLAR\_EL1, OSLSR\_EL1, OSDLR\_EL1, and DBGPRCR\_EL1 OS.

- Accesses are not trapped.
- **1** Accesses to the OS debug system registers are trapped to EL3.

The reset value is **UNKNOWN**.

## TDA, [9]

Trap accesses to the remaining sets of debug registers to EL3.

- Accesses are not trapped.
- Accesses to the remaining debug system registers are trapped to FL3.

The reset value is **UNKNOWN**.

## RESO, [8:7]

**RESO** Reserved

### TPM, [6]

Trap Performance Monitors accesses. The possible values are:

- Accesses are not trapped.
- **1** Accesses to the Performance Monitor registers are trapped to EL3.

The reset value is **UNKNOWN**.

### RESO, [5:0]

**RESO** Reserved

## Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.101 MIDR\_EL1, Main ID Register, EL1

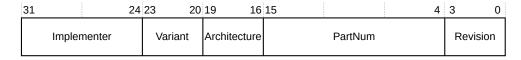
The MIDR\_EL1 provides identification information for the core, including an implementer code for the device and a device ID number.

## Bit field descriptions

MIDR\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

## Figure 3-83: MIDR\_EL1 bit assignments



#### Implementer, [31:24]

Indicates the implementer code. This value is:

**0x41** ASCII character 'A' - implementer is Arm<sup>®</sup> Limited.

## Variant, [23:20]

Indicates the variant number of the core. This is the major revision number x in the rx part of the rxpy description of the product revision status. This value is:

**0x1** r1p2

## Architecture, [19:16]

Indicates the architecture code. This value is:

**OxF** Defined by CPUID scheme

## PartNum, [15:4]

Indicates the primary part number. This value is:

**0xD40** Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core

#### Revision, [3:0]

Indicates the minor revision number of the core. This is the minor revision number y in the py part of the rxpy description of the product revision status. This value is:

**0x1** r1p2

#### Configurations

The MIDR\_EL1 is architecturally mapped to external MIDR\_EL1 register.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.102 MPAMO\_EL1, MPAMO Register, EL1

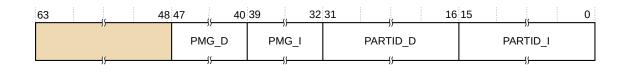
MPAMO\_EL1 contains the MPAM context for ELO execution.

#### Bit field descriptions

MPAMO\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

• The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group.

#### Figure 3-84: MPAMO\_EL1 bit assignments





## RESO, [63:48]

**RESO** Reserved.

## PMG\_D, [47:40]

Performance monitoring group property for PARTID\_D.

## PMG\_I, [39:32]

Performance monitoring group property for PARTID I.

## PARTID\_D, [31:16]

Partition ID for data accesses.

## PARTID\_I, [15:0]

Partition ID for instruction accesses.

#### Configurations

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.103 MPAM1\_EL1, MPAM1 Register, EL1

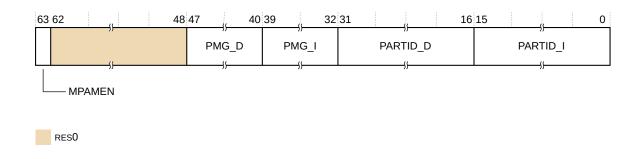
MPAM1 EL1 contains the MPAM context for EL1 execution.

## Bit field descriptions

MPAM1 EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

• The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group.

#### Figure 3-85: MPAM1\_EL1 bit assignments



#### **MPAMEN**, [63]

Read-only Copy of MPAM3\_EL3.MPAMEN. The possible values are:

- The default PARTID and default PMG are output in MPAM information.
- MPAM information is output based on the MPAMn\_ELx register for ELn according the MPAM configuration.

If EL3 is implemented, this field is read-only and reads the current value of the read/write bit MPAM3\_EL3.MPAMEN. If EL3 is not implemented and EL2 is implemented, this field is read-only and reads the current value of the read/write bit MPAM2\_EL2.MPAMEN.

This field resets to 0.

When !IsExceptionLevelImplemented(EL3) and !IsExceptionLevelImplemented(EL2), access to this field is RW. Otherwise, access to this field is RO.

#### RESO, [62:48]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### PMG\_D, [47:40]

Performance monitoring group property for PARTID\_D.

#### PMG\_I, [39:32]

Performance monitoring group property for PARTID\_I.

### PARTID\_D, [31:16]

Partition ID for data accesses.

#### PARTID\_I, [15:0]

Partition ID for instruction accesses.

## Configurations

AArch64 System register MPAM1\_EL1[63] is architecturally mapped to the following AArch64 System registers:

- MPAM3 EL3[63], when IsExceptionLevelImplemented(EL3).
- MPAM2\_EL2[63], when !IsExceptionLevelImplemented(EL3) and IsExceptionLevelImplemented(EL2)..

The MPAM1\_EL1 register is present when MPAM is implemented. If MPAM is not implemented, direct accesses to MPAM1\_EL1 are **UNDEFINED**.

Some or all RW fields of this register have defined reset values. These apply if the PE resets into an Exception level that is using AArch64. Otherwise, RW fields in this register reset to architecturally **UNKNOWN** values.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.104 MPAM2\_EL2, MPAM2 Register, EL2

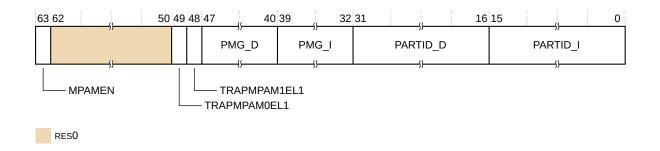
MPAM2\_EL2 contains the MPAM context for EL2 execution.

## Bit field descriptions

MPAM2\_EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

• The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group.

Figure 3-86: MPAM2\_EL2 bit assignments



#### **MPAMEN**, [63]

Read-only copy of MPAM3\_EL3.MPAMEN.

Field values:

0

The default PARTID and default PMG are output in MPAM information from all ELx.

MPAM information is output based on the MPAMn\_ELx register for ELn according the MPAM configuration.

If EL3 is implemented, this field is read-only and reads the current value of the read/write MPAM3\_EL3.MPAMEN bit. If EL3 is not implemented, this field is read/write.

This field resets to 0.

When !IsExceptionLevelImplemented(EL3), access to this field is RW. Otherwise, access to this field is RO.

#### RESO, [62:50]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### TRAPMPAMOEL1, [49]

Trap accesses from EL1 to the MPAMO EL1 register trap to EL2. The possible values are:

- No trap on access to MPAMO EL1.
- 1 Trap access to MPAMO EL1 from EL1 to EL2.

#### TRAPMPAM1EL1, [48]

Trap accesses from EL1 to the MPAM1\_EL1 register trap to EL2. The possible values are:

- o No trap on access to MPAM1 EL1.
- 1 Trap access to MPAM1\_EL1 from EL1 to EL2.

## PMG\_D, [47:40]

Performance monitoring group property for PARTID\_D.

## PMG\_I, [39:32]

Performance monitoring group property for PARTID\_I.

#### PARTID\_D, [31:16]

Partition ID for data accesses.

## PARTID\_I, [15:0]

Partition ID for instruction accesses.

#### Configurations

AArch64 System register MPAM2\_EL2 [63:63] is architecturally mapped to the following AArch64 System registers:

- MPAM3\_EL3 [63:63], when IsExceptionLevelImplemented(EL3).
- MPAM1 EL1[63:63].

The MPAM2\_EL2, MPAM2 Register, EL2 register is present when MPAM is implemented. If MPAM is not implemented, direct accesses to MPAM2\_EL2 are UNDEFINED. This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Some or all RW fields of this register have defined reset values. These apply if the PE resets into an Exception level that is using AArch64. Otherwise, RW fields in this register reset to architecturally UNKNOWN values.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.105 MPAM3\_EL3, MPAM3 Register, EL3

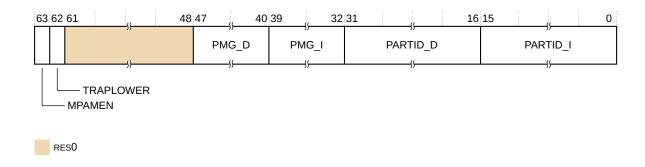
MPAM3 EL3 contains the MPAM context for EL3 execution.

#### Bit field descriptions

MPAM3 EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

• The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group.

Figure 3-87: MPAM3\_EL3 bit assignments



## MPAMEN, [63]

The possible values are:

- o MPAM is disabled.
- **1** MPAM is enabled.

## TRAPLOWER, [62]

Trap direct accesses to any MPAM system registers that are not **UNDEFINED** from all ELn lower than

EL3. The possible values are:

- **o** No trap on access to MPAM system registers.
- 1 Trap access to MPAM system registers from EL1 or EL2 to EL3.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 1.

## RESO, [61:48]

**RESO** Reserved.

## PMG\_D, [47:40]

Performance monitoring group property for PARTID\_D.

#### PMG\_I, [39:32]

Performance monitoring group property for PARTID I.

#### PARTID\_D, [31:16]

Partition ID for data accesses.

#### PARTID\_I, [15:0]

Partition ID for instruction accesses.

#### Configurations

AArch64 System register MPAM3\_EL32 [63:63] is architecturally mapped to the following AArch64 System registers:

- MPAM2 EL2[63:63], when IsExceptionLevelImplemented(EL2).
- MPAM1 EL1[63:63].

The MPAM3\_EL3 register is present when MPAM is implemented. If MPAM is not implemented, direct accesses to MPAM3\_EL3 are **UNDEFINED**.

Some or all RW fields of this register have defined reset values. These apply if the PE resets into an Exception level that is using AArch64. Otherwise, RW fields in this register reset to architecturally **UNKNOWN** values.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

## 3.2.106 MPAMIDR\_EL1, MPAM ID Register, EL1

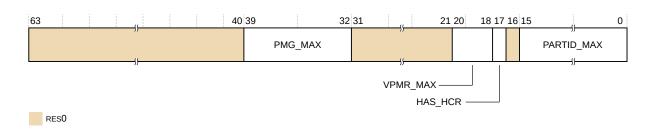
MPAMIDR\_EL1 indicates the presence and maximum PARTID and PMG values in the corresponding MPAMx\_ELn fields and the features governing the generation of PARTID and PMG by this PE.

## Bit field descriptions

MPAMIDR\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

• The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group.

## Figure 3-88: MPAMIDR\_EL1 bit assignments



#### RESO, [63:40]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### PMG\_MAX, [39:32]

Maximum PMG field in MPAMx\_ELn. The value is:

1 Max PMG is 0x1.

#### RESO, [31:21]

**RESO** Reserved.

## VPMR\_MAX, [20:18]

Maximum index n for the MPAMVPMn\_EL2 registers. The value is:

7 Max MPAM\_VPMn\_EL2 is 0x7.

## HAS\_HCR, [17]

Indicates that the implementation supports MPAM virtualization, including MPAMHCR\_EL2, MPAMVPMV\_EL2, and MPAMVPMn\_EL2 with n in the range of 0 to VPMR\_MAX. The values is:

Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 supports MPAM virtualization.

## RES0, [16]

**RESO** Reserved.

## PARTID\_MAX, [15:0]

Maximum PARTID field in MPAMx ELn. The value is:

**0x01FF** Max PARTID is 0x1FF.

## Configurations

This register is present only when MPAM is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMIDR\_EL1 are **UNDEFINED**.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.107 MPAMVPMV\_EL2, MPAM Virtual Partition Mapping Valid Register

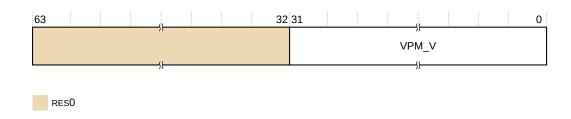
MPAMVPMV\_EL2 contains virtual PARTID valid bits for each ID in the virtual PARTID space.

## Bit field descriptions

MPAMVPMV\_EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

• The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group.

#### Figure 3-89: MPAMVPMV\_EL2 bit assignments



## RESO, [63:32]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### VPM\_V, [31:0]

Virtual PARTID mapping valid bitmap.

#### Configurations

This register is present only when MPAM is implemented and MPAMIDR\_EL1.HAS\_HCR == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMVPMV EL2 are **UNDEFINED**.

This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

RW fields in this register reset to architecturally **UNKNOWN** values.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.108 MPIDR\_EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1

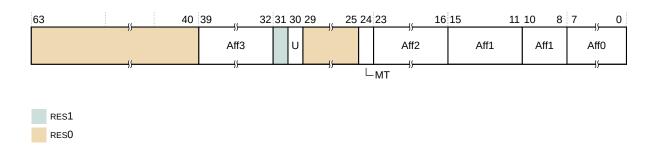
The MPIDR\_EL1 provides an additional core identification mechanism for scheduling purposes in a cluster.

## Bit field descriptions

MPIDR EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Other system control registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

Figure 3-90: MPIDR\_EL1 bit assignments



## RESO, [63:40]

**RESO** Reserved

## Aff3, [39:32]

Affinity level 3. Highest level affinity field.

#### **CLUSTERID**

Indicates the value read in the CLUSTERIDAFF3 configuration signal.

## **RES1, [31]**

**RES1** Reserved

#### U, [30]

Indicates a single core system, as distinct from core 0 in a cluster. This value is:

O Core is part of a multiprocessor system. This is the value for

implementations with more than one core, and for implementations

with an ACE or CHI master interface.

## RESO, [29:25]

**RESO** Reserved

### MT, [24]

Indicates whether the lowest level of affinity consists of logical cores that are implemented using a multithreading type approach. This value is:

**1** Performance of PEs at the lowest affinity level is very

interdependent.

AffinityO represents threads. Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 is not multithreaded, but

may be in a system with other cores that are multithreaded.

#### Aff2, [23:16]

Affinity level 2. Second highest level affinity field.

#### **CLUSTERID**

Indicates the value read in the CLUSTERIDAFF2 configuration signal.

#### Aff1, [15:11]

Part of Affinity level 1. Third highest level affinity field.

**RAZ** Read-As-Zero

## Aff1, [10:8]

Part of Affinity level 1. Third highest level affinity field.

**CPUID** Identification number for each CPU in the cluster:

**0x0** MP1: CPUID: 0 **0x7** MP8: CPUID: 7

## Aff0, [7:0]

Affinity level 0. The level identifies individual threads within a multithreaded core. The Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 core is single-threaded, so this field has the value  $0 \times 00$ .

## Configurations

MPIDR EL1[31:0] is mapped to external register EDDEVAFFO.

MPIDR EL1[63:32] is mapped to external register EDDEVAFF1.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

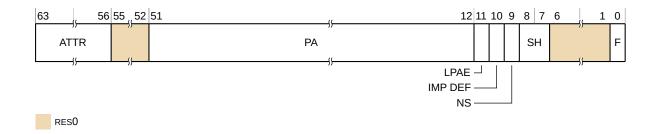
## 3.2.109 PAR\_EL1, Physical Address Register, EL1

The PAR\_EL1 returns the output address from an address translation instruction that executed successfully, or fault information if the instruction did not execute successfully.

## Bit field descriptions, PAR\_EL1.F is 0

The following figure shows the PAR bit assignments when PAR.F is 0.

Figure 3-91: PAR bit assignments, PAR\_EL1.F is 0



#### **IMP DEF, [10]**

**IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED**. Bit[10] is **RESO**.

#### F, [0]

Indicates whether the instruction performed a successful address translation.

- Address translation completed successfully
- **1** Address translation aborted

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# Bit field descriptions, PAR\_EL1.F is 1

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.110 REVIDR\_EL1, Revision ID Register, EL1

The REVIDR\_EL1 provides revision information, additional to MIDR\_EL1, that identifies minor fixes (errata) which might be present in a specific implementation of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

# Bit field descriptions

REVIDR\_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

## Figure 3-92: REVIDR\_EL1 bit assignments



# IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, [31:0]

#### IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED

# Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

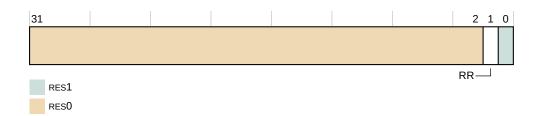
# 3.2.111 RMR\_EL3, Reset Management Register

The RMR\_EL3 controls the Execution state that the core boots into and allows request of a Warm reset.

#### Bit field descriptions

RMR EL3 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Reset management registers functional group.

# Figure 3-93: RMR\_EL3 bit assignments



# RESO, [31:2]

**RESO** Reserved

### RR, [1]

Reset Request. The possible values are:

**O** This is the reset value on both a Warm and a Cold reset.

**1** Requests a Warm reset.

The bit is strictly a request.

# **RES1**, [0]

**RES1** Reserved

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.112 RVBAR\_EL3, Reset Vector Base Address Register, EL3

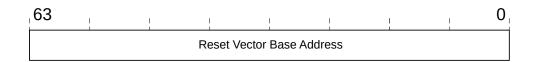
RVBAR EL3 contains the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED address that execution starts from after reset.

# Bit field descriptions

RVBAR\_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Reset management registers functional group.

This register is read-only.

Figure 3-94: RVBAR\_EL3 bit assignments



### RVBA, [63:0]

Reset Vector Base Address. The address that execution starts from after reset when executing in 64-bit state. Bits[1:0] of this register are 0b00, as this address must be aligned, and bits [63:40] are 0x000000 because the address must be within the physical address size supported by the core.

# Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.113 SCTLR\_EL1, System Control Register, EL1

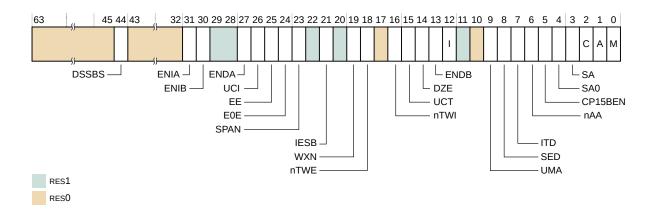
The SCTLR\_EL1 provides top-level control of the system, including its memory system, at EL1 and EL0.

# Bit field descriptions

SCTLR\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Other system control registers functional group.

This register resets to 0x000000030D50838.

Figure 3-95: SCTLR\_EL1 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:45]

**RESO** Reserved.

### **DSSBS**, [44]

DSSBS is used to set the new PSTATE bit, SSBS (Speculative Store Bypassing Safe).

**0x0** PSTATE.SSBS is set to 0 on an exception taken to this Exception

level. This is the reset value.

**0x1** PSTATE.SSBS is set to 1 on an exception taken to this Exception

level.

RESO, [43:32]

**RESO** Reserved.

RES1, [29:28]

**RES1** Reserved.

#### EE, [25]

Exception endianness. The value of this bit controls the endianness for explicit data accesses at EL1. This value also indicates the endianness of the translation table data for translation table lookups. The possible values of this bit are:

**0** Little-endian.

**1** Big-endian.

#### ITD, [7]

This field is RAZ/WI.

#### CP15BEN, [5]

CP15 barrier enable. The possible values are:

- **o** CP15 barrier operations disabled. Their encodings are **UNDEFINED**.
- **1** CP15 barrier operations enabled.

# M, [0]

MMU enable. The possible values are:

EL1 and EL0 stage 1 MMU disabled.EL1 and EL0 stage 1 MMU enabled.

# Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.114 SCTLR\_EL2, System Control Register, EL2

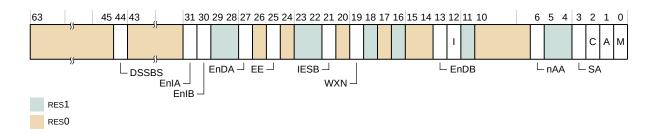
The SCTLR EL2 provides top-level control of the system, including its memory system at EL2.

# Bit field descriptions

SCTLR\_EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

- The Virtualization registers functional group.
- The Other system control registers functional group.

# Figure 3-96: SCTLR\_EL2 bit assignments



This register resets to 0x30C50838.

#### DSSBS, [44]

DSSBS is used to set the new PSTATE bit, SSBS (Speculative Store Bypassing Safe).

SCTLR\_EL2.DSSBS is held in bit[44] regardless of the value of HCR\_EL2.E2H or HCR\_EL2.TGE.

**0x0** PSTATE.SSBS is set to 0 on an exception taken to this Exception level. This is the reset value.

**0x1** PSTATE.SSBS is set to 1 on an exception taken to this Exception level.

# EnIA, [31]

Controls enabling of pointer authentication of instruction addresses in the EL1&O translation regime. The possible values of this bit are:

- **o** Pointer authentication of instruction addresses is not enabled.
- **1** Pointer authentication of instruction addresses is enabled.

# EnIB, [30]

Controls enabling of pointer authentication of instruction addresses in the EL1&O translation regime. The possible values of this bit are:

- **o** Pointer authentication of instruction addresses is not enabled.
- **1** Pointer authentication of instruction addresses is enabled.

#### EnDA, [27]

Controls enabling of pointer authentication of instruction addresses in the EL1&O translation regime. The possible values of this bit are:

- **o** Pointer authentication of instruction addresses is not enabled.
- **1** Pointer authentication of instruction addresses is enabled.

#### IESB, [21]

When ARMv8.4-LSE is implemented, this bit controls generation of Alignment faults at EL1 and EL0 under certain conditions. The possible values are:

**0ь0** Disabled

**0b1** An implicit error synchronization event is added:

- After each exception taken to EL2.
- Before the operational pseudocode of each ERET instruction executed at EL2.

### EnDB, [13]

Controls enabling of pointer authentication of instruction addresses in the EL1&O translation regime. The possible values of this bit are:

- Pointer authentication of instruction addresses is not enabled.
- **1** Pointer authentication of instruction addresses is enabled.

### nAA, [6]

When ARMv8.4-LSE is implemented, this bit controls generation of Alignment faults at EL1 and EL0 under certain conditions. The possible values are:

DAPR, LDAPRH, LDAPUR, LDAPURH, LDAPURSH, LDAPURSW, LDAPURW, LDAR, LDARH, LDLAR, LDLARH, STLLR, STLLRH, STLR,

STLRH, STLUR, and STLURH generate an Alignment fault if all bytes being accessed are not within a single 16-byte quantity, aligned to 16 bytes for accesses.

0b1

This control bit does not cause LDAPR, LDAPRH, LDAPUR, LDAPURH, LDAPURSH, LDAPURSW, LDAPURW, LDAR, LDARH, LDLAR, LDLARH, STLLR, STLLRH, STLRH, STLRH, STLUR, or STLURH to generate an Alignment fault if all bytes being accessed are not within a single 16-byte quantity, aligned to 16 bytes.

This field resets to an architecturally **UNKNOWN** value.

# Configurations

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is **RESO** from EL3.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.115 SCTLR\_EL3, System Control Register, EL3

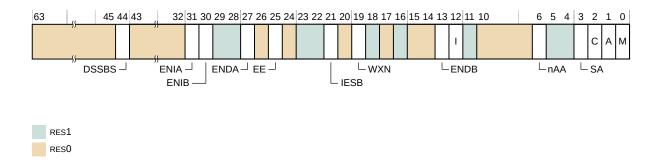
The SCTLR\_EL3 provides top-level control of the system, including its memory system at EL3.

# Bit field descriptions

SCTLR EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Other system control registers functional group.

This register resets to 0x30C50838.

Figure 3-97: SCTLR\_EL3 bit assignments



#### RES0, [63:45]

**RESO** Reserved

#### DSSBS, [44]

DSSBS is used to set the new PSTATE bit, SSBS (Speculative Store Bypassing Safe).

**0x0** PSTATE.SSBS is set to 0 on an exception taken to this Exception

level. This is the reset value.

**0x1** PSTATE.SSBS is set to 1 on an exception taken to this Exception

level.

RESO, [43:32]

**RESO** Reserved

RES1, [29:28]

**RES1** Reserved

RES0, [26]

**RESO** Reserved

### EE, [25]

Exception endianness. This bit controls the endianness for:

- Explicit data accesses at EL3.
- Stage 1 translation table walks at EL3.

The possible values are:

0x0 Little-endian0x1 Big-endian

The reset value is determined by the CFGEND configuration signal.

### I, [12]

Global instruction cache enable. The possible values are:

**0x0** Instruction caches disabled. This is the reset value.

**0x1** Instruction caches enabled.

#### M, [0]

Global enable for the EL3 MMU. The possible values are:

**0x0** Disables EL3 MMU. This is the reset value.

**0x1** Enables EL3 MMU.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

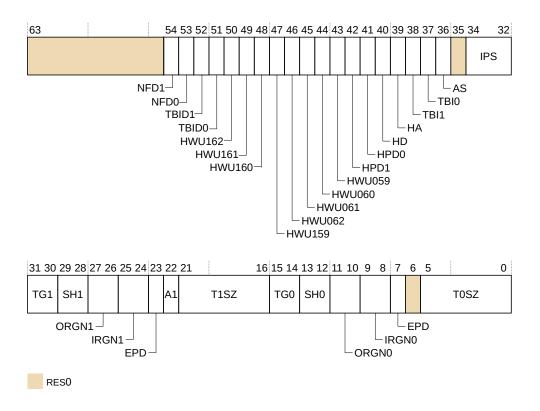
# 3.2.116 TCR\_EL1, Translation Control Register, EL1

The TCR\_EL1 determines which Translation Base registers define the base address register for a translation table walk required for stage 1 translation of a memory access from EL0 or EL1 and holds cacheability and shareability information.

# Bit field descriptions

TCR\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Virtual memory control registers functional group.

Figure 3-98: TCR\_EL1 bit assignments





Bits[50:39], architecturally defined, are implemented in the core.

### HD, [40]

Hardware management of dirty state in stage 1 translations from ELO and EL1. The possible values are:

O Stage 1 hardware management of dirty state is disabled.

Stage 1 hardware management of dirty state is enabled, only if the HA bit is also set to 1.

#### HA, [39]

Hardware Access flag update in stage 1 translations from ELO and EL1. The possible values are:

- Stage 1 Access flag update is disabled.
- **1** Stage 1 Access flag update is enabled.

# Configurations

RW fields in this register reset to **UNKNOWN** values.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.117 TCR\_EL2, Translation Control Register, EL2

The TCR\_EL2 controls translation table walks required for stage 1 translation of a memory access from EL2 and holds cacheability and shareability information.

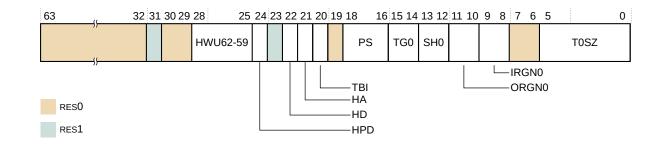
# Bit field descriptions

TCR\_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

TCR EL2 is part of:

- The Virtual memory control registers functional group
- The Hypervisor and virtualization registers functional group

Figure 3-99: TCR\_EL2 bit assignments





Bits[28:21], architecturally defined, are implemented in the core.

# HD, [22]

Dirty bit update. The possible values are:

Dirty bit update is disabled.Dirty bit update is enabled.

# HA, [21]

Stage 1 Access flag update. The possible values are:

Stage 1 Access flag update is disabled.Stage 1 Access flag update is enabled.

# Configurations

When the Virtualization Host Extension is activated, TCR\_EL2 has the same bit assignments as TCR\_EL1.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

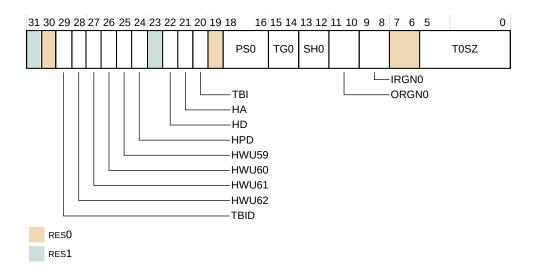
# 3.2.118 TCR\_EL3, Translation Control Register, EL3

The TCR\_EL3 controls translation table walks required for stage 1 translation of memory accesses from EL3 and holds cacheability and shareability information for the accesses.

### Bit field descriptions

TCR\_EL3 is a 32-bit register and is part of the Virtual memory control registers functional group.

Figure 3-100: TCR\_EL3 bit assignments





Bits[28:21], architecturally defined, are implemented in the core.

#### TBID, [29]

Controls the use of the top byte of instruction addresses for address matching. The possible values are:

- **o** TBI applies to Instruction and Data accesses.
- **1** TBI applies to Data accesses only.

This field resets to an architecturally **UNKNOWN** value.

#### HD, [22]

Dirty bit update. The possible values are:

- Dirty bit update is disabled.Dirty bit update is enabled.
- HA, [21]

Stage 1 Access flag update. The possible values are:

Stage 1 Access flag update is disabled.Stage 1 Access flag update is enabled.

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

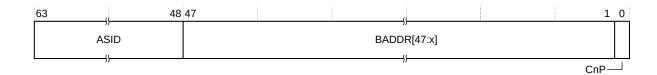
# 3.2.119 TTBRO\_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL1

The TTBRO\_EL1 holds the base address of translation table 0, and information about the memory it occupies. This is one of the translation tables for the stage 1 translation of memory accesses from modes other than Hyp mode.

# Bit field descriptions

TTBRO\_EL1 is 64-bit register.

Figure 3-101: TTBR0\_EL1 bit assignments



## ASID, [63:48]

An ASID for the translation table base address. The TCR\_EL1.A1 field selects either TTBRO EL1.ASID or TTBR1 EL1.ASID.

# BADDR[47:x], [47:1]

Translation table base address, bits[47:x]. Bits [x-1:1] are **RESO**.

x is based on the value of TCR\_EL1.TOSZ, the stage of translation, and the memory translation granule size.

For instructions on how to calculate it, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The value of x determines the required alignment of the translation table, that must be aligned to  $2^x$  bytes.

If bits [x-1:1] are not all zero, this is a misaligned translation table base address. Its effects are **CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE**, where bits [x-1:1] are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from those bits is the value written.

#### CnP, [0]

Common not Private. The possible values are:

CnP not supportedCnP supported

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

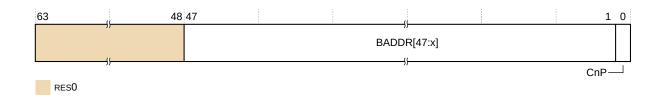
# 3.2.120 TTBRO\_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL2

The TTBRO\_EL2 holds the base address of the translation table for the stage 1 translation of memory accesses from EL2.

#### Bit field descriptions

TTBRO EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Virtual memory control registers functional group.

Figure 3-102: TTBRO\_EL2 bit assignments



# RESO, [63:48]

**RESO** Reserved

#### BADDR, [47:1]

Translation table base address, bits[47:x]. Bits [x-1:1] are **RESO**.

x is based on the value of TCR\_EL2.TOSZ, the stage of translation, and the memory translation granule size.

For instructions on how to calculate it, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Arm®v8, for Arm®v8-A architecture profile.

The value of x determines the required alignment of the translation table, that must be aligned to  $2^x$  bytes.

If bits [x-1:1] are not all zero, this is a misaligned translation table base address. Its effects are **CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE**, where bits [x-1:1] are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from those bits is the value written.

### CnP, [0]

Common not Private. The possible values are:

CnP not supportedCnP supported

### Configurations

When the Virtualization Host Extension is activated, TTBRO\_EL2 has the same bit assignments as TTBRO\_EL1.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

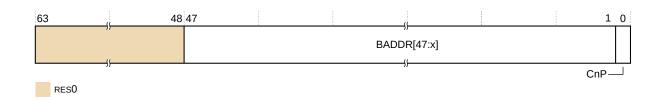
# 3.2.121 TTBRO\_EL3, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL3

The TTBRO\_EL3 holds the base address of the translation table for the stage 1 translation of memory accesses from EL3.

# Bit field descriptions

TTBRO\_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Figure 3-103: TTBR0\_EL3 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:48]

**RESO** Reserved

#### BADDR[47:x], [47:1]

Translation table base address, bits[47:x]. Bits [x-1:1] are **RESO**.

x is based on the value of TCR\_EL1.TOSZ, the stage of translation, and the memory translation granule size.

For instructions on how to calculate it, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The value of x determines the required alignment of the translation table, that must be aligned to  $2^x$  bytes.

If bits [x-1:1] are not all zero, this is a misaligned translation table base address. Its effects are **CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE**, where bits [x-1:1] are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from those bits is the value written.

### CnP, [0]

Common not Private. The possible values are:

CnP not supportedCnP supported

#### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

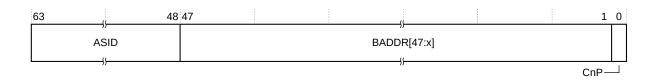
# 3.2.122 TTBR1\_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL1

The TTBR1\_EL1 holds the base address of translation table 1, and information about the memory it occupies. This is one of the translation tables for the stage 1 translation of memory accesses at ELO and EL1.

# Bit field descriptions

TTBR1 EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Figure 3-104: TTBR1\_EL1 bit assignments



#### ASID, [63:48]

An ASID for the translation table base address. The TCR\_EL1.A1 field selects either TTBRO\_EL1.ASID or TTBR1\_EL1.ASID.

#### BADDR[47:x], [47:1]

Translation table base address, bits[47:x]. Bits [x-1:0] are **RESO**.

x is based on the value of TCR\_EL1.TOSZ, the stage of translation, and the memory translation granule size.

For instructions on how to calculate it, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The value of x determines the required alignment of the translation table, that must be aligned to  $2^x$  bytes.

If bits [x-1:1] are not all zero, this is a misaligned Translation Table Base Address. Its effects are **CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE**, where bits [x-1:1] are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from those bits is the value written.

#### CnP, [0]

Common not Private. The possible values are:

CnP not supportedCnP supported

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.123 TTBR1\_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL2

TTBR1\_EL2 has the same format and contents as TTBR1\_EL1.

See 3.2.122 TTBR1 EL1, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL1 on page 268.

# 3.2.124 VDISR\_EL2, Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL2

The VDISR\_EL2 records that a virtual SError interrupt has been consumed by an ESB instruction executed at Non-secure EL1.

# Bit field descriptions

VDISR\_EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the *Reliability*, *Availability*, *Serviceability* (RAS) registers functional group.

### Configurations

See 3.2.124.1 VDISR\_EL2 at EL1 on page 269.

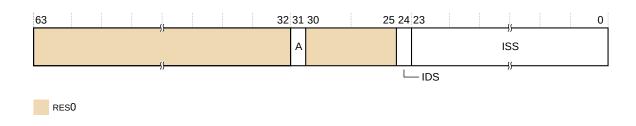
Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

### 3.2.124.1 VDISR EL2 at EL1

VDISR\_EL2 has a specific format when written at EL1.

The following figure shows the VDISR EL2 bit assignments when written at EL1:

Figure 3-105: VDISR\_EL2 at EL1 using AArch64



#### RESO, [63:32]

**RESO** Reserved

# A, [31]

Set to 1 when ESB defers an asynchronous SError interrupt.

### RESO, [30:25]

**RESO** Reserved

## IDS, [24]

Contains the value from VSESR EL2.IDS

### ISS, [23:0]

Contains the value from VSESR\_EL2, bits[23:0]

# 3.2.125 VSESR\_EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register

The VSESR\_EL2 provides the syndrome value reported to software on taking a virtual SError interrupt exception.

# Bit field descriptions

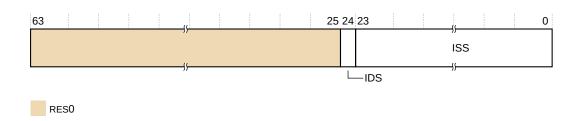
VSESR\_EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

- The Exception and fault handling registers functional group
- The Virtualization registers functional group

If the virtual SError interrupt is taken to EL1, VSESR\_EL2 provides the syndrome value reported in ESR EL1.

### **VSESR EL2** bit assignments

#### Figure 3-106: VSESR\_EL2 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:25]

**RESO** Reserved

# IDS, [24]

Indicates whether the deferred SError interrupt was of an **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** type. See ESR\_EL1.IDS for a description of the functionality.

On taking a virtual SError interrupt to EL1 using AArch64 because HCR\_EL2.VSE == 1, ESR\_EL1[24] is set to VSESR\_EL2.IDS.

#### ISS, [23:0]

Syndrome information. See ESR\_EL1.ISS for a description of the functionality.

On taking a virtual SError interrupt to EL1 using AArch32 due to HCR\_EL2.VSE == 1, ESR\_EL1 [23:0] is set to VSESR\_EL2.ISS.

## Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.2.126 VTCR\_EL2, Virtualization Translation Control Register, EL2

The VTCR\_EL2 controls the translation table walks required for the stage 2 translation of memory accesses from Non-secure ELO and EL1.

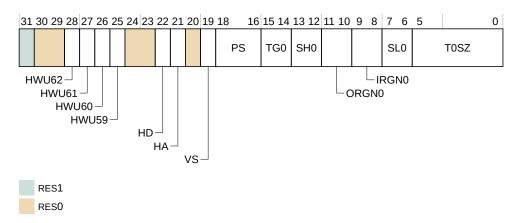
It also holds cacheability and shareability information for the accesses.

# Bit field descriptions

VTCR EL2 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:

- The Virtualization registers functional group
- The Virtual memory control registers functional group

Figure 3-107: VTCR\_EL2 bit assignments





Bits[28:25] and bits[22:21], architecturally defined, are implemented in the core.

# TG0, [15:14]

TTBRO EL2 granule size. The possible values are:

00	4KB
01	64KB
10	16KB
11	Reserved

All other values are not supported.

# Configurations

RW fields in this register reset to architecturally **UNKNOWN** values.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

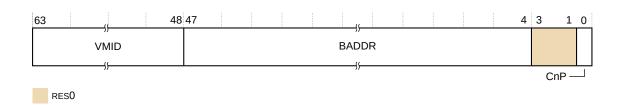
# 3.2.127 VTTBR\_EL2, Virtualization Translation Table Base Register, EL2

VTTBR\_EL2 holds the base address of the translation table for the stage 2 translation of memory accesses from Non-secure EL0 and EL1.

### Bit field descriptions

VTTBR EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Figure 3-108: VTTBR\_EL2 bit assignments



#### CnP, [0]

Common not Private. The possible values are:

CnP not supportedCnP supported

# Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.3 Error system registers

This chapter describes the error registers accessed by the AArch64 error registers.

# 3.3.1 Error system register summary

This section identifies the ERRO\* core error record registers accessed by the AArch64 ERX\* error registers.

For those registers that are not described in this chapter, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The following table describes the architectural error record registers.

Table 3-73: Architectural error system register summary

Register mnemonic	Size	Register name	Access aliases from AArch64
ERROADDR	64	3.3.2 ERROADDR, Error Record Address Register on page 274	3.2.55 ERXADDR_EL1, Selected Error Record Address Register, EL1 on page 180
ERROCTLR	64	3.3.3 ERROCTLR, Error Record Control Register on page 274	3.2.56 ERXCTLR_EL1, Selected Error Record Control Register, EL1 on page 181
ERROFR	64	3.3.4 ERROFR, Error Record Feature Register on page 276	3.2.57 ERXFR_EL1, Selected Error Record Feature Register, EL1 on page 181
ERROMISCO	64	3.3.5 ERROMISCO, Error Record Miscellaneous Register O on page 279	3.2.58 ERXMISCO_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register O, EL1 on page 181
ERROMISC1	64	3.3.6 ERROMISC1, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1 on page 284	3.2.59 ERXMISC1_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1, EL1 on page 181
ERROSTATUS	32	3.3.10 ERROSTATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register on page 290	3.2.63 ERXSTATUS_EL1, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register, EL1 on page 184

The following table describes the error record registers that are **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED**.

Table 3-74: IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED error system register summary

Register mnemonic	Size	Register name	Access aliases from AArch64
ERROPFGCDN		3.3.7 ERROPFGCDN, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register on page 285	3.2.60 ERXPFGCDN_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1 on page 182
ERROPFGCTL	32	3.3.8 ERROPFGCTL, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register on page 285	3.2.61 ERXPFGCTL_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1 on page 182

Register mnemonic	Size	Register name	Access aliases from AArch64
ERROPFGF	32	3.3.9 ERROPFGF, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register on page 287	3.2.62 ERXPFGF_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1 on page 183

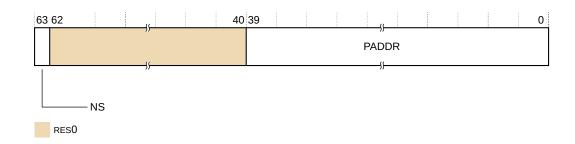
# 3.3.2 ERROADDR, Error Record Address Register

The ERROADDR stores the address that is associated to an error that is recorded.

# Bit field descriptions

ERROADDR is a 64-bit register, and is part of the *Reliability*, *Availability*, *Serviceability* (RAS) registers functional group.

Figure 3-109: ERROADDR bit assignments



# NS, [63]

Non-secure attribute. The possible values are:

- **0** The physical address is Secure.
- **1** The physical address is Non-secure.

### RESO, [62:40]

**RESO** Reserved

#### PADDR, [39:0]

Physical address

### Configurations

ERROADDR resets to **UNKNOWN**.

When ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0, this register is accessible from 3.2.55 ERXADDR\_EL1, Selected Error Record Address Register, EL1 on page 180.

# 3.3.3 ERROCTLR, Error Record Control Register

The ERROCTLR contains enable bits for the node that writes to this record:

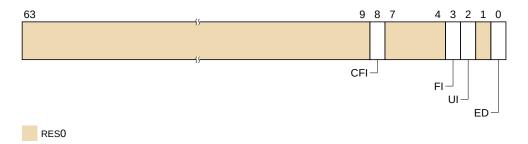
- Enabling error detection and correction
- Enabling an error recovery interrupt
- Enabling a fault handling interrupt
- Enabling error recovery reporting as a read or write error response

# Bit field descriptions

ERROCTLR is a 64-bit register and is part of the *Reliability*, *Availability*, *Serviceability* (RAS) registers functional group.

ERROCTLR resets to CFI [8], FI [3], UI [2], and ED[0] are **UNKNOWN**. The rest of the register is **RESO**.

Figure 3-110: ERROCTLR bit assignments



#### RESO, [63:9]

**RESO** Reserved

# CFI, [8]

Fault handling interrupt for corrected errors enable.

The fault handling interrupt is generated when one of the standard CE counters on ERROMISCO overflows and the overflow bit is set. The possible values are:

- Fault handling interrupt not generated for corrected errors.
- **1** Fault handling interrupt generated for corrected errors.

The interrupt is generated even if the error status is overwritten because the error record already records a higher priority error.



This applies to both reads and writes.

# RES0, [7:4]

**RESO** Reserved

### FI, [3]

Fault handling interrupt enable.

The fault handling interrupt is generated for all detected Deferred errors and Uncorrected errors. The possible values are:

Fault handling interrupt disabledFault handling interrupt enabled

### UI, [2]

Uncorrected error recovery interrupt enable. When enabled, the error recovery interrupt is generated for all detected Uncorrected errors that are not deferred. The possible values are:

Error recovery interrupt disabledError recovery interrupt enabled



Applies to both reads and writes.

### **RESO, [1]**

**RESO** Reserved

### ED, [0]

Error Detection and correction enable. The possible values are:

Error detection and correction disabledError detection and correction enabled

#### Configurations

This register is accessible from the following registers when ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0: 3.2.56 ERXCTLR\_EL1, Selected Error Record Control Register, EL1 on page 181.

# 3.3.4 ERROFR, Error Record Feature Register

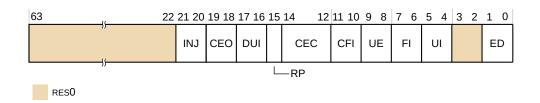
The ERROFR defines which of the common architecturally defined features are implemented and, of the implemented features, which are software programmable.

### Bit field descriptions

ERROFR is a 64-bit register, and is part of the *Reliability*, *Availability*, *Serviceability* (RAS) registers functional group.

The register is read-only.

Figure 3-111: ERROFR bit assignments



# RESO, [63:22]

RESO Reserved

#### INJ, [21:20]

Fault Injection Extension. Indicates whether the standard fault injection mechanism is implemented. The value is:

**0x1** Supports the Common Fault Injection Model Extension. See FRR<n>PFGF for more information.

### CEO, [19:18]

Corrected Error Overwrite. The value is:

Ob00 Counts CE if a counter is implemented and keeps the previous error status. If the counter overflows. ERROSTATUS.OF is set to 1.

#### DUI, [17:16]

Error recovery interrupt for deferred errors. The value is:

**0b00** The core does not support this feature.

#### RP, [15]

Repeat counter. The value is:

A first repeat counter and a second other counter are implemented. The repeat counter is the same size as the primary error counter.

### CEC, [14:12]

Corrected Error Counter. The value is:

**0b010** The node implements an 8-bit standard CE counter in

ERROMISCO[39:32].

# CFI, [11:10]

Fault handling interrupt for corrected errors. The value is:

**0b10** The node implements a control for enabling fault handling interrupts

on corrected errors.

## UE, [9:8]

In-band uncorrected error reporting. The value is:

**0b01** The node implements in-band uncorrected error reporting, that is

External aborts.

### FI, [7:6]

Fault handling interrupt. The value is:

**0b10** The node implements a fault handling interrupt and implements

controls for enabling and disabling.

### UI, [5:4]

Error recovery interrupt for uncorrected errors. The value is:

**0b10** The node implements an error recovery interrupt and implements

controls for enabling and disabling.

### RESO, [3:2]

**RESO** Reserved

#### DE, [3:2]

Defers errors. The value is:

0b00

Defers errors is always enabled for the node.

### ED, [1:0]

Error detection and correction. The value is:

**0b10** The node implements controls for enabling or disabling error

detection and correction.

# Configurations

ERROFR resets to 0x000000000000A9A2.

ERROFR is accessible from the following registers when ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0: 3.2.57 ERXFR EL1, Selected Error Record Feature Register, EL1 on page 181.

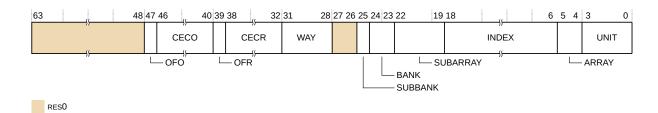
# 3.3.5 ERROMISCO, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0

The ERROMISCO is an error syndrome register. It contains corrected error counters, information to identify where the error was detected, and other state information not present in the corresponding status and address error record registers.

# Bit field descriptions

ERROMISCO is a 64-bit register, and is part of the *Reliability*, *Availability*, *Serviceability* (RAS) registers functional group.

#### Figure 3-112: ERROMISCO bit assignments



# RESO, [63:48]

**RESO** Reserved

#### OFO, [47]

Sticky overflow bit, other. The possible values of this bit are:

- **o** Other counter has not overflowed.
- 1 Other counter has overflowed.

The fault handling interrupt is generated when the corrected fault handling interrupt is enabled and either overflow bit is set to 1.

### CECO, [46:40]

Corrected error count, other. Incremented for each Corrected error that does not match the recorded syndrome.

This field resets to an **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** which might be **UNKNOWN** on a Cold reset. If the reset value is **UNKNOWN**, then the value of this field remains **UNKNOWN** until software initializes it.

#### OFR, [39]

Sticky overflow bit, repeat. The possible values of this bit are:

• Repeat counter has not overflowed.

#### 1 Repeat counter has overflowed.

The fault handling interrupt is generated when the corrected fault handling interrupt is enabled and either overflow bit is set to 1.

# CECR, [38:32]

Corrected error count, repeat. Incremented for the first recorded error, which also records other syndromes, and then again for each Corrected error that matches the recorded syndrome.

This field resets to an **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** which might be **UNKNOWN** on a Cold reset. If the reset value is **UNKNOWN**, then the value of this field remains **UNKNOWN** until software initializes it.

# WAY, [31:28]

The encoding depends on the unit from which the error being recorded was detected. The possible values are:

### L1 Instruction Cache Tag

Indicates which way of the Instruction Cache TAG RAM detected the error. Upper two bits are unused.

#### L1 Instruction Data Cache

Indicates which way of the Instruction Cache Data RAM detected the error. Upper two bits are unused.

#### LO Mop Cache

Indicates which way of the Mop Cache RAM detected the error. Upper two bits are unused

#### L1 Data Cache Data

Indicates which way of the L1 Data Cache Data RAM detected the error. Upper two bits are unused.

#### L1 Data Cache Tag

Indicates which way of the Data Cache Tag RAM detected the error. Upper two bits are unused.

#### L2 TLB

Indicates which way of the L2 TLB RAM detected the error. Upper 1 bit is unused.

#### L2 Tag

Indicates the way of the L2 Tag RAM that detected the error. Upper 1 bit is unused.

#### L2 Data

Unused

#### L2 TQ

Unused

#### L2 CHI Slave

Unused

# RESO, [27:26]

**RESO** Reserved

#### SUBBANK, [25]

The encoding depends on the unit from which the error being recorded was detected. The possible values are:

#### L1 Instruction Cache

Indicates which subbank has the error, valid for Instruction Data Cache, unused otherwise.

#### BANK, [24:23]

The encoding depends on the unit from which the error being recorded was detected. The possible values are:

# L1 Instruction Cache Tag

Unused

#### L1 Instruction Data Cache

Indicates which bank (bank0 - bank3) detected the error.

# L0 Mop Cache

Indicates which bank (bank0 - bank3) detected the error.

#### L1 Data Cache Data

Unused

#### L1 Data Cache Tag

Unused

#### L2 TLB

Unused

#### L2 Tag

Indicates which bank detected the error.

#### L2 Data

Indicates which bank detected the error.

#### L2 TQ

Indicates which bank detected the error.

#### L2 CHI Slave

Indicates which bank detected the error.

#### **SUBARRAY**, [22:19]

The encoding depends on the unit from which the error being recorded was detected. The possible values are:

#### **L1** Instruction Cache Tag

Unused

### L1 Instruction Data Cache

Unused

### L0 Mop Cache

Unused

### L1 Data Cache Data

Indicates the word that detected the error. Upper 1 bit is unused.

0р000	Word0
0b001	Word1
0b010	Word2
0b011	Word3
0b100	Word4
0b101	Word5
0b110	Word6
0b111	Word7

# L1 Data Cache Tag

Indicates the bank that detected the error. Upper 1 bit is unused.

0р0000	bank0
0b0001	bank1

### L2 TLB

Unused

### L2 Tag

Unused

### L2 Data

Indicates which doubleword detected the error. Upper 1 bit is unused.

0ь000	DWO
0b001	DW1
0b010	DW2
0b011	DW3
0b100	DW4
0b101	DW5
0b110	DW6
0b111	DW7

### L2 TQ

Indicates which doubleword detected the error. Upper 1 bit is unused.

0ь000	DW0
0b001	DW1
0b010	DW2
0b011	DW3

0b100	DW4
0b101	DW5
0b110	DW6
0b111	DW7

#### L2 CHI Slave

0р0000	Copyback error response.
0b0001	Undeferrable error when ECC is disabled.

# INDEX, [18:6]

The encoding depends on the unit from which the error being recorded was detected. The possible values are:

#### **L1** Instruction Cache Tag

Indicates which index of the cache reported the error. Upper bits are unused.

#### L1 Instruction Data Cache

Indicates which index of the cache reported the error. Upper bits are unused.

#### L0 Mop Cache

Indicates which index of the cache reported the error. Upper bits are unused.

#### L1 Data Cache Data

Indicates which index of the cache reported the error. Upper bits are unused.

#### L1 Data Cache Tag

Indicates which index of the cache reported the error. Upper bits are unused.

#### L2 TLB

Indicates which index of the cache reported the error. Upper bits are unused.

#### L2 Tag

Indicates which index of the cache reported the error. Upper bits are unused.

#### L2 Data

Indicates which index of the data RAM reported the error. Software reading this error record must decode this field as follows, where L2\_CACHE\_SIZE\_LOG = CLOG2(L2 CACHE SIZE):

- 1. INDEX[18: (L2\_CACHE\_SIZE\_LOG + 3 + 6)]: RESO
- 2. INDEX[L2\_CACHE\_SIZE\_LOG +2 + 6 : 6] : Indicates the index of the cache line that reported the error.

#### L2 TQ

Indicates which entry of the L2TQ reported the error. Upper 8 bits are unused.

#### L2 CHI Slave

Unused

# ARRAY, [5:4]

The encoding depends on the unit from which the error being recorded was detected. The possible values are:

#### L2 Cache

Indicates which array has the error. The possible values are:

0b00	L2 Tag RAM
0b01	L2 Data RAM
0b10	TQ Data RAM
0b11	CHI Slave Error

#### L1 Data Cache

Indicates which array detected the error. The possible values are:

0ь00	LSO copy of Tag RAM
0ь01	LS1 copy of Tag RAM
0b10	LS Data RAM
0b11	LS2 copy of Tag RAM

#### L1 Instruction Cache

Indicates which array that detected the error, Data Array has higher priority. The possible values are:

0b00	Tag
0b01	Data
0b10	Mop cache

### UNIT, [3:0]

Indicates the unit which detected the error. The possible values are:

0b0001	L1 Instruction Cache (Tag, Data, or Mop Cache)
0ь0010	L2 TLB
0b0100	L1 Data Cache (Tag or Data)
0b1000	L2 Cache (Tag, Data, TQ, or CHI slave)

### Configurations

ERROMISCO resets to [63:32] is 0x00000000, [31:0] is **UNKNOWN**.

This register is accessible from the following register when ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0:

• 3.2.58 ERXMISCO\_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0, EL1 on page 181.

# 3.3.6 ERROMISC1, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1

This register is unused in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core and marked as **RESO**.

# Configurations

When ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0, ERROMISC1 is accessible from 3.2.59 ERXMISC1\_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1, EL1 on page 181.

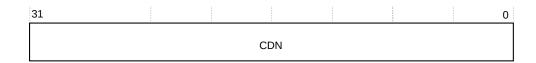
# 3.3.7 ERROPFGCDN, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register

 $\mathsf{ERROPFGCDN}$  is the Neoverse  $^{\mathsf{T}}$  V1 node register that generates one of the errors that are enabled in the corresponding  $\mathsf{ERROPFGCTL}$  register.

# Bit field descriptions

ERROPFGCDN is a 32-bit register and is RW.

Figure 3-113: ERROPFGCDN bit assignments



# CDN, [31:0]

Count Down value. The reset value of the Error Generation Counter is used for the countdown.

### Configurations

There are no configuration options.

ERROPFGCDN resets to **UNKNOWN**.

When ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0, ERROPFGCDN is accessible from 3.2.60 ERXPFGCDN\_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1 on page 182.

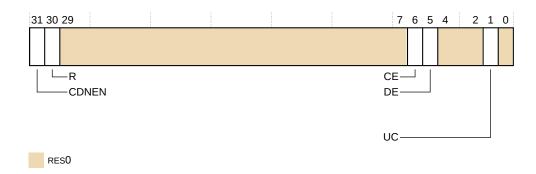
# 3.3.8 ERROPFGCTL, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register

The ERROPFGCTL is the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 node register that enables controlled fault generation.

# Bit field descriptions

ERROPFGCTL is a 32-bit read/write register.

Figure 3-114: ERROPFGCTL bit assignments



### **CDNEN**, [31]

Count down enable. This bit controls transfers from the value that is held in the ERROPFGCDN into the Error Generation Counter and enables this counter to start counting down. The possible values are:

- The Error Generation Counter is disabled.
- The value that is held in the ERROPFGCDN register is transferred into the Error Generation Counter. The Error Generation Counter counts down.

# R, [30]

Restartable bit. When it reaches 0, the Error Generation Counter restarts from the ERROPFGCDN value or stops. The possible values are:

- When it reaches 0, the counter stops.
- When it reaches 0, the counter reloads the value that is stored in ERROPFGCDN and starts counting down again.

# RESO, [29:7]

**RESO** Reserved

#### CE, [6]

Corrected error generation enable. The possible values are:

- No corrected error is generated.
- A corrected error might be generated when the Error Generation Counter is triggered.

#### DE, [5]

Deferred Error generation enable. The possible values are:

- **o** No deferred error is generated.
- A deferred error might be generated when the Error Generation Counter is triggered.

This bit is **RESO** if the node does not support this control.

This bit resets to an architecturally **UNKNOWN** value on a Cold reset. This bit is preserved on an Error Recovery reset.

#### RESO, [4:2]

**RESO** Reserved

# UC, [1]

Uncontainable error generation enable. The possible values are:

o No uncontainable error is generated.

1 An uncontainable error might be generated when the Error

Generation Counter is triggered.

### **RESO, [0]**

**RESO** Reserved

# Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

ERROPFGCTL resets to 0x00000000.

ERROPFGCTL is accessible from the following registers when ERRSELR EL1.SEL==0:

 3.2.61 ERXPFGCTL\_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1 on page 182

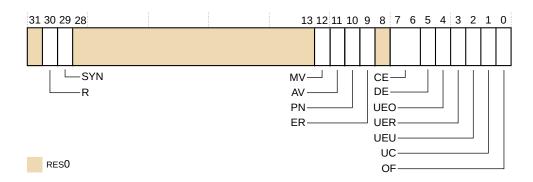
# 3.3.9 ERROPFGF, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register

The ERROPFGF is the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 node register that defines which fault generation features are implemented.

### Bit field descriptions

ERROPFGF is a 32-bit register and is RO.

Figure 3-115: ERROPFGF bit assignments



#### RES0, [31]

**RESO** Reserved

#### R, [30]

Restartable bit. When it reaches zero, the Error Generation Counter restarts from the ERROPFGCDN value or stops. The value is:

**1** This feature is controllable.

# SYN, [29]

Syndrome. Fault syndrome injection. The value is:

When an injected error is recorded, the node sets ERR<n>STATUS. {IERR, SERR} to IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED values. ERR<n>STATUS. {IERR, SERR} are UNKNOWN when ERR<n>STATUS.V is set to 0.

# RESO, [28:13]

RESO Reserved

### MV, [12]

Miscellaneous syndrome. Additional syndrome injection. Defines whether software can control all or part of the syndrome recorded in the ERR<n>MISC<m> registers when an injected error is recorded. It is **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** which syndrome fields in ERR<n>MISC<m> this refers to, as some fields might always be recorded by an error, for example, a Corrected Error counter. The value is:

When an injected error is recorded, the node might record IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED additional syndrome in ERR<n>MISC<m>.

If any syndrome is recorded in ERR<n>MISC<m>, then ERR<n>STATUS.MV is set to 1.

### AV, [11]

Address syndrome. Address syndrome injection. The value is:

**0** When an injected error is recorded, the node either sets ERR<n>ADDR and ERR<n>STATUS.AV for the access or leaves these unchanged.

## PN, [10]

Poison flag. Describes how the fault generation feature of the node sets the ERR<n>STATUS.PN status flag. The value is:

**0** When an injected error is recorded, the node sets FRR<n>STATUS.PN to 0.

# ER, [9]

Error Reported flag. Describes how the fault generation feature of the node sets the ERR<n>STATUS.ER status flag. The value is:

When an injected error is recorded, the node sets ERR<n>STATUS.ER according to the architecture-defined rules for setting the ER bit.

# RESO, [8]

**RESO** Reserved

# CE, [7:6]

Corrected Error generation. The value is:

**1** This feature is controllable.

# DE, [5]

Deferred Error generation. The value is:

**1** This feature is controllable.

## UEO, [4]

Latent or Restartable Error generation. The value is:

**O** The node does not support this feature.

#### UER, [3]

Signaled or Recoverable Error generation. The value is:

**O** The node does not support this feature.

## UEU, [2]

Unrecoverable Error generation. The value is:

**0** The node does not support this feature.

# UC, [1]

Uncontainable Error generation. The value is:

**1** This feature is controllable.

# OF, [0]

Overflow flag. The value is:

When an injected error is recorded, the node sets ERR<n>STATUS.OF according to the architecture-defined rules for setting the OF bit.

# Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

ERROPFGF resets to 0xC0000062.

When ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0, ERROPFGF is accessible from 3.2.62 ERXPFGF\_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1 on page 183.

# 3.3.10 ERROSTATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register

The ERROSTATUS contains information about the error record.

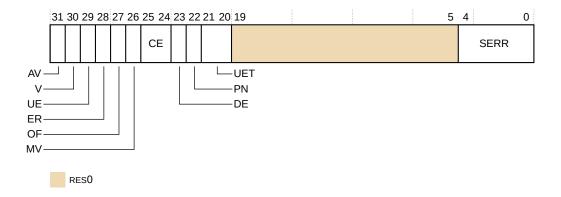
The register indicates whether:

- Any error has been detected.
- Any detected error was not corrected and returned to a master.
- Any detected error was not corrected and deferred.
- A second error of the same type was detected before software handled the first error.
- Any error has been reported.
- The other error record registers contain valid information.

# Bit field descriptions

ERROSTATUS is a 32-bit register.

Figure 3-116: ERROSTATUS bit assignments



# AV, [31]

Address Valid. The possible values are:

- ERROADDR is not valid.
- ERROADDR contains an address associated with the highest priority error recorded by this record.

# V, [30]

Status Register valid. The possible values are:

- **o** ERROSTATUS is not valid.
- ERROSTATUS is valid. At least one error has been recorded.

# UE, [29]

Uncorrected error. The possible values are:

- No error that could not be corrected or deferred has been detected.
- At least one error that could not be corrected or deferred has been detected. If error recovery interrupts are enabled, then the interrupt signal is asserted until this bit is cleared.

## ER, [28]

Error reported. The possible values are:

- o No External abort has been reported.
- The node has reported an External abort to the master that is in access or making a transaction.

# OF, [27]

Overflow. The possible values are:

• If UE == 1, then no error status for an Uncorrected error has been discarded.

- If UE == 0 and DE == 1, then no error status for a Deferred error has been discarded.
- If UE == 0, DE == 0, and CE !== 0b00, then: The corrected error counter has not overflowed.
- More than one error has occurred and so details of the other error have been discarded.

# MV, [26]

Miscellaneous Registers Valid. The possible values are:

- ERROMISCO and ERROMISC1 are not valid.
- This bit indicates that ERROMISCO contains additional information about any error that is recorded by this record.

# CE, [25:24]

Corrected error. The possible values are:

**0b00** No corrected error recorded

**0b10** At least one corrected error recorded

# DE, [23]

Deferred error. The possible values are:

- No errors deferred
- **1** At least one error not corrected and deferred by poisoning

## PN, [22]

Poison. The value is:

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core cannot distinguish a poisoned value from a corrupted value.

# UET, [21:20]

Uncorrected Error Type. The value is:

**0b00** Uncontainable

# RESO, [19:5]

**RESO** Reserved

#### SERR, [4:0]

Primary error code. The possible values are:

0x0 No error

0x1 IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED error
 0x2 ECC error from internal data buffer
 0x6 ECC error on cache data RAM

0 <b>x</b> 7	ECC error on cache tag or dirty RAM
8x0	Parity error on TLB data RAM
0x12	Error response for a cache copyback
0x15	Deferred error from slave not supported at the consumer. For
	example, poisoned data received from a slave by a master that
	cannot defer the error further.



Error injection functionality uses encodings 0x5 (tag) and 0x6 (data) in case of injected errors.

# Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

ERROSTATUS resets to 0x00000000.

When ERRSELR\_EL1.SEL==0, ERROSTATUS is accessible from 3.2.63 ERXSTATUS\_EL1, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register, EL1 on page 184.

# 3.4 Generic Interrupt Controller registers

This chapter describes the Generic Interrupt Controller (GIC) registers.

# 3.4.1 CPU interface registers

Each CPU interface block provides the interface for the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 core that interfaces with a *Generic Interrupt Controller* (GIC) distributor within the system.

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core only supports System register access to the GIC CPU interface registers. The following table lists the three types of GIC CPU interface System registers supported in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

Table 3-75: GIC CPU interface System register types supported in the Neoverse™ V1 core

Register prefix	Register type			
ICC	Physical GIC CPU interface System registers			
ICV	Virtual GIC CPU interface System registers			
ICH	Virtual interface control System registers			

Access to virtual GIC CPU interface System registers is only possible at Non-secure EL1.

Access to ICC registers or the equivalent ICV registers is determined by HCR\_EL2. See 3.2.68 HCR\_EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register, EL2 on page 188.

For more information on the CPU interface, see the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.2 AArch64 physical GIC CPU interface system register summary

The following table lists the AArch64 physical *Generic Interrupt Controller* (GIC) CPU interface System registers that have **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** bits.

See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4 for more information and a complete list of AArch64 physical GIC CPU interface System registers.

Table 3-76: AArch64 physical GIC CPU interface System register summary

Name	Op0	Op1	CRn	CRm	Op2	Туре	Description	
ICC_APORO_EL1	3	0	12	8	4	RW	V 3.4.3 ICC_APOR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL1 on page 294	
ICC_AP1R0_EL1	3	0	12	9	0	RW	3.4.4 ICC_AP1R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0 EL1 on page 295	
ICC_BPR0_EL1	3	0	12	8	3	RW	3.4.5 ICC_BPR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 0, EL1 on page 295	
ICC_BPR1_EL1	3	0	12	12	3	RW	3.4.6 ICC_BPR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 1, EL1 on page 296	
ICC_CTLR_EL1	3	0	12	12	4	RW	3.4.7 ICC_CTLR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL1 on page 297	
ICC_CTLR_EL3	3	6	12	12	4	RW	3.4.8 ICC_CTLR_EL3, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL3 on page 299	
ICC_SRE_EL1	3	0	12	12	5	RW	3.4.9 ICC_SRE_EL1, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable Register, EL1 page 302	
ICC_SRE_EL2	3	4	12	9	5	RW	3.4.10 ICC_SRE_EL2, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register, EL2 on page 303	
ICC_SRE_EL3	3	6	12	12	5	RW	3.4.11 ICC_SRE_EL3, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register, EL3 on page 304	

# 3.4.3 ICC\_APORO\_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL1

The ICC APORO EL1 provides information about Group 0 active priorities.

# Bit descriptions

This register is a 32-bit register and is part of:

- The GIC system registers functional group
- The GIC control registers functional group

The core implements 5 bits of priority with 32 priority levels, corresponding to the 32 bits [31:0] of the register. The possible values for each bit are:

0x0000000 No interrupt active. This is the reset value.
 0x0000001 Interrupt active for priority 0x0
 1nterrupt active for priority 0x8

...

**0x80000000** Interrupt active for priority 0xF8

Details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.4 ICC\_AP1R0\_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0 EL1

The ICC\_AP1R0\_EL1 provides information about Group 1 active priorities.

## Bit descriptions

This register is a 32-bit register and is part of:

- The Generic Interrupt Controller (GIC) system registers functional group
- The GIC control registers functional group

The core implements 5 bits of priority with 32 priority levels, corresponding to the 32 bits [31:0] of the register. The possible values for each bit are:

**0x0000000** No interrupt active. This is the reset value. **0x00000001** Interrupt active for priority 0x0

0x0000002 Interrupt active for priority 0x8

• • •

**0x80000000** Interrupt active for priority 0xF8

Details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.5 ICC\_BPRO\_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 0, EL1

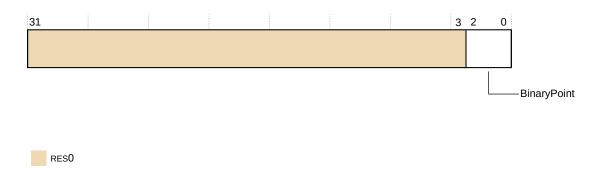
ICC\_BPRO\_EL1 defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines Group 0 interrupt preemption.

# Bit field descriptions

ICC BPRO EL1 is a 32-bit register and is part of:

- The GIC system registers functional group
- The GIC control registers functional group

Figure 3-117: ICC\_BPR0\_EL1 bit assignments



# RES0, [31:3]

**RESO** Reserved

## BinaryPoint, [2:0]

The value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field. The minimum value that is implemented is 0x2.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.6 ICC\_BPR1\_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 1, EL1

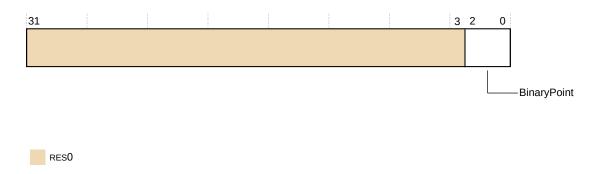
ICC\_BPR1\_EL1 defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines Group 1 interrupt preemption.

# Bit field descriptions

ICC\_BPR1\_EL1 is a 32-bit register and is part of:

- The GIC system registers functional group
- The GIC control registers functional group

Figure 3-118: ICC\_BPR1\_EL1 bit assignments



# RESO, [31:3]

**RESO** Reserved

## BinaryPoint, [2:0]

The value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field.

The minimum value implemented of ICC\_BPR1\_EL1 Secure register is 0x2.

The minimum value implemented of ICC\_BPR1\_EL1 Non-secure register is 0x3.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.7 ICC\_CTLR\_EL1, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL1

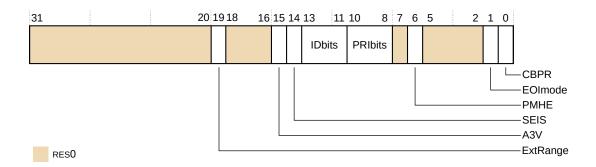
ICC\_CTLR\_EL1 controls aspects of the behavior of the GIC CPU interface and provides information about the features implemented.

## Bit field descriptions

ICC CTLR EL1 is a 32-bit register and is part of:

- The GIC System registers functional group
- The GIC control registers functional group

Figure 3-119: ICC\_CTLR\_EL1 bit assignments



# RESO, [31:20]

**RESO** Reserved

## ExtRange, [19]

Extended INTID range. The value is:

The CPU interface supports INTIDs in the range 1024..8191. All INTIDs in the range 1024..8191 are treated as requiring deactivation.

# RESO, [18:16]

**RESO** Reserved

# A3V, [15]

Affinity 3 Valid. The value is:

The CPU interface logic supports nonzero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.

# SEIS, [14]

SEI Support. The value is:

**o** The CPU interface logic does not support local generation of SEIs.

## IDbits, [13:11]

Identifier bits. The value is:

**o** The number of physical interrupt identifier bits supported is 16 bits.

This field is an alias of ICC\_CTLR\_EL3.ID bits.

## PRIbits, [10:8]

Priority bits. The value is:

**0x4** The core supports 32 levels of physical priority with 5 priority bits.

# RESO, [7]

**RESO** Reserved

## PMHE, [6]

Priority Mask Hint Enable. This bit is read-only and is an alias of ICC\_CTLR\_EL3.PMHE. The possible values are:

O Disables use of ICC\_PMR as a hint for interrupt distribution.

**1** Enables use of ICC\_PMR as a hint for interrupt distribution.

# RESO, [5:2]

**RESO** Reserved

## EOlmode, [1]

End of interrupt mode for the current Security state. The possible values are:

ICC\_EOIRO and ICC\_EOIR1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICC\_DIR are UNPREDICTABLE.
 ICC\_EOIRO and ICC\_EOIR1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICC DIR provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

# CBPR, [0]

Common Binary Point Register. Control whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both Group 0 and Group 1 interrupt. The possible values are:

**o** ICC\_BPRO determines the preemption group for Group 0 interrupts.

ICC\_BPR1 determines the preemption group for Group 1 interrupts.

1 ICC\_BPR0 determines the preemption group for Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.8 ICC\_CTLR\_EL3, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL3

ICC\_CTLR\_EL3 controls aspects of the behavior of the GIC CPU interface and provides information about the features implemented.

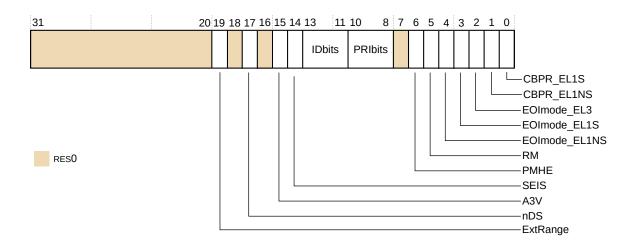
## Bit field descriptions

ICC CTLR EL3 is a 32-bit register and is part of:

• The GIC system registers functional group

- The Security registers functional group
- The GIC control registers functional group

Figure 3-120: ICC\_CTLR\_EL3 bit assignments



## RESO, [31:20]

**RESO** Reserved

## ExtRange, [19]

Extended INTID range. The value is:

The CPU interface supports INTIDs in the range 1024..8191. All INTIDs in the range 1024..8191 are treated as requiring deactivation.

# RES0, [18]

**RESO** Reserved

# nDS, [17]

Disable Security not supported. Read-only and writes are **IGNORED**. The value is:

The CPU interface logic does not support disabling of security, and requires that security is not disabled.

# RES0, [16]

**RESO** Reserved

# A3V, [15]

**1** Affinity 3 Valid. This bit is RAO/WI.

# SEIS, [14]

SEI Support. The value is:

**o** The CPU interface logic does not support generation of SEIs.

# IDbits, [13:11]

Identifier bits. The value is:

**0x0** The number of physical interrupt identifier bits supported is 16 bits.

This field is an alias of ICC\_CTLR\_EL3.IDbits.

## PRIbits, [10:8]

Priority bits. The value is:

**0x4** The core supports 32 levels of physical priority with 5 priority bits.

Accesses to ICC APOR $\{1-3\}$  and ICC AP1R $\{1-3\}$  are **UNDEFINED**.

# **RESO, [7]**

**RESO** Reserved

# **PMHE**, [6]

Priority Mask Hint Enable. The possible values are:

O Disables use of ICC\_PMR as a hint for interrupt distribution.

**1** Enables use of ICC PMR as a hint for interrupt distribution.

## RM, [5]

Routing Modifier. This bit is RAZ/WI.

## EOImode\_EL1NS, [4]

EOI mode for interrupts is handled at Non-secure EL1 and EL2.

Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the interrupt.

# EOlmode\_EL1S, [3]

EOI mode for interrupts is handled at Secure EL1.

Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the interrupt.

# EOImode\_EL3, [2]

EOI mode for interrupts is handled at EL3.

Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the interrupt.

# CBPR\_EL1NS, [1]

Common Binary Point Register, EL1 Non-secure

Control whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both Group 0 and Group 1 Non-secure interrupts at EL1 and EL2.

# CBPR\_EL1S, [0]

Common Binary Point Register, EL1 Secure

Control whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both Group 0 and Group 1 Secure interrupt at EL1.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.9 ICC\_SRE\_EL1, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable Register, EL1

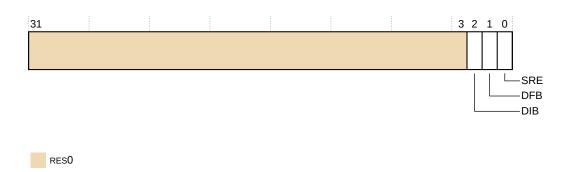
ICC\_SRE\_EL1 controls whether the System register interface or the memory-mapped interface to the GIC CPU interface is used for EL0 and EL1.

# Bit field descriptions

ICC\_SRE\_EL1 is a 32-bit register and is part of:

- The GIC system registers functional group
- The GIC control registers functional group

# Figure 3-121: ICC\_SRE\_EL1 bit assignments



# RESO, [31:3]

**RESO** Reserved

## DIB, [2]

Disable IRQ bypass. The possible values are:

0x0 IRQ bypass enabled0x1 IRQ bypass disabled

This bit is an alias of ICC\_SRE\_EL3.DIB

# DFB, [1]

Disable FIQ bypass. The possible values are:

0x0FIQ bypass enabled0x1FIQ bypass disabled

This bit is an alias of ICC\_SRE\_EL3.DFB

# SRE, [0]

System Register Enable. The value is:

**0x1** The System register interface for the current Security state is enabled.

This bit is RAO/WI. The core only supports a system register interface to the GIC CPU interface.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.10 ICC\_SRE\_EL2, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register, EL2

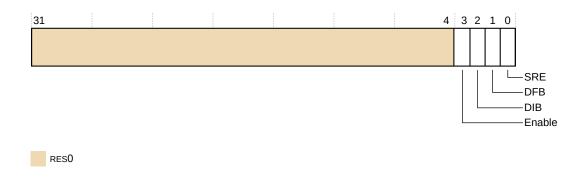
ICC\_SRE\_EL2 controls whether the system register interface or the memory-mapped interface to the GIC CPU interface is used for EL2.

## Bit field descriptions

ICC\_SRE\_EL2 is a 32-bit register and is part of:

- The GIC system registers functional group
- The Virtualization registers functional group
- The GIC control registers functional group

Figure 3-122: ICC\_SRE\_EL2 bit assignments



# RESO, [31:4]

**RESO** Reserved

## Enable, [3]

Enables lower Exception level access to ICC\_SRE\_EL1. The value is:

**0x1** Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC\_SRE\_EL1 do not trap to EL2.

This bit is RAO/WI.

# DIB, [2]

Disable IRQ bypass. The possible values are:

0x0 IRQ bypass enabled0x1 IRQ bypass disabled

This bit is an alias of ICC\_SRE\_EL3.DIB

# DFB, [1]

Disable FIQ bypass. The possible values are:

0x0 FIQ bypass enabled0x1 FIQ bypass disabled

This bit is an alias of ICC\_SRE\_EL3.DFB

## SRE, [0]

System Register Enable. The value is:

**0x1** The System register interface for the current Security state is enabled.

This bit is RAO/WI. The core only supports a system register interface to the GIC CPU interface.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.11 ICC\_SRE\_EL3, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register, EL3

ICC\_SRE\_EL3 controls whether the System register interface or the memory-mapped interface to the GIC CPU interface is used for EL3.

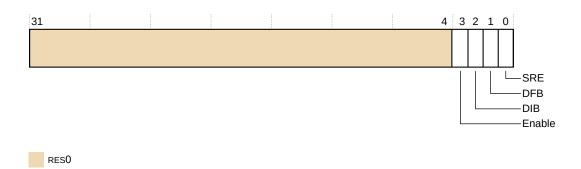
## Bit field descriptions

ICC\_SRE\_EL3 is a 32-bit register and is part of:

The GIC system registers functional group

- The Security registers functional group
- The GIC control registers functional group

# Figure 3-123: ICC\_SRE\_EL3 bit assignments



# RES0, [31:4]

**RESO** Reserved

# Enable, [3]

Enables lower Exception level access to ICC\_SRE\_EL1 and ICC\_SRE\_EL2. The value is:

1

- Secure EL1 accesses to Secure ICC\_SRE\_EL1 do not trap to EL3.
- EL2 accesses to Non-secure ICC\_SRE\_EL1 and ICC\_SRE\_EL2 do not trap to EL3.
- Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC\_SRE\_EL1 do not trap to EL3.

This bit is RAO/WI.

# DIB, [2]

Disable IRQ bypass. The possible values are:

IRQ bypass enabledIRQ bypass disabled

# DFB, [1]

Disable FIQ bypass. The possible values are:

FIQ bypass enabledFIQ bypass disabled

## SRE, [0]

System Register Enable. The value is:

1 The System register interface for the current Security state is enabled.

This bit is RAO/WI. The core only supports a system register interface to the GIC CPU interface.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.12 AArch64 virtual GIC CPU interface register summary

The following table describes the AArch64 virtual GIC CPU interface system registers that have **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** bits.

See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4 for more information and a complete list of AArch64 virtual GIC CPU interface system registers.

Table 3-77: AArch64 virtual GIC CPU interface register summary

Name	Op0	Op1	CRn	CRm	Op2	Туре	Description	
ICV_APORO_EL1	3	0	12	8	4	RW 3.4.13 ICV_APORO_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group C Register 0, EL1 on page 306		
ICV_AP1R0_EL1	3	0	12	9	0	RW 3.4.14 ICV_AP1R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities G Register 0, EL1 on page 307		
ICV_BPR0_EL1	3	0	12	8	3	RW	3.4.15 ICV_BPRO_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 0, EL1 on page 307	
ICV_BPR1_EL1	3	0	12	12	3	RW 3.4.16 ICV_BPR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 1, E page 308		
ICV_CTLR_EL1	3	0	12	12	4	RW	3.4.17 ICV_CTLR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Control Register, EL1 on page 309	

# 3.4.13 ICV\_APORO\_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL1

The ICV APORO EL1 register provides information about virtual Group 0 active priorities.

## Bit descriptions

This register is a 32-bit register and is part of the virtual GIC system registers functional group.

The core implements 5 bits of priority with 32 priority levels, corresponding to the 32 bits [31:0] of the register. The possible values for each bit are:

#### 0x00000000

No interrupt active. This is the reset value.

#### 0x0000001

Interrupt active for priority 0x0

#### 0x0000002

Interrupt active for priority 0x8

...

#### 0x80000000

Interrupt active for priority 0xF8

Details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.14 ICV\_AP1R0\_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0, EL1

The ICV\_AP1R0\_EL1 register provides information about virtual Group 1 active priorities.

# Bit descriptions

This register is a 32-bit register and is part of the virtual GIC system registers functional group.

The core implements 5 bits of priority with 32 priority levels, corresponding to the 32 bits [31:0] of the register. The possible values for each bit are:

#### $0 \times 000000000$

No interrupt active. This is the reset value.

#### 0x0000001

Interrupt active for priority 0x0

## 0x00000002

Interrupt active for priority 0x8

...

#### 0x80000000

Interrupt active for priority 0xF8

Details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

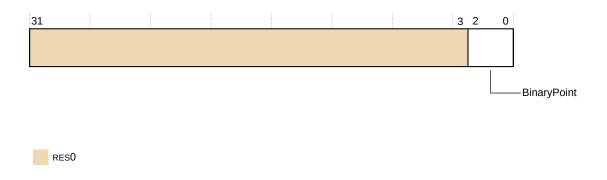
# 3.4.15 ICV\_BPR0\_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 0, EL1

ICV\_BPRO\_EL1 defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines virtual Group 0 interrupt preemption.

#### Bit field descriptions

ICC BPRO EL1 is a 32-bit register and is part of the virtual GIC system registers functional group.

Figure 3-124: ICV\_BPR0\_EL1 bit assignments



# RES0, [31:3]

**RESO** Reserved

## BinaryPoint, [2:0]

The value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field. The minimum value that is implemented is: 0x2.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

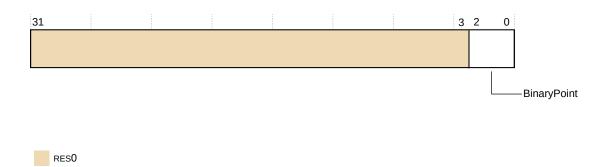
# 3.4.16 ICV\_BPR1\_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 1, EL1

ICV\_BPR1\_EL1 defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines virtual Group 1 interrupt preemption.

# Bit field descriptions

ICV\_BPR1\_EL1 is a 32-bit register and is part of the virtual GIC system registers functional group.

Figure 3-125: ICV\_BPR1\_EL1 bit assignments



# RESO, [31:3]

**RESO** Reserved

## BinaryPoint, [2:0]

The value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field.

The minimum value that is implemented of ICV\_BPR1\_EL1 Secure register is 0x2.

The minimum value that is implemented of ICV\_BPR1\_EL1 Non-secure register is 0x3.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

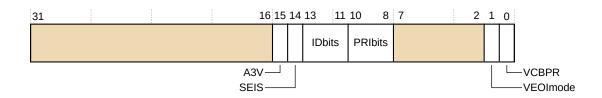
# 3.4.17 ICV\_CTLR\_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Control Register, EL1

ICV\_CTLR\_EL1 controls aspects of the behavior of the *Generic Interrupt Controller* (GIC) virtual CPU interface and provides information about the features implemented.

## Bit field descriptions

ICV CTLR EL1 is a 32-bit register and is part of the virtual GIC system registers functional group.

Figure 3-126: ICV\_CTLR\_EL1 bit assignments



RES0

# RESO, [31:16]

**RESO** Reserved

# A3V, [15]

Affinity 3 Valid. The value is:

**0x1** The virtual CPU interface logic supports nonzero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.

# SEIS, [14]

SEI Support. The value is:

**0x0** The virtual CPU interface logic does not support local generation of SEIs.

# IDbits, [13:11]

Identifier bits. The value is:

**0x0** The number of physical interrupt identifier bits supported is 16 bits.

## PRIbits, [10:8]

Priority bits. The value is:

**0x4** Support 32 levels of physical priority (5 priority bits).

## RES0, [7:2]

**RESO** Reserved

# VEOImode, [1]

Virtual EOI mode. The possible values are:

ICV_EOIRO_EL1 and ICV_EOIR1_EL1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICV_DIR_EL1 are
UNPREDICTABLE.
ICV_EOIRO_EL1 and ICV_EOIR1_EL1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICV_DIR provides interrupt deactivation
functionality.

## VCBPR, [0]

Common Binary Point Register. Controls whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both virtual Group 0 and virtual Group 1 interrupts. The possible values are:

0	ICV_BPRO_EL1 determines the preemption group for virtual Group 0 interrupts only.
1	ICV_BPR1_EL1 determines the preemption group for virtual Group 1 interrupts. ICV_BPR0_EL1 determines the preemption group for both virtual Group 0 and virtual Group 1 interrupts.
	Reads of ICV_BPR1_EL1 return ICV_BPR0_EL1 plus one, saturated to 111. Writes to ICV_BPR1_EL1 are IGNORED.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.18 AArch64 virtual interface control system register summary

The following table lists the AArch64 virtual interface control System registers that have **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** bits.

See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4 for more information and a complete list of AArch64 virtual interface control System registers.

Table 3-78: AArch64 virtual interface control system register summary

Name	Op0	Op1	CRn	CRm	Op2	Туре	Description
ICH_APORO_EL2	3	0	12	8	4	RW 3.4.19 ICH_APORO_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 0 Re 0, EL2 on page 311	
ICH_AP1R0_EL2	3	0	19	9	0	RW	3.4.20 ICH_AP1R0_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0, EL2 on page 312
ICH_HCR_EL2	3	4	12	11	0	RW 3.4.21 ICH_HCR_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Control Register, EL2 on 313	
ICH_VTR_EL2	3	4	12	11	1	RO	3.4.22 ICH_VMCR_EL2, Interrupt Controller Virtual Machine Control Register, EL2 on page 316
ICH_VMCR_EL2	3	4	12	11	7	RW	3.4.23 ICH_VTR_EL2, Interrupt Controller VGIC Type Register, EL2 on page 318

# 3.4.19 ICH\_APORO\_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL2

The ICH APORO EL2 provides information about Group 0 active priorities for EL2.

# Bit field descriptions

This register is a 32-bit register and is part of:

- The GIC system registers functional group
- The Virtualization registers functional group
- The GIC host interface control registers functional group

The core implements 5 bits of priority with 32 priority levels, corresponding to the 32 bits [31:0] of the register. The possible values for each bit are:

#### 0x00000000

No interrupt active. This is the reset value.

#### 0x0000001

Interrupt active for priority 0x0

#### $0 \times 00000002$

Interrupt active for priority 0x8

...

#### 0x80000000

Interrupt active for priority 0xF8

Details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.20 ICH\_AP1R0\_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0, EL2

The ICH AP1R0 EL2 provides information about Group 1 active priorities for EL2.

# Bit field descriptions

This register is a 32-bit register and is part of:

- The GIC system registers functional group
- The Virtualization registers functional group
- The GIC host interface control registers functional group

The core implements 5 bits of priority with 32 priority levels, corresponding to the 32 bits [31:0] of the register. The possible values for each bit are:

#### 0x00000000

No interrupt active. This is the reset value.

#### 0x0000001

Interrupt active for priority 0x0

#### 0x0000002

Interrupt active for priority 0x8

# ...

#### 0x80000000

Interrupt active for priority 0xF8

Details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.21 ICH\_HCR\_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Control Register, EL2

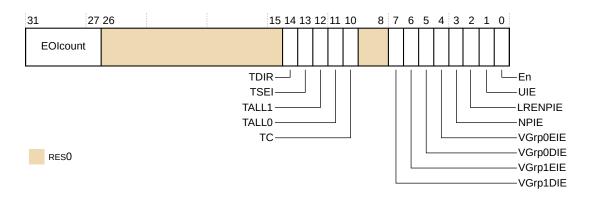
ICH\_HCR\_EL2 controls the environment for VMs.

# Bit field descriptions

ICH\_HCR\_EL2 is a 32-bit register and is part of:

- The GIC system registers functional group
- The Virtualization registers functional group
- The GIC host interface control registers functional group

Figure 3-127: ICH\_HCR\_EL2 bit assignments



# EOlcount, [31:27]

Number of outstanding deactivates

# RESO, [26:15]

**RESO** Reserved

## TDIR, [14]

Trap Non-secure EL1 writes to ICC DIR EL1 and ICV DIR EL1. The possible values are:

0x0 Non-secure EL1 writes of ICC DIR EL1 and ICV DIR EL1 are not

trapped to EL2, unless trapped by other mechanisms.

**0x1** Non-secure EL1 writes of ICC DIR EL1 and ICV DIR EL1 are

trapped to EL2.

# TSEI, [13]

Trap all locally generated SEIs. The value is:

**O** Locally generated SEIs do not cause a trap to EL2.

# TALL1, [12]

Trap all Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC\_\* and ICV\_\* System registers for Group 1 interrupts to EL2. The possible values are:

**0x0** Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC\_\* and ICV\_\* registers for Group 1

interrupts proceed as normal.

**0x1** Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC\_\* and ICV\_\* registers for Group 1

interrupts trap to EL2.

## TALLO, [11]

Trap all Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC\_\* and ICV\_\* System registers for Group 0 interrupts to EL2. The possible values are:

0x0 Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC \* and ICV \* registers for Group 0

interrupts proceed as normal.

**0x1** Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC \* and ICV \* registers for Group 0

interrupts trap to EL2.

## TC, [10]

Trap all Non-secure EL1 accesses to System registers that are common to Group 0 and Group 1 to EL2. The possible values are:

**0x0** Non-secure EL1 accesses to common registers proceed as normal.

**0x1** Non-secure EL1 accesses to common registers trap to EL2.

# RES0, [9:8]

**RESO** Reserved

## VGrp1DIE, [7]

VM Group 1 Disabled Interrupt Enable. The possible values are:

Maintenance interrupt disabled

1 Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH\_VMCR\_EL2.VENG1 is 0.

## VGrp1EIE, [6]

VM Group 1 Enabled Interrupt Enable. The possible values are:

Maintenance interrupt disabled

**1** Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH\_VMCR\_EL2.VENG1 is 1.

# VGrp0DIE, [5]

VM Group 0 Disabled Interrupt Enable. The possible values are:

Maintenance interrupt disabled

1 Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH\_VMCR\_EL2.VENG0 is 0.

## VGrp0EIE, [4]

VM Group 0 Enabled Interrupt Enable. The possible values are:

Maintenance interrupt disabled

1 Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH VMCR EL2.VENGO is 1.

# **NPIE**, [3]

No Pending Interrupt Enable. The possible values are:

Maintenance interrupt disabled

1 Maintenance interrupt signaled while the List registers contain no

interrupts in the pending state.

## LRENPIE, [2]

List Register Entry Not Present Interrupt Enable. The possible values are:

Maintenance interrupt disabled

**1** Maintenance interrupt is asserted while the EOlcount field is not 0.

## UIE, [1]

Underflow Interrupt Enable. The possible values are:

Maintenance interrupt disabled

1 Maintenance interrupt is asserted if none, or only one, of the List

register entries is marked as a valid interrupt.

# En, [0]

Enable. The possible values are:

**O** Virtual CPU interface operation disabled

1 Virtual CPU interface operation enabled

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.22 ICH\_VMCR\_EL2, Interrupt Controller Virtual Machine Control Register, EL2

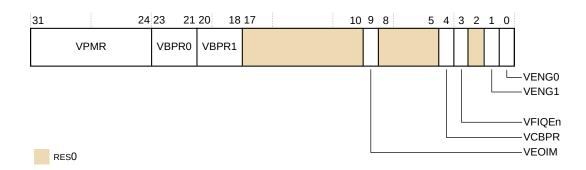
ICH\_VMCR\_EL2 enables the hypervisor to save and restore the virtual machine view of the GIC state.

# Bit field descriptions

ICH VMCR EL2 is a 32-bit register and is part of:

- The GIC system registers functional group
- The Virtualization registers functional group
- The GIC host interface control registers functional group

Figure 3-128: ICH\_VMCR\_EL2 bit assignments



# VPMR, [31:24]

Virtual Priority Mask

This field is an alias of ICV PMR EL1. Priority.

# VBPR0, [23:21]

Virtual Binary Point Register, Group O. The minimum value is:

**0x2** This field is an alias of ICV BPRO EL1.BinaryPoint.

# **VBPR1**, [20:18]

Virtual Binary Point Register, Group 1. The minimum value is:

**0x3** This field is an alias of ICV BPR1 EL1.BinaryPoint.

## RESO, [17:10]

**RESO** Reserved

## **VEOIM**, [9]

Virtual EOI mode. The possible values are:

**0x0** ICV\_EOIRO\_EL1 and ICV\_EOIR1\_EL1 provide both priority drop and

interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICV DIR EL1 are

UNPREDICTABLE.

0x1 ICV EOIRO EL1 and ICV EOIR1 EL1 provide priority drop

functionality only. ICV DIR EL1 provides interrupt deactivation

functionality.

This bit is an alias of ICV\_CTLR\_EL1.EOImode.

## RESO, [8:5]

**RESO** Reserved

## VCBPR, [4]

Virtual Common Binary Point Register. The possible values are:

0x0 ICV\_BPR0\_EL1 determines the preemption group for virtual Group 0

interrupts only.

ICV\_BPR1\_EL1 determines the preemption group for virtual Group 1

interrupts.

**0x1** ICV BPRO EL1 determines the preemption group for both virtual

Group 0 and virtual Group 1 interrupts.

Reads of ICV\_BPR1\_EL1 return ICV\_BPR0\_EL1 plus one, saturated

to 111. Writes to ICV BPR1 EL1 are IGNORED.

## VFIQEn, [3]

Virtual FIQ enable. The value is:

**0x1** Group 0 virtual interrupts are presented as virtual FIQs.

## **RESO**, [2]

**RESO** Reserved

## **VENG1**, [1]

Virtual Group 1 interrupt enable. The possible values are:

0x0 Virtual Group 1 interrupts are disabled.0x1 Virtual Group 1 interrupts are enabled.

# **VENG0, [0]**

Virtual Group 0 interrupt enable. The possible values are:

0x0	Virtual Group 0 interrupts are disabled.
0x1	Virtual Group 0 interrupts are enabled.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.4.23 ICH\_VTR\_EL2, Interrupt Controller VGIC Type Register, EL2

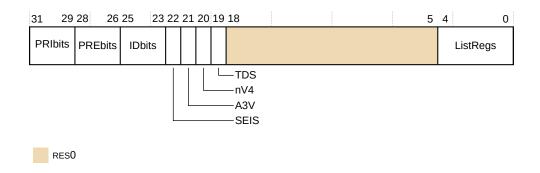
ICH VTR EL2 reports supported Generic Interrupt Controller (GIC) virtualization features.

# Bit field descriptions

ICH VTR EL2 is a 32-bit register and is part of:

- The GIC System registers functional group
- The Virtualization registers functional group
- The GIC host interface control registers functional group

# Figure 3-129: ICH\_VTR\_EL2 bit assignments



## PRIbits, [31:29]

Priority bits. The number of virtual priority bits implemented, minus one.

**0x4** Priority implemented is 5-bit.

# PREbits, [28:26]

The number of virtual preemption bits implemented, minus one. The value is:

**0x4** Virtual preemption implemented is 5-bit.

# IDbits, [25:23]

The number of virtual interrupt identifier bits supported. The value is:

Virtual interrupt identifier bits that are implemented is 16-bit. 0x0

SEIS, [22]

SEI Support. The value is:

The virtual CPU interface logic does not support generation of SEIs. 0x0

A3V, [21]

Affinity 3 Valid. The value is:

The virtual CPU interface logic supports non-zero values of Affinity 3 0x1in SGI generation System registers.

nV4, [20]

Direct injection of virtual interrupts not supported. The value is:

The CPU interface logic supports direct injection of virtual interrupts. 0x0

TDS, [19]

Separate trapping of Non-secure EL1 writes to ICV DIR EL1 supported. The value is:

Implementation supports ICH HCR EL2.TDIR. 0x1

RESO, [18:5]

Reserved RESO.

ListRegs, [4:0]

0x3The number of implemented List registers, minus one.

The core implements 4 list registers. Accesses to ICH LR EL2[x]

(x>3) in AArch64 are **UNDEFINED**.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4.

# 3.5 Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers

This chapter describes the Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers.

# 3.5.1 AArch64 register summary

The core has several Advanced SIMD and floating-point system registers in the AArch64 Execution state. Each register has a specific purpose, specific usage constraints, configurations, and attributes.

The following table gives a summary of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core Advanced SIMD and floating-point system registers in the AArch64 Execution state.

Table 3-79: AArch64 Advanced SIMD and floating-point system registers

Name	Туре	Reset	Description
FPCR	RW	0x0000000	3.5.2 FPCR, Floating-point Control Register on page 320
FPSR	RW	UNKNOWN	3.5.3 FPSR, Floating-point Status Register on page 322
MVFRO_EL1	RO	0x10110222	3.5.4 MVFRO_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 324
MVFR1_EL1	RO	0x13211111	3.5.5 MVFR1_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 1, EL1 on page 326
MVFR2_EL1	RO	0x00000043	3.5.6 MVFR2_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 2, EL1 on page 328

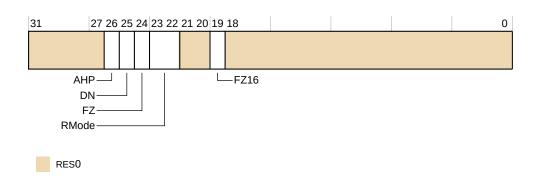
# 3.5.2 FPCR, Floating-point Control Register

The FPCR controls floating-point behavior.

# Bit field descriptions

FPCR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 3-130: FPCR bit assignments



# RESO, [31:27]

**RESO** Reserved

# AHP, [26]

Alternative half-precision control bit. The possible values are:

o IEEE half-precision format selected. This is the reset value.

**1** Alternative half-precision format selected

# DN, [25]

Default NaN mode control bit. The possible values are:

- NaN operands propagate through to the output of a floating-point
- operation. This is the reset value.
- 1 Any operation involving one or more NaNs returns the Default NaN.

# FZ, [24]

Flush-to-zero mode control bit. The possible values are:

- Flush-to-zero mode disabled. Behavior of the floating-point system is
  - fully compliant with the IEEE 754 standard. This is the reset value.
- 1 Flush-to-zero mode enabled

# RMode, [23:22]

Rounding Mode control field. The encoding of this field is:

<b>0600</b> Round to Nearest (RN) mode. This is the reset value
---

**0b01** Round towards Plus Infinity (RP) mode **0b10** Round towards Minus Infinity (RM) mode

**0b11** Round towards Zero (RZ) mode

# RESO, [21:20]

**RESO** Reserved

## FZ16, [19]

Flush-to-zero mode control bit on half-precision data-processing instructions. The possible values are:

- Flush-to-zero mode disabled. Behavior of the floating-point system is
  - fully compliant with the IEEE 754 standard. This is the default value.
- 1 Flush-to-zero mode enabled

## RESO, [18:0]

RESO Reserved

# Configurations

The named fields in this register map to the equivalent fields in the AArch32 FPSCR. See 3.5.8 FPSCR, Floating-Point Status and Control Register on page 329.

# **Usage constraints**

# Accessing the FPCR

To access the FPCR:

```
MRS <Xt>, FPCR; Read FPCR into Xt
MSR FPCR, <Xt>; Write Xt to FPCR
```

Register access is encoded as follows:

## Table 3-80: FPCR access encoding

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
11	011	0100	0100	000

## Accessibility

This register is accessible as follows:

ELO	EL1 (NS)	EL1 (S)	EL2	EL3 (SCR.NS = 1)	EL3 (SCR.NS = 0)
RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW

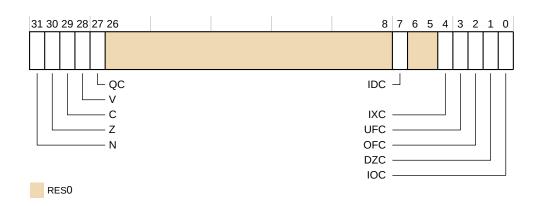
# 3.5.3 FPSR, Floating-point Status Register

The FPSR provides floating-point system status information.

# Bit field descriptions

FPSR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 3-131: FPSR bit assignments



# N, [31]

Negative condition flag for AArch32 floating-point comparison operations. AArch64 floating-point comparisons set the PSTATE.N flag instead.

# Z, [30]

Zero condition flag for AArch32 floating-point comparison operations. AArch64 floating-point comparisons set the PSTATE.Z flag instead.

## C, [29]

Carry condition flag for AArch32 floating-point comparison operations. AArch64 floating-point comparisons set the PSTATE.C flag instead.

# V, [28]

Overflow condition flag for AArch32 floating-point comparison operations. AArch64 floating-point comparisons set the PSTATE.V flag instead.

# QC, [27]

Cumulative saturation bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that an Advanced SIMD integer operation has saturated since a 0 was last written to this bit.

# RESO, [26:8]

**RESO** Reserved

## IDC, [7]

Input Denormal cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Input Denormal exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

# RES0, [6:5]

**RESO** Reserved

# IXC, [4]

Inexact cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Inexact exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

## UFC, [3]

Underflow cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Underflow exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

## OFC, [2]

Overflow cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Overflow exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

# DZC, [1]

Division by Zero cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Division by Zero exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

# IOC, [0]

Invalid Operation cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Invalid Operation exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

# Configurations

The named fields in this register map to the equivalent fields in the AArch32 FPSCR. See 3.5.8 FPSCR, Floating-Point Status and Control Register on page 329.

# **Usage constraints**

# Accessing the FPSR

To access the FPSR:

```
MRS <Xt>, FPSR; Read FPSR into Xt
MSR FPSR, <Xt>; Write Xt to FPSR
```

Register access is encoded as follows:

## Table 3-82: FPSR access encoding

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
11	011	0100	0100	001

## Accessibility

This register is accessible as follows:

ELO	EL1 (NS)	EL1 (S)	EL2	EL3 (SCR.NS = 1)	EL3 (SCR.NS = 0)
RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW

# 3.5.4 MVFRO\_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 0, EL1

The MVFRO\_EL1 describes the features provided by the AArch64 Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementation.

## Bit field descriptions

MVFRO\_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

## Figure 3-132: MVFRO\_EL1 bit assignments

31	28	27 24	23 20	19 16	15 12	11 8	7 4	3 0
FPRound	d	FPShVec	FPSqrt	FPDivide	FPTrap	FPDP	FPSP	SIMDReg

# FPRound, [31:28]

Indicates the rounding modes supported by the floating-point hardware:

**0x1** All rounding modes supported

## FPShVec, [27:24]

Indicates the hardware support for floating-point short vectors:

**0x0** Not supported

### FPSqrt, [23:20]

Indicates the hardware support for floating-point square root operations:

**0x1** Supported

### FPDivide, [19:16]

Indicates the hardware support for floating-point divide operations:

**0x1** Supported

### FPTrap, [15:12]

Indicates whether the floating-point hardware implementation supports exception trapping:

**0x0** Not supported

### FPDP, [11:8]

Indicates the hardware support for floating-point double-precision operations:

**0x2** Supported, VFPv3 or greater

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for more information.

### FPSP, [7:4]

Indicates the hardware support for floating-point single-precision operations:

**0x2** Supported, VFPv3 or greater

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for more information.

### SIMDReg, [3:0]

Indicates support for the Advanced SIMD register bank:

**0x2** Supported, 32 x 64-bit registers supported

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for more information.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

### Usage constraints

### Accessing the MVFR0\_EL1

To access the MVFRO\_EL1:

MRS <Xt>, MVFR0 EL1 ; Read MVFR0 EL1 into Xt

Register access is encoded as follows:

### Table 3-84: MVFRO\_EL1 access encoding

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
11	000	0000	0011	000

### Accessibility

This register is accessible as follows:

ELO	EL1(NS)	EL1(S)	EL2	EL3 (SCR.NS = 1)	EL3(SCR.NS = 0)
-	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO

# 3.5.5 MVFR1\_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 1, EL1

The MVFR1\_EL1 describes the features provided by the AArch64 Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementation.

### Bit field descriptions

MVFR1\_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

### Figure 3-133: MVFR1\_EL1 bit assignments

31 28	27 24	23 20	19 16	15 12	11 8	7 4	3 0
SIMDFMAC	FPHP	SIMDHP	SIMDSP	SIMDInt	SIMDLS	FPDNaN	FPFtZ

### SIMDFMAC, [31:28]

Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point unit supports fused multiply accumulate operations:

1 Implemented

### FPHP, [27:24]

Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point unit supports half-precision floating-point conversion instructions:

Floating-point half-precision conversion and data processing instructions implemented

### SIMDHP, [23:20]

Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point unit supports half-precision floating-point conversion operations:

2 Advanced SIMD half-precision conversion and data processing instructions implemented

### SIMDSP, [19:16]

Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point unit supports single-precision floating-point operations:

1 Implemented

### SIMDInt, [15:12]

Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point unit supports integer operations:

1 Implemented

### SIMDLS, [11:8]

Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point unit supports load/store instructions:

1 Implemented

### FPDNaN, [7:4]

Indicates whether the floating-point hardware implementation supports only the Default NaN mode:

Hardware supports propagation of NaN values.

### FPFtZ, [3:0]

Indicates whether the floating-point hardware implementation supports only the Flush-to-zero mode of operation:

1 Hardware supports full denormalized number arithmetic.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

### **Usage constraints**

### Accessing the MVFR1\_EL1

To access the MVFR1 EL1:

MRS <Xt>, MVFR1\_EL1 ; Read MVFR1\_EL1 into Xt

Register access is encoded as follows:

### Table 3-86: MVFR1\_EL1 access encoding

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
11	000	0000	0011	001

### Accessibility

This register is accessible as follows:

ELO	EL1(NS)	EL1(S)	EL2	EL3 (SCR.NS = 1)	EL3(SCR.NS = 0)
-	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO

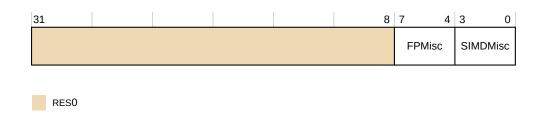
# 3.5.6 MVFR2\_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 2, EL1

The MVFR2\_EL1 describes the features provided by the AArch64 Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementation.

## Bit field descriptions

MVFR2\_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 3-134: MVFR2\_EL1 bit assignments



### RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

### FPMisc, [7:4]

Indicates support for miscellaneous floating-point features.

### **0x4** Supports:

- Floating-point selection
- Floating-point Conversion to Integer with Directed Rounding modes
- Floating-point Round to Integral Floating-point
- Floating-point MaxNum and MinNum

### SIMDMisc, [3:0]

Indicates support for miscellaneous Advanced SIMD features.

### **0x3** Supports:

- Floating-point Conversion to Integer with Directed Rounding modes
- Floating-point Round to Integral Floating-point
- Floating-point MaxNum and MinNum

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

### **Usage constraints**

### Accessing the MVFR2\_EL1

To access the MVFR2\_EL1:

MRS <Xt>, MVFR2\_EL1 ; Read MVFR2\_EL1 into Xt

Register access is encoded as follows:

### Table 3-88: MVFR2\_EL1 access encoding

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
11	000	0000	0011	010

### Accessibility

This register is accessible as follows:

ELO	EL1(NS)	EL1(S)	EL2	EL3 (SCR.NS = 1)	EL3(SCR.NS = 0)
-	RO	RO	RO	RO	RO

# 3.5.7 AArch32 register summary

The core has one Advanced SIMD and floating-point System registers in the AArch32 Execution state.

The following table gives a summary of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core Advanced SIMD and floating-point System registers in the AArch32 Execution state.

#### Table 3-90: AArch32 Advanced SIMD and floating-point system registers

Name	Туре	Reset	Description
FPSCR	RW	UNKNOWN	3.5.8 FPSCR, Floating-Point Status and Control Register on page 329

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for information on permitted accesses to the Advanced SIMD and floating-point System registers.

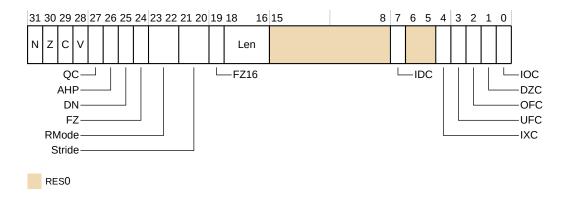
# 3.5.8 FPSCR, Floating-Point Status and Control Register

The FPSCR provides floating-point system status information and control.

### Bit field descriptions

FPSCR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 3-135: FPSCR bit assignments



### N, [31]

Floating-point Negative condition code flag

Set to 1 if a floating-point comparison operation produces a less than result.

### Z, [30]

Floating-point Zero condition code flag

Set to 1 if a floating-point comparison operation produces an equal result.

### C, [29]

Floating-point Carry condition code flag

Set to 1 if a floating-point comparison operation produces an equal, greater than, or unordered result.

### V, [28]

Floating-point Overflow condition code flag

Set to 1 if a floating-point comparison operation produces an unordered result.

### QC, [27]

Cumulative saturation bit

This bit is set to 1 to indicate that an Advanced SIMD integer operation has saturated after 0 was last written to this bit.

### AHP, [26]

Alternative Half-Precision control bit:

- o IEEE half-precision format selected. This is the reset value.
- 1 Alternative half-precision format selected

### DN, [25]

Default NaN mode control bit:

- NaN operands propagate through to the output of a floating-point operation. This is the reset value.
- 1 Any operation involving one or more NaNs returns the Default NaN.

The value of this bit only controls floating-point arithmetic. AArch32 Advanced SIMD arithmetic always uses the Default NaN setting, regardless of the value of the DN bit.

### FZ, [24]

Flush-to-zero mode control bit:

- Flush-to-zero mode disabled. Behavior of the floating-point system is fully compliant with the IEEE 754 standard. This is the reset value.
- **1** Flush-to-zero mode enabled.

The value of this bit only controls floating-point arithmetic. AArch32 Advanced SIMD arithmetic always uses the Flush-to-zero setting, regardless of the value of the FZ bit.

### RMode, [23:22]

Rounding Mode control field:

0b00	Round to Nearest (RN) mode. This is the reset value.
0b01	Round towards Plus Infinity (RP) mode
0b10	Round towards Minus Infinity (RM) mode
0b11	Round towards Zero (RZ) mode

The specified rounding mode is used by almost all floating-point instructions. AArch32 Advanced SIMD arithmetic always uses the Round to Nearest setting, regardless of the value of the RMode bits.

### Stride, [21:20]

**RESO** Reserved

### FZ16, [19]

Flush-to-zero mode control bit on half-precision data-processing instructions:

• Flush-to-zero mode disabled. Behavior of the floating-point system is

fully compliant with the IEEE 754 standard.

1 Flush-to-zero mode enabled

### Len, [18:16]

**RESO** Reserved

### RESO, [15:8]

**RESO** Reserved

### IDC, [7]

Input Denormal cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Input Denormal exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

### RES0, [6:5]

**RESO** Reserved

### IXC, [4]

Inexact cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Inexact exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

### UFC, [3]

Underflow cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Underflow exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

### OFC, [2]

Overflow cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Overflow exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

# DZC, [1]

Division by Zero cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Division by Zero exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

### IOC, [0]

Invalid Operation cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Invalid Operation exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

### Configurations

There is one copy of this register that is used in both Secure and Non-secure states.

The named fields in this register map to the equivalent fields in the AArch64 FPCR and FPSR. See 3.5.2 FPCR, Floating-point Control Register on page 320 and 3.5.3 FPSR, Floating-point Status Register on page 322.

### **Usage constraints**

### Accessing the FPSCR

To access the FPSCR:

```
VMRS <Rt>, FPSCR; Read FPSCR into Rt
VMSR FPSCR, <Rt>; Write Rt to FPSCR
```

Register access is encoded as follows:

#### Table 3-91: FPSCR access encoding

spec_	reg
0001	



The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implementation does not support the deprecated VFP short vector feature. Attempts to execute the associated VFP data-processing instructions result in an **UNDEFINED** Instruction exception.

### Accessibility

This register is accessible as follows:

ELO	ELO	EL1	EL1	EL2	EL3	EL3
(NS)	(S)	(NS)	(S)		(SCR.NS = 1)	(SCR.NS = 0)
Config	RW	-	-	-	-	-

Access to this register depends on the values of CPACR\_EL1.FPEN, CPTR\_EL2.FPEN, CPTR\_EL2.TFP, CPTR\_EL3.TFP, and HCR\_EL2.{E2H, TGE}. For details of which values of these fields allow access at which Exception levels, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

# 3.6 Cryptographic Extension registers

This chapter describes the Cryptographic Extension registers.

# 3.6.1 Identifying the cryptographic instructions implemented

Software can identify the cryptographic instructions that are implemented by reading two registers.

#### About this task

The two registers are:

- ID AA64ISARO EL1 in the AArch64 execution state.
- ID\_ISAR5\_EL1 in the AArch64 execution state.

# 3.6.2 Disabling the Cryptographic Extension

To disable the SM3 and SM4 instructions in the Cryptographic Extension, assert the CRYPTODISABLE input signal. This signal is sampled only during reset of the cores.

### About this task

When CRYPTODISABLE is asserted:

- Executing the SM3 and SM4 cryptographic instructions results in an **UNDEFINED** exception.
- The ID registers described in Table 3-93: Cryptographic Extension register summary on page 334 indicate that the SM3 and SM4 cryptographic instructions are not implemented.

# 3.6.3 Register summary

The core has two instruction identification registers. Each register has a specific purpose, usage constraints, configurations, and attributes.

The following table lists the instruction identification registers for the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core Cryptographic Extension.

Table 3-93: Cryptographic Extension register summary

Name	Execution state	Description
ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1	AArch64	See 3.2.73 ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page 194.
ID_ISAR5_EL1	AArch64	See 3.2.87 ID_ISAR5_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 on page 219.

# 3.7 Scalable vector extensions (SVE) registers

This chapter describes the Scalable vector extensions registers in the AArch32 state.

# 3.7.1 Scalable vector extension register summary

This section describes the AArch64 scalable vector extension system registers implemented in the Neoverse $^{\text{\tiny M}}$  V1 core.

The following table gives a summary of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core scalable vector extension registers.

Table 3-94: AArch64 Scalable Vector Extension register summary

Name	Op0	Op1	CRn	CRm	Op2	Туре	Reset	Description
ID_AA64ZFRO_EL1	3	0	сО	с4	4	R	0x0000000000000000	3.7.5 ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1, SVE Feature ID Register 0, EL1 on page 337
ZCR_EL1	3	0	с1	c2	0	R/W	0x00000000000000001	3.7.2 ZCR_EL1, SVE Control Register, EL1 on page 334
ZCR_EL2	3	4	с1	c2	0	R/W	0x00000000000000001	3.7.3 ZCR_EL2, SVE Control Register, EL2 on page 335
ZCR_EL3	3	6	с1	c2	0	R/W	0x00000000000000001	3.7.4 ZCR_EL3, SVE Control Register, EL3 on page 336

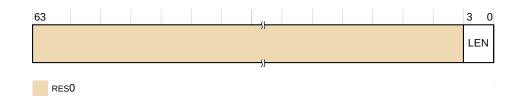
# 3.7.2 ZCR\_EL1, SVE Control Register, EL1

The *Scalable Vector Extension* (SVE) control register for EL1 is used to control aspects of SVE visible at exception levels EL1 and EL0.

# Bit field descriptions

ZCR\_EL1 is a 64-bit register. This register has no effect on Non-secure EL0 when HCR\_EL2.E2H and HCR\_EL2.TGE are both 1.

### Figure 3-136: ZCR\_EL1 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

### LEN, [3:0]

Constrains the scalable vector register length for EL1 and EL0 to (LEN+1)x128 bits. For all purposes, other than returning the result of a direct read of ZCR\_EL1, this field behaves as if:

- The field is set to the minimum of the stored value.
- The constrained length inherited from more privileged exception levels in the current security state, rounded down to the nearest implemented vector length.



The implemented vector length for Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 is 256-bit, or LEN=0x1.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

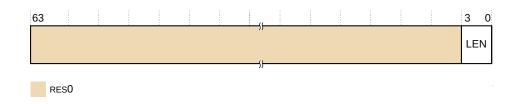
# 3.7.3 ZCR\_EL2, SVE Control Register, EL2

The *Scalable Vector Extension* (SVE) control register for EL2 is used to control aspects of SVE visible at exception levels EL2, Non-secure El1, and EL0.

### Bit field descriptions

ZCR\_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Figure 3-137: ZCR\_EL2 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

### LEN, [3:0]

Constrains the scalable vector register length for EL2, Non-secure EI1, and Non-secure EL0 to (LEN+1)x128 bits. For all purposes, other than returning the result of a direct read of ZCR\_EL2, this field behaves as if:

- The field is set to the minimum of the stored value.
- The constrained length inherited from more privileged exception levels in the current security state, rounded down to the nearest implemented vector length.



The implemented vector length for Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 is 256-bit, or LEN=0x1.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

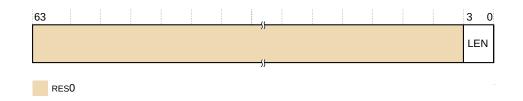
# 3.7.4 ZCR\_EL3, SVE Control Register, EL3

The Scalable Vector Extension (SVE) Control Register for EL3 is used to control aspects of SVE visible at all exception levels.

### Bit field descriptions

ZCR\_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

### Figure 3-138: ZCR\_EL3 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

### LEN, [3:0]

Constrains the scalable vector register length for all exception levels to (LEN+1)x128 bits. For all purposes, other than returning the result of a direct read of ZCR\_EL3, this field behaves as if rounded down to the nearest implemented vector length.



The implemented vector length for Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 is 256-bit, or LEN=0x1.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

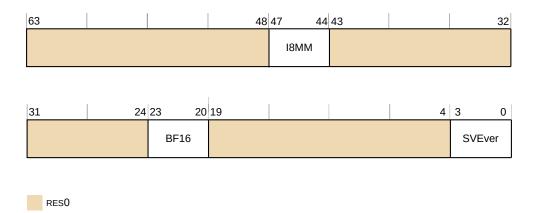
# 3.7.5 ID\_AA64ZFR0\_EL1, SVE Feature ID Register 0, EL1

The read-only *Scalable Vector Extension* (SVE) Feature ID register 0 is reserved to identify future expansion of the SVE.

### Bit field descriptions

ID\_AA64ZFRO\_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

Figure 3-139: ID\_AA64ZFR0\_EL1 bit assignments



RESO, [63:48]

**RESO** Reserved.

18MM, [47:44]

SVE Int8 matrix multiply instruction support. The value is:

**0x1** SVE SMMLA, UMMLA, USMMLA, USDOT, and SUDOT instructions are

implemented.

RESO, [43:24]

**RESO** Reserved.

BF16, [23:20]

SVE BFloat16 instruction support. The value is:

**0x1** SVE BFDOT, BFMMLA2, BFCVT, and BFCVTNT instructions are

implemented.

RESO, [19:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

SVEver, [3:0]

Scalable Vector Extension instruction set version. The value is:

**0x0** SVE instructions are implemented.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 3.8 Random number registers

This chapter describes the random number registers.

# 3.8.1 Random number register summary

This section describes the random number registers implemented in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

The following table gives a summary of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core random number registers.

Table 3-95: Random number register summary

Name	Ор0	Op1	CRn	CRm	Op2	Туре	Reset	Description
CPURNDBR_EL3	3	6	c15	сЗ	0	R/W		3.8.2 CPURNDBR_EL3, Random Number Base- address Register, EL3 on page 339
CPURNDPEID_EL3	3	6	c15	сЗ	1	R/W		3.8.3 CPURNDPEID_EL3, Random Number PE Identification Register, EL3 on page 340

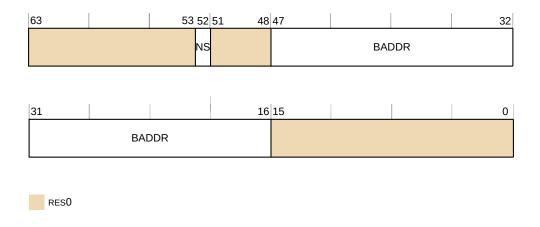
# 3.8.2 CPURNDBR\_EL3, Random Number Base-address Register, EL3

The CPURNDBR\_EL3 provides the 64K-aligned base-address of the external RNG block.

## Bit field descriptions

CPURNDBR\_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Figure 3-140: CPURNDBR\_EL3 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:53]

**RESO** Reserved.

### NS, [52]

Indicates the security state of the external RNG block accesses. The possible values are:

**0x0** Secure. This is the reset value.

**0x1** Non-secure.

RESO, [51:48]

**RESO** Reserved.

### BADDR, [47:16]

Indicates the base address bits [47:16] of the external RNG block.

### RESO, [15:0]

**RESO** Reserved.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

## **Usage constraints**

### Accessing the CPURNDBR\_EL3

To access the CPURNDBR\_EL3:

MRS <Xt>, CPURNDBR\_EL3 ; Read CPURNDBR\_EL3 into Xt

Register access is encoded as follows:

### Table 3-96: CPURNDBR\_EL3 access encoding

ор0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
3	6	c15	c3	0

### Accessibility

This register is accessible as follows:

ELO	EL1(NS)	EL1(S)	EL2	EL3 (SCR.NS = 1)	EL3(SCR.NS = 0)
-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W

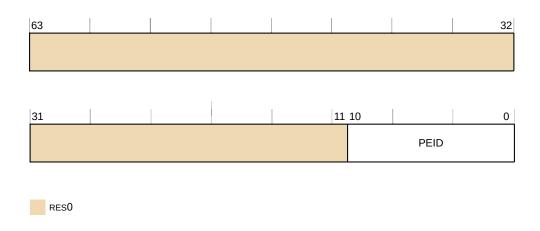
# 3.8.3 CPURNDPEID\_EL3, Random Number PE Identification Register, EL3

The CPURNDPEID\_EL3 uniquely identifies each hardware element in the system. In the case where there are multiple RNG blocks in the system, the CPURNDPEID\_EL3 uniquely identifies each hardware element within the group of hardware elements which access a given RNG block.

### Bit field descriptions

CPURNDPEID\_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Figure 3-141: CPURNDPEID\_EL3 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:11]

**RESO** Reserved.

### PEID, [10:0]

Unique 11-bit hardware identification which is used to construct the address for RNDR accesses:

RNDR	{CPURNDBR_EL3[47:16], CPURNDPEID_EL3[10:0], 1'b0, 4'b0}
address	
RNDRRS	{CPURNDBR_EL3[47:16], CPURNDPEID_EL3[10:0], 1'b1, 4'b0}
address	

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

## Usage constraints

### Accessing the CPURNDPEID\_EL3

To access the CPURNDPEID EL3:

MRS <Xt>, CPURNDPEID\_EL3 ; Read CPURNDPEID\_EL3 into Xt

Register access is encoded as follows:

# Table 3-98: CPURNDPEID\_EL3 access encoding

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
3	6	c15	c3	1

# Accessibility

This register is accessible as follows:

ELO	EL1(NS)	EL1(S)	EL2	EL3 (SCR.NS = 1)	EL3(SCR.NS = 0)
-	-	-	-	R/W	R/W

# 4. Debug descriptions

This part describes the debug functionality of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

# 4.1 Debug

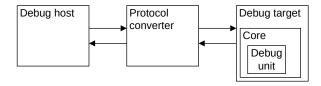
This chapter describes the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core debug registers and shows examples of how to use them.

# 4.1.1 About debug methods

The core is part of a debug system and supports both self-hosted and external debug.

The following figure shows a typical external debug system.

Figure 4-1: External debug system



### Debug host

A computer, for example a personal computer, that is running a software debugger. With the debug host, you can issue high-level commands, such as setting a breakpoint at a certain location or examining the contents of a memory address.

#### **Protocol converter**

The debug host sends messages to the debug target using an interface such as Ethernet. However, the debug target typically implements a different interface protocol. A device such as DSTREAM is required to convert between the two protocols.

### Debug target

The lowest level of the system implements system support for the protocol converter to access the debug unit using the *Advanced Peripheral Bus* (APB) slave interface. An example of a debug target is a development system with a test chip or a silicon part with a core.

### Debug unit

Helps debugging software that is running on the core:

- Hardware systems that are based on the core
- Operating systems
- Application software

With the debug unit, you can:

- Stop program execution
- Examine and alter process and coprocessor state
- Examine and alter memory and the state of the input or output peripherals
- Restart the core

For self-hosted debug, the debug target runs additional debug monitor software that runs on the Neoverse $^{\text{M}}$  V1 core itself. This way, it does not require expensive interface hardware to connect a second host computer.

# 4.1.2 Debug register interfaces

The Debug architecture defines a set of Debug registers.

The Debug register interfaces provide access to these registers from:

- Software running on the core
- An external debugger

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implements the Armv8 Debug architecture and debug events as described in the Arm<sup>®</sup> Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture. It also implements improvements to Debug introduced in Armv8.1 and Armv8.2.

### 4.1.2.1 Core interfaces

System register access allows the core to directly access certain Debug and trace registers.

### **Debug registers**

This function is System register based and memory-mapped. You can access the Debug register map using the APB slave port. The external debug interface enables both external and self-hosted debug agents to access Debug registers.

#### Performance monitor

This function is System register based and memory-mapped. You can access the performance monitor registers using the APB slave port.

### **Activity monitor**

This function is System register based and memory-mapped. You can access the activity monitor registers using the APB slave port.

### Trace registers

This function is System register based and memory-mapped. You can access the trace registers using the APB slave port.

### **ELA** registers

This function is memory-mapped. You can access the ELA registers using the APB slave port.

### Related information

External debug interface on page 347

### 4.1.2.2 Breakpoints and watchpoints

The core supports six breakpoints, four watchpoints, and a standard *Debug Communications Channel* (DCC).

A breakpoint consists of a breakpoint control register and a breakpoint value register. These two registers are referred to as a *Breakpoint Register Pair* (BRP).

Four of the breakpoints (BRP 0 - BRP 3) match only to virtual address and the other two breakpoints (BRP 4 - BRP 5) match against either virtual address or context ID, or VMID. All the watchpoints can be linked to two breakpoints (BRP 4 - BRP 5) to enable a memory request to be trapped in a given process context.

## 4.1.2.3 Effects of resets on debug registers

The core has the following reset signals that affect the Debug registers:

### **nCPUPORESET**

This signal initializes the core processing logic, including the debug, ETM trace unit, breakpoint, watchpoint logic, and performance monitors logic. This maps to a Cold reset that covers reset of the core processing logic and the integrated debug functionality.

#### **nCORERESET**

This signal resets some of the debug and performance monitor logic. This maps to a Warm reset that covers reset of the core processing logic, with the exception of debug.

# 4.1.2.4 External access permissions to debug registers

External access permission to the Debug registers is subject to the conditions at the time of the access.

The following table describes the core response to accesses through the external debug interface.

Table 4-1: External access conditions to registers

Name	Condition	Description
Off	EDPRSR.PU is 0	Core power domain is completely off, or in a low-power state where the core power domain registers cannot be accessed.  If debug power is off, then all external debug and memory-mapped register accesses return an error.
DLK	DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE (EDPRSR.DLK is 1)	OS Double Lock is locked.
OSLK	OSLSR_EL1.OSLK is 1	OS Lock is locked.

Name	Condition	Description
EDAD	==FALSE	External debug access is disabled. When an error is returned because of an EDAD condition code, and this is the highest priority error condition, EDPRSR.SDAD is set to 1. Otherwise SDAD is unchanged.
Default	-	None of the conditions apply, normal access.

The following table shows an example of external register access condition codes for access to a performance monitor register. To determine the access permission for the register, scan the columns from left to right. Stop at the first column a condition is true, the entry gives the access permission of the register and scanning stops.

Table 4-2: External register condition code example

Off	DLK	OSLK	EDAD	Default
-	-	-	-	RO

# 4.1.3 Debug events

A debug event can be a software debug event or a Halting debug event.

A core responds to a debug event in one of the following ways:

- Ignores the debug event
- Takes a debug exception
- Enters Debug state

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information about the debug events.

### Related information

About clocks, resets, and input synchronization on page 33 External debug interface on page 347

### 4.1.3.1 Watchpoint debug events

In the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core, watchpoint debug events are always synchronous.

Memory hint instructions and cache clean operations, except DC ZVA and DC IVAC, do not generate watchpoint debug events. Store exclusive instructions generate a watchpoint debug event even when the check for the control of exclusive monitor fails. Atomic CAS instructions generate a watchpoint debug event even when the compare operation fails.

### 4.1.3.2 Debug OS Lock

Debug OS Lock is set by the powerup reset, nCPUPORESET.

For normal behavior of debug events and Debug register accesses, Debug OS Lock must be cleared. For more information, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 4.1.4 External debug interface

For information on external debug interface, including debug memory map and debug signals, see the Debug registers and Signal descriptions in the  $Arm^{\otimes}$  Dynaml $Q^{\infty}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

# 4.2 Performance Monitoring Unit

This chapter describes the Performance Monitoring Unit (PMU) and the registers that it uses.

### 4.2.1 About the PMU

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core includes performance monitors that enable you to gather various statistics on the operation of the core and its memory system during runtime. These provide useful information about the behavior of the core that you can use when debugging or profiling code.

Each processing element has its own *Performance Monitoring Unit* (PMU). The PMU provides six counters. Each counter can count any of the events available in the core. The absolute counts recorded might vary because of pipeline effects. This has negligible effect except in cases where the counters are enabled for a very short time.

#### Related information

PMU events on page 348

# 4.2.2 PMU functional description

This section describes the functionality of the Performance Monitoring Unit (PMU).

The PMU includes the following interfaces and counters:

#### **Event interface**

Events from all other units from across the design are provided to the PMU.

#### System register and APB interface

You can program the PMU registers using the System registers or the external APB interface.

#### Counters

The PMU has 32-bit counters that increment when they are enabled, based on events, and a 64-bit cycle counter.

### PMU register interfaces

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core supports access to the performance monitor registers from the internal System register interface and a memory-mapped interface.

### 4.2.2.1 External register access permissions

Whether or not access is permitted to a register depends on:

- If the core is powered up
- The state of the OS Lock and OS Double Lock
- The state of External Performance Monitors access disable
- The state of the debug authentication inputs to the core

The behavior is specific to each register and is not described in this document. For a detailed description of these features and their effects on the registers, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Arm®v8, for Arm®v8-A architecture profile.

The register descriptions provided in this manual describe whether each register is read/write or read-only.

### 4.2.3 PMU events

The following table shows the events that are generated and the numbers that the *Performance Monitoring Unit* (PMU) uses to reference the events. The table also shows the bit position of each event on the event bus. Event reference numbers that are not listed are reserved.

#### Table 4-3: PMU Events

Event number	PMU event bus (to trace)	Event mnemonic	Event description
0x0	[00]	SW_INCR	Software increment. Instruction architecturally executed (condition code check pass).
0x1	[01]	L1I_CACHE_REFILL	L1 instruction cache refill. This event counts any instruction fetch which misses in the cache.
			The following instructions are not counted:
			Cache maintenance instructions
			Non-cacheable accesses

Event	PMU	Event mnemonic	Event description
number	event bus (to trace)		
0x2	[02]	L1I_TLB_REFILL	L1 instruction TLB refill. This event counts any refill of the instruction L1 TLB from the L2 TLB. This includes refills that result in a translation fault.
			The following instructions are not counted:
			TLB maintenance instructions
			This event counts regardless of whether the MMU is enabled.
0x3	[03]	L1D_CACHE_REFILL	L1 data cache refill. This event counts any load or store operation or translation table walk access which causes data to be read from outside the L1, including accesses which do not allocate into L1.
			The following instructions are not counted:
			Cache maintenance instructions and prefetches
			Stores of an entire cache line, even if they make a coherency request outside the L1
			Partial cache line writes which do not allocate into the L1 cache
			Non-cacheable accesses.
			This event counts the sum of L1D_CACHE_REFILL_RD and L1D_CACHE_REFILL_WR.
0x4	[06:04]	L1D_CACHE	L1 data cache access. This event counts any load or store operation or translation table walk access which looks up in the L1 data cache. In particular, any access which could count the L1D_CACHE_REFILL event causes this event to count.
			The following instructions are not counted:
			Cache maintenance instructions and prefetches
			Non-cacheable accesses
			This event counts the sum of L1D_CACHE_RD and L1D_CACHE_WR.
0x5	[08:07]	L1D_TLB_REFILL	L1 data TLB refill. This event counts any refill of the data L1 TLB from the L2 TLB. This includes refills that result in a translation fault. The following instructions are not counted:
			TLB maintenance instructions
			This event counts regardless of whether the MMU is enabled.
0x8	[13:9]	INST_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed. This event counts all retired instructions, including those that fail their condition check.
0x9	[14]	EXC_TAKEN	Exception taken
0x0A	[15]	EXC_RETURN	Instruction architecturally executed, condition code check pass, exception return
0x0B	[16]	CID_WRITE_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, condition code check pass, write to CONTEXTIDR. This event only counts writes to CONTEXTIDR in AArch32 state, and via the CONTEXTIDR_EL1 mnemonic in AArch64 state.
			The following instructions are not counted:
			Writes to CONTEXTIDR_EL12 and CONTEXTIDR_EL2

Event	PMU	Event mnemonic	Event description
number	event bus (to trace)		
0x10	[17]	BR_MIS_PRED	Mispredicted or not predicted branch speculatively executed. This event counts any predictable branch instruction which is mispredicted either due to dynamic misprediction or because the MMU is off and the branches are statically predicted not taken.
0x11	[18]	CPU_CYCLES	Cycle
0x12	[20:19]	BR_PRED	Predictable branch speculatively executed. This event counts all predictable branches.
0x13	[23:21]	MEM_ACCESS	Data memory access. This event counts memory accesses due to load or store instructions.
			The following instructions are not counted:
			Instruction fetches
			Cache maintenance instructions
			Translation table walks or prefetches
			This event counts the sum of MEM_ACCESS_RD and MEM_ACCESS_WR.
0×14	[24]	L1I_CACHE	L1 instruction cache access or L0 Macro-op cache access. This event counts any instruction fetch which accesses the L1 instruction cache or L0 Macro-op cache.
			The following instructions are not counted:
			Cache maintenance instructions
			Non-cacheable accesses
0x15	[25]	L1D_CACHE_WB	L1 data cache Write-Back. This event counts any write-back of data from the L1 data cache to L2 or L3. This counts both victim line evictions and snoops, including cache maintenance operations.
			The following instructions are not counted:
			Invalidations which do not result in data being transferred out of the L1
			Full-line writes which write to L2 without writing L1, such as write streaming mode
0x16	[29:26]	L2D_CACHE	L2 unified cache access. This event counts any transaction from L1 which looks up in the L2 cache, and any write-back from the L1 to the L2. Snoops from outside the core and cache maintenance operations are not counted.
0x17	[33:30]	L2D_CACHE_REFILL	L2 unified cache refill. This event counts any Cacheable transaction from L1 which causes data to be read from outside the core. L2 refills caused by stashes and prefetches that target this level of cache, should not be counted.
0x18	[37:34]	L2D_CACHE_WB	L2 unified cache write-back. This event counts any write-back of data from the L2 cache to outside the core. This includes snoops to the L2 which return data, regardless of whether they cause an invalidation. Invalidations from the L2 which do not write data outside of the core and snoops which return data from the L1 are not counted.
0x19	[39:38]	BUS_ACCESS	Bus access. This event counts for every beat of data transferred over the data channels between the core and the SCU. If both read and write data beats are transferred on a given cycle, this event is counted twice on that cycle. This event counts the sum of BUS_ACCESS_RD and BUS_ACCESS_WR.
0x1A	[40]	MEMORY_ERROR	Local memory error. This event counts any correctable or uncorrectable memory error (ECC or parity) in the protected core RAMs.
0x1B	[45:41]	INST_SPEC	Operation speculatively executed

Event	PMU	Event mnemonic	Event description	
number	event bus (to trace)			
0x1C	[46]	TTBR_WRITE_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, condition code check pass, write to TTBR. This event only counts writes to TTBR0/TTBR1 in AArch32 state and TTBR0_EL1/TTBR1_EL1 in AArch64 state.	
			The following instructions are not counted:	
			Accesses to TTBR0_EL12/TTBR1_EL12 or TTBR0_EL2/TTBR1_EL2	
0x1D	[47]	BUS_MASTER_CYCLE	Bus cycles. This event duplicates CPU_CYCLES.	
0x1E	[48]	COUNTER_OVERFLOW	For odd-numbered counters, increments the count by one for each overflow of the preceding even-numbered counter. For even-numbered counters, there is no increment.	
0x20	[51:49]	CACHE_ALLOCATE	L2 unified cache allocation without refill. This event counts any full cache line write into the L2 cache which does not cause a linefill, including write-backs from L1 to L2 and full-line writes which do not allocate into L1.	
0x21	[55:52]	BR_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, branch. This event counts all branches, taken or not. This excludes exception entries, debug entries and CCFAIL branches.	
0x22	[59:56]	BR_MIS_PRED_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, mispredicted branch. This event counts any branch counted by BR_RETIRED which is not correctly predicted and causes a pipeline flush.	
0x23	[60]	STALL_FRONTEND	No operation issued because of the frontend. The counter counts on any cycle when there are no fetched instructions available to dispatch.	
0x24	[61]	STALL_BACKEND	No operation issued because of the backend. The counter counts on any cycle fetched instructions are not dispatched due to resource constraints.	
0x25	[64:62]	L1D_TLB	L1 data TLB access. This event counts any load or store operation which accesses the data L1 TLB. If both a load and a store are executed on a cycle, this event counts twice. This event counts regardless of whether the MMU is enabled.	
0x26	[65]	L1I_TLB	L1 instruction TLB access. This event counts any instruction fetch which accesses the instruction L1 TLB. This event counts regardless of whether the MMU is enabled.	
0x29	[66]	L3D_CACHE_ALLOCATE	Attributable L3 unified cache allocation without refill. This event counts any full cache line write into the L3 cache which does not cause a linefill, including write-backs from L2 to L3 and full-line writes which do not allocate into L2.	
0x2A	[69:67]	L3D_CACHE_REFILL	Attributable L3 unified cache refill.	
			This event counts for any cacheable read transaction returning data from the SCU for which the data source was outside the cluster. Transactions such as ReadUnique are counted here as 'read' transactions, even though they can be generated by store instructions.	
			Prefetches and stashes that target the L3 cache are not counted.	
0x2B	[70]	L3D_CACHE	Attributable L3 unified cache access.	
			This event counts for any cacheable read transaction returning data from the SCU, or for any cacheable write to the SCU.	
0x2D	[71]	L2TLB_REFILL	Attributable L2 unified TLB refill. This event counts on any refill of the L2 TLB, caused by either an instruction or data access. This event does not count if the MMU is disabled.	

Event number	PMU event bus (to trace)	Event mnemonic	Event description
0x2F	[73:72]	L2TLB_REQ	Attributable L2 unified TLB access. This event counts on any access to the L2 TLB (caused by a refill of any of the L1 TLBs). This event does not count if the MMU is disabled.
0x31	[74]	REMOTE_ACCESS	Access to another socket in a multi-socket system
0x34	[75]	DTLB_WLK	Access to data TLB that caused a translation table walk. This event counts on any data access which causes L2D_TLB_REFILL to count.
0x35	[76]	ITLB_WLK	Access to instruction TLB that caused a translation table walk. This event counts on any instruction access which causes L2D_TLB_REFILL to count.
0x36	[79:77]	LL_CACHE_RD	Last level cache access, read.
			If CPUECTLR.EXTLLC is set: This event counts any cacheable read transaction which returns a data source of 'interconnect cache'.
			<ul> <li>If CPUECTLR.EXTLLC is not set: This event is a duplicate of the L*D_CACHE_RD event corresponding to the last level of cache implemented – L2D_CACHE_RD if only one is implemented, or L1D_CACHE_RD if neither is implemented.</li> </ul>
0x37	[82:80]	LL_CACHE_MISS_RD	Last level cache miss, read.
			If CPUECTLR.EXTLLC is set: This event counts any cacheable read transaction which returns a data source of 'DRAM', 'remote' or 'intercluster peer'.
			<ul> <li>If CPUECTLR.EXTLLC is not set: This event is a duplicate of the L*D_CACHE_REFILL_RD event corresponding to the last level of cache implemented – L2D_CACHE_REFILL_RD if only one is implemented, or L1D_CACHE_REFILL_RD if neither is implemented.</li> </ul>
0x39	N/A	L1D_CACHE_LMISS_RD	L1 data cache long-latency miss
0x3A	N/A	OP_RETIRED	Micro-operation architecturally executed
0x3B	N/A	OP_SPEC	Micro-operation speculatively executed
0x3C	N/A	STALL	No operation sent for execution
0x3D	N/A	STALL_SLOT_BACKEND	No operation sent for execution on a slot due to the backend
0x3E	N/A	STALL_SLOT_FRONTEND	No operation sent for execution on a slot due to the frontend
0x3F	N/A	STALL_SLOT	No operation sent for execution on a slot
0x40	[84:83]	L1D_CACHE_RD	L1 data cache access, read. This event counts any load operation or translation table walk access which looks up in the L1 data cache. In particular, any access which could count the L1D_CACHE_REFILL_RD event causes this event to count.
			The following instructions are not counted:
			Cache maintenance instructions and prefetches
			Non-cacheable accesses
0x41	[86:85]	L1D_CACHE_WR	L1 data cache access, write. This event counts any store operation which looks up in the L1 data cache. In particular, any access which could count the L1D_CACHE_REFILL_WR event causes this event to count.
			The following instructions are not counted:
			Cache maintenance instructions and prefetches
			Non-cacheable accesses

Event number	PMU event bus (to trace)	Event mnemonic	Event description	
0x42	[87]	L1D_CACHE_REFILL_RD	L1 data cache refill, read. This event counts any load operation or translation table walk access which causes data to be read from outside the L1, including accesses which do not allocate into L1.	
			The following instructions are not counted:	
			Cache maintenance instructions and prefetches	
			Non-cacheable accesses	
0x43	[88]	L1D_CACHE_REFILL_WR	L1 data cache refill, write. This event counts any store operation which causes data to be read from outside the L1, including accesses which do not allocate into L1.	
			The following instructions are not counted:	
			Cache maintenance instructions and prefetches	
			Stores of an entire cache line, even if they make a coherency request outside the L1	
			Partial cache line writes which do not allocate into the L1 cache	
			Non-cacheable accesses	
0x44	[89]	L1D_CACHE_REFILL_INNER	L1 data cache refill, inner. This event counts any L1 data cache linefill (as counted by L1D_CACHE_REFILL) which hits in the L2 cache, system L3 cache or another core in the cluster.	
0x45	[90]	L1D_CACHE_REFILL_OUTER	L1 data cache refill, outer. This event counts any L1 data cache linefill (as counted by L1D_CACHE_REFILL) which does not hit in the L2 cache, system L3 cache or another core in the cluster, and instead obtains data from outside the cluster.	
0x46	[91]	L1D_CACHE_WB_VICTIM	L1 data cache write-back, victim	
0x47	[92]	L1D_CACHE_WB_CLEAN	L1 data cache write-back cleaning and coherency	
0x48	[93]	L1D_CACHE_INVAL	L1 data cache invalidate	
0x4C	[94]	L1D_TLB_REFILL_RD	L1 data TLB refill, read	
0x4D	[95]	L1D_TLB_REFILL_WR	L1 data TLB refill, write	
0x4E	[97:96]	L1D_TLB_RD	L1 data TLB access, read	
0x4F	[99:98]	L1D_TLB_WR	L1 data TLB access, write	
0x50	[102:100]	CACHE_ACCESS_RD	L2 unified cache access, read. This event counts any read transaction from L1 which looks up in the L2 cache.	
0x51	[105:103]	CACHE_ACCESS_WR	Snoops from outside the core are not counted.  L2 unified cache access, write. This event counts any write transaction from L1 which looks up in the L2 cache or any write-back from L1 which allocates into the L2 cache.	
		0.00 F DD DEE:::	Snoops from outside the core are not counted.	
0x52	[108:106]	CACHE_RD_REFILL	L2 unified cache refill, read. This event counts any cacheable read transaction from L1 which causes data to be read from outside the core. L2 refills caused by stashes into L2 should not be counted. Transactions such as ReadUnique are counted here as 'read' transactions, even though they can be generated by store instructions.	

Event	PMU	Event mnemonic	Event description	
number	event bus (to trace)			
0x53		CACHE_WR_REFILL	L2 unified cache refill, write. This event counts any write transaction from L1 which causes data to be read from outside the core. L2 refills caused by stashes into L2 should not be counted. Transactions such as ReadUnique are not counted as write transactions.	
0x56	[114:112]	CACHE_WRITEBACK_VICTIM	L2 unified cache write-back, victim	
0x57	[117:115]	CACHE_WRITEBACK_CLEAN_COH	L2 unified cache write-back, cleaning and coherency	
0x58	[120:118]	L2CACHE_INV	L2 unified cache invalidate	
0x5C	[121]	L2TLB_RD_REFILL	L2 unified TLB refill, read	
0x5D	[122]	L2TLB_WR_REFILL	L2 unified TLB refill, write	
0x5E	[124:123]	L2TLB_RD_REQ	L2 unified TLB access, read	
0x5F	[125]	L2TLB_WR_REQ	L2 unified TLB access, write	
0x60	[126]	BUS_ACCESS_REQ	Bus access read. This event counts for every beat of data transferred over the read data channel between the core and the SCU.	
0x61	[127]	BUS_ACCESS_RETRY	Bus access write. This event counts for every beat of data transferred over the write data channel between the core and the SCU.	
0x66	[129:128]	MEM_ACCESS_RD	Data memory access, read. This event counts memory accesses due to load instructions. The following instructions are not counted:	
			Instruction fetches	
			Cache maintenance instructions	
			Translation table walks	
			Prefetches	
0x67	[131:130]	MEM_ACCESS_WR	Data memory access, write. This event counts memory accesses due to store instructions.	
			The following instructions are not counted:  • Instruction fetches	
			Cache maintenance instructions	
			Translation table walks	
			• Prefetches	
0x68	[133:132]	UNALIGNED_LD_SPEC	Unaligned access, read	
0x69	[135:134]	UNALIGNED_ST_SPEC	Unaligned access, write	
0x6A	[138:136]	UNALIGNED_LDST_SPEC	Unaligned access	
0x6C	[139]	LDREX_SPEC	Exclusive operation speculatively executed, LDREX or LDX	
0x6D	[140]	STREX_PASS_SPEC	Exclusive operation speculatively executed, STREX or STX pass	
0x6E	[141]	STREX_FAIL_SPEC	Exclusive operation speculatively executed, STREX or STX fail	
0x6F	[142]	STREX_SPEC	Exclusive operation speculatively executed, STREX or STX	
0x70	[147:143]	LD_SPEC	Operation speculatively executed, load	
0x71	[152:148]	ST_SPEC	Operation speculatively executed, store	

Event	PMU	Event mnemonic	Event description	
number	event bus	Event Inhemonic	Event description	
	(to trace)			
0x73	[157:153]	DP_SPEC	Operation speculatively executed, integer data-processing	
0x74	[162:158]	ASE_SPEC	Operation speculatively executed, Advanced SIMD instruction	
0x75	[167:163]	VFP_SPEC	Operation speculatively executed, floating-point instruction	
0x76	[169:168]	PC_WRITE_SPEC	Operation speculatively executed, software change of the PC	
0x77	[174:170]	CRYPTO_SPEC	Operation speculatively executed, Cryptographic instruction	
0x78	[176:175]	BR_IMMED_SPEC	Branch speculatively executed, immediate branch	
0x79	[178:177]	BR_RETURN_SPEC	Branch speculatively executed, procedure return	
0x7A	[180:179]	BR_INDIRECT_SPEC	Branch speculatively executed, indirect branch	
0x7C	[181]	ISB_SPEC	Barrier speculatively executed, ISB	
0x7D	[183:182]	DSB_SPEC	Barrier speculatively executed, DSB	
0x7E	[185:184]	DMB_SPEC	Barrier speculatively executed, DMB	
0x81	[186]	EXC_UNDEF	Counts the number of undefined exceptions taken locally	
0x82	[187]	EXC_SVC	Exception taken locally, Supervisor Call	
0x83	[188]	EXC_PABORT	Exception taken locally, Instruction Abort	
0x84	[189]	EXC_DABORT	Exception taken locally, Data Abort and SError	
0x86	[190]	EXC_IRQ	Exception taken locally, IRQ	
0x87	[191]	EXC_FIQ	Exception taken locally, FIQ	
0x88	[192]	EXC_SMC	Exception taken locally, Secure Monitor Call	
0x8A	[193]	EXC_HVC	Exception taken locally, Hypervisor Call	
0x8B	[194]	EXC_TRAP_PABORT	Exception taken, Instruction Abort not taken locally	
0x8C	[195]	EXC_TRAP_DABORT	Exception taken, Data Abort or SError not taken locally	
0x8D	[196]	EXC_TRAP_OTHER	Exception taken, Other traps not taken locally	
0x8E	[197]	EXC_TRAP_IRQ	Exception taken, IRQ not taken locally	
0x8F	[198]	EXC_TRAP_FIQ	Exception taken, FIQ not taken locally	
0x90	[203:199]	RC_LD_SPEC	Release consistency operation speculatively executed, load-acquire	
0x91	[208:204]	RC_ST_SPEC	Release consistency operation speculatively executed, store-release	
0xA0	[209]	L3_CACHE_RD	L3 cache read	
0x4000	N/A	SAMPLE_POP	Sample Population	
0x4001	N/A	SAMPLE_FEED	Sample Taken	
0x4002	N/A	SAMPLE_FILTRATE	Sample Taken and not removed by filtering	
0x4003	N/A	SAMPLE_COLLISION	Sample collided with previous sample	
0x4004	N/A	CNT_CYCLES	Constant frequency cycles	
0x4005	N/A	STALL_BACKEND_MEM	No operation sent due to the backend and memory stalls	
0x4006	N/A	L1I_CACHE_LMISS	L1 instruction cache long latency miss	
0x4009	N/A	L2D_CACHE_LMISS_RD	L2 unified cache long latency miss	
0x400B	N/A	L3D_CACHE_LMISS_RD	L3 unified cache long latency miss	

# 4.2.4 PMU interrupts

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core asserts the nPMUIRQ signal when the *Performance Monitoring Unit* (PMU) generates an interrupt.

You can route this signal to an external interrupt controller for prioritization and masking. This is the only mechanism that signals this interrupt to the core.

This interrupt is also driven as a trigger input to the Cross Trigger Interface (CTI). For more information, see the PMU interrupts in the Arm<sup>®</sup> DynamlQ $^{\text{M}}$  Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

# 4.2.5 Exporting PMU events

Some of the Performance Monitoring Unit (PMU) events are exported to the Embedded Trace Macrocell (ETM) trace unit to be monitored.



The PMUEVENT bus is not exported to external components. This is because the event bus cannot safely cross an asynchronous boundary when events can be generated on every cycle.

# 4.3 Activity Monitor Unit

This chapter describes the Activity Monitor Unit (AMU).

### 4.3.1 About the AMU

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core includes activity monitoring. It has features in common with performance monitoring, but is intended for system management use whereas performance monitoring is aimed at user and debug applications.

The activity monitors provide useful information for system power management and persistent monitoring. The activity monitors are read-only in operation and their configuration is limited to the highest Exception level implemented.

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core is compliant with the Activity Monitors Extension which is part of the Arm®v8.4-A extension.

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implements seven counters in two groups, each of which is a 64-bit counter counting a fixed event. Group 0 has 4 counters 0-3, and Group 1 has 3 counters 10-12. Activity monitoring is implemented in both AArch64 and AArch32 states.

The Activity Monitor Unit (AMU) operation is not affected by the debug authentication signals.

# 4.3.2 Accessing the activity monitors

The activity monitors can be accessed by:

- The System register interface for both AArch64 and AArch32 states
- Read-only memory-mapped access using the debug APB interface

### 4.3.2.1 Access enable bit

The access enable bit AMUSERENR.EN controls access from ELO to the Activity Monitor Extension System registers.

The CPTR\_EL2.TAM and HCPTR.TAM bits control access from EL0 and EL1 to the Activity Monitors Extension System registers. The CPTR\_EL3.TAM bit control access from EL0, EL1, and EL2 to the Activity Monitors Extension System registers.

The bit AMUSERENR.EN is configurable at EL1, EL2, and EL3. All other controls, as well as the value of the counters are configurable only at the highest implemented Exception level.

For a detailed description of access controls for the registers, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 4.3.2.2 System register access

The core implements activity monitoring in AArch64 and AArch32 and the activity monitors can be accessed using the MRS and MSR instructions.

### 4.3.2.3 External memory-mapped access

Activity monitors can also be memory-mapped accessed from the Advanced Peripheral Bus (APB) debug interface.

In this case, the Activity Monitor Unit (AMU) registers just provide debug information and are readonly.

### 4.3.3 AMU counters

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implements four activity monitor counters, 00-03, and three auxiliary counters, 10-12. Each of the counters has the following characteristics:

• All events are counted in 64-bit wrapping counters that overflow when they wrap. There is no support for overflow status indication or interrupts.

- Any change in clock frequency, including when a *Wait For Interrupt* (WFI) and *Wait For Event* (WFE) instruction stops the clock, can affect any counter.
- Events 00-03 and auxiliary events 10-12 are fixed, and the CPUAMEVTYPERO<n> and CPUAMEVTYPER1<n> evtCount bits are read-only.
- The activity monitor counters are reset to zero on a Cold reset of the power domain of the core. When the core is not in reset, the *Activity Monitor Unit* (AMU) is available.

### 4.3.4 AMU events

The following table describes the counters that are implemented in the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{TM}}$ </sup> V1 core and the mapping to events. All events are fixed.

Table 4-4: Mapping of counters to fixed events

Activity monitor counter <n></n>	Event	Event number	Description
AMEVCNTR00	CPU_CYCLES	0x0011	Core frequency cycles
AMEVCNTR01	CNT_CYCLES	0x4004	Constant frequency cycles
AMEVCNTR02	Instructions retired	0x0008	Instruction architecturally executed. This counter increments for every instruction that is executed architecturally, including instructions that fail their condition code check.
AMEVCNTR03	STALL_BACKEND_MEM	0x4005	Memory stall cycles. The counter counts cycles in which the core is unable to dispatch instructions from the frontend to the backend due to a backend stall caused by a miss in the last level of cache within the core clock domain.
AMEVCNTR10	Reserved	0x0300	Reserved
AMEVCNTR11	Reserved	0x0301	Reserved
AMEVCNTR12	Reserved	0x0302	Reserved

# 4.4 Embedded Trace Macrocell

This chapter describes the *Embedded Trace Macrocell* (ETM) for the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

### 4.4.1 About the ETM

The Embedded Trace Macrocell (ETM) trace unit is a module that performs real-time instruction flow tracing based on the ETMv4 architecture. The ETM is a CoreSight component, and is an integral part of the Arm Real-time Debug solution, Arm Development Studio.

See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4 for more information.

# 4.4.2 ETM trace unit generation options and resources

The following table shows the trace generation options implemented in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 *Embedded Trace Macrocell* (ETM) trace unit.

Table 4-5: ETM trace unit generation options implemented

Description	Configuration
Instruction address size in bytes	8
Data address size in bytes	0
Data value size in bytes	0
Virtual Machine ID size in bytes	4
Context ID size in bytes	4
Support for conditional instruction tracing	Not implemented
Support for tracing of data	Not implemented
Support for tracing of load and store instructions as PO elements	Not implemented
Support for cycle counting in the instruction trace	Implemented
Support for branch broadcast tracing	Implemented
Number of events supported in the trace	4
Return stack support	Implemented
Tracing of SError exception support	Implemented
Instruction trace cycle counting minimum threshold	1
Size of Trace ID	7 bits
Synchronization period support	Read/write
Global timestamp size	64 bits
Number of cores available for tracing	1
ATB trigger support	Implemented
Low-power behavior override	Not implemented
Stall control support	Implemented
Support for overflow avoidance	Not implemented
Support for using CONTEXTIDR_EL2 in VMID comparator	Implemented

The following table shows the resources implemented in the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 ETM trace unit.

Table 4-6: ETM trace unit resources implemented

Description	Configuration
Number of resource selection pairs implemented	8
Number of external input selectors implemented	4
Number of external inputs implemented	165, 4 CTI + 161 PMU
Number of counters implemented	2
Reduced function counter implemented	Not implemented
Number of sequencer states implemented	4
Number of Virtual Machine ID comparators implemented	1

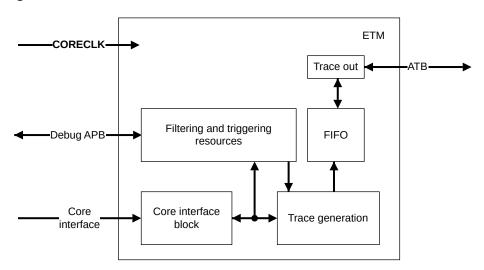
Description	Configuration
Number of Context ID comparators implemented	1
Number of address comparator pairs implemented	4
Number of single-shot comparator controls	1
Number of core comparator inputs implemented	0
Data address comparisons implemented	Not implemented
Number of data value comparators implemented	0

# 4.4.3 ETM trace unit functional description

This section describes the functionality of the Embedded Trace Macrocell (ETM) trace unit.

The following figure shows the main functional blocks of the ETM trace unit.

Figure 4-2: ETM functional blocks



#### Core interface

This block monitors the behavior of the core and generates PO elements that are essentially executed branches and exceptions traced in program order.

### Trace generation

The trace generation block generates various trace packets based on PO elements.

### Filtering and triggering resources

You can limit the amount of trace data generated by the ETM through the process of filtering.

For example, generating trace only in a certain address range. More complicated logic analyzer style filtering options are also available.

The ETM trace unit can also generate a trigger that is a signal to the Trace Capture Device to stop capturing trace.

#### **FIFO**

The trace generated by the ETM trace unit is in a highly-compressed form.

The FIFO enables trace bursts to be flattened out. When the FIFO becomes full, the FIFO signals an overflow. The trace generation logic does not generate any new trace until the FIFO is emptied. This causes a gap in the trace when viewed in the debugger.

#### Trace out

Trace from FIFO is output on the AMBA Trace Bus (ATB) interface.

# 4.4.4 Resetting the ETM

The reset for the *Embedded Trace Macrocell* (ETM) trace unit is the same as a Cold reset for the core.

The ETM trace unit is not reset when Warm reset is applied to the core so that tracing through Warm reset is possible. However, if the core is reset using Warm reset, the last few instructions provided by the core before the reset might not be traced.

If the ETM trace unit is reset, tracing stops until the ETM trace unit is reprogrammed and reenabled.

# 4.4.5 Programming and reading ETM trace unit registers

You program and read the *Embedded Trace Macrocell* (ETM) trace unit registers using the Debug APB interface or the System register interface.

The core does not have to be in Debug state when you program the ETM trace unit registers.

When you are programming the ETM trace unit registers, you must enable all the changes at the same time. Otherwise, if you program the counter, it might start to count based on incorrect events before the correct setup is in place for the trigger condition.

To disable the ETM trace unit, use the TRCPRGCTLR.EN bit.

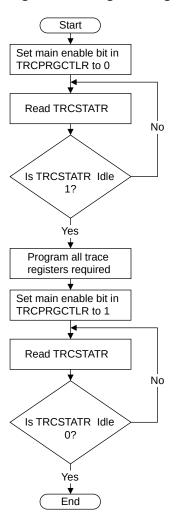


Figure 4-3: Programming ETM trace unit registers

# 4.4.6 ETM trace unit register interfaces

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core supports System register interface and memory-mapped interface to trace registers.

See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4 for information on the behaviors on register accesses for different trace unit states and the different access mechanisms.

#### Related information

External debug interface on page 347

# 4.4.7 Interaction with the PMU and Debug

This section describes the interaction with the *Performance Monitoring Unit* (PMU) and the effect of debug double lock on trace register access.

#### Interaction with the PMU

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core includes a PMU that enables events, such as cache misses and instructions executed, to be counted over a period of time.

The PMU and Embedded Trace Macrocell (ETM) trace unit function together.

## Use of PMU events by the ETM trace unit

The PMU architectural events described in 4.2.3 PMU events on page 348 are available to the ETM trace unit through the extended input facility.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information about PMU events.

The ETM trace unit uses four extended external input selectors to access the PMU events. Each selector can independently select one of the PMU events, that are then active for the cycles where the relevant events occur. These selected events can then be accessed by any of the event registers within the ETM trace unit. The PMU event table describes the PMU events.

#### Related information

PMU events on page 348

# 4.5 Statistical Profiling Extension

This chapter describes the Statistical Profiling Extension (SPE) for the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

# 4.5.1 About the statistical profiling extension

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core supports the *Statistical Profiling Extension* (SPE), which was introduced in Armv8.2 and further enhanced in Armv8.5. SPE provides a statistical view of the performance characteristics of executed instructions, which can be used by programmers to optimize their code for better performance.

This statistical view is provided by periodically capturing profiles of the characteristics of microoperations as they are executed on the Neoverse $^{\text{TM}}$  V1 core, and writing those profiles to memory after the corresponding instruction has retired.

# 4.5.2 SPE functional description

This section describes the functionality of the Statistical Profiling Extension (SPE).

At a high level, SPE behavior consists of:

- Selection of the micro-operation to be profiled
- Marking the selected micro-operation throughout its lifetime in the core, indicating within the various units that it is to be profiled
- Storing data about the profiled micro-operation in internal registers during its lifetime in the core
- Following retire/abort/flush of the profiled instruction, recording the profile data to memory

While the SPE architecture allows either instructions or micro-operations to be profiled, the core will profile micro-operations in order to minimize the amount of logic necessary to support SPE.

Profiles are collected periodically, with the selection of a micro-operation to be profiled being driven by a simple down-counter which counts the number of speculative micro-operations dispatched, decremented once for each micro-operation. When the counter reaches zero, a micro-operation is identified as being sampled and is profiled throughout its lifetime in the microarchitecture.

The profiling activity is expected to be largely non-intrusive to the core performance, meaning the core's performance should not be meaningfully perturbed while profiling is taking place. Permitted perturbation includes using LS/L2 bandwidth to record the profile data to memory.



The rate of occurrence of this activity depends on the sampling rate, which is user-specified, so it may be possible for the user to specify a sampling rate that is meaningfully intrusive to the core's performance.

- The core's recommended minimum sampling interval is once per 1024 uops.
- This value is also communicated to software via the PMSIDR EL1 interval bits.

Unlike trace information, SPE profiles are written to memory using a *Virtual Address* (VA), which means that writes of profiles must have access to the MMU in order to translate a VA to a *Physical Address* (PA), and must have a means to be written to memory.

#### 4.5.3 IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features of SPE

This section describes the **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** features of Statistical Profiling Extension (SPE).

#### **Events definition**

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core includes a 32-bit event packet which is defined in the following table.

Table 4-7: 32-bit event packet

Bit	<b>Definition</b>		
[31:19]	Reserved		
18	Empty predicate		
17	Partial predicate		
[16:13]	Reserved		
12	Late prefetch		
11	Data alignment flag		
10	Remote access		
9	Last level cache miss		
8	Last level cache access		
7	Branch mispredicted		
6	Not taken		
5	DTLB walk		
4	TLB access		
3	L1 data cache refill		
2	L1 data cache access		
1	Architecturally retired		
0	Generated exception		

# Data source packet

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core provides an 8-bit data source for load and store operations as defined in the following table. All other values are reserved.

Table 4-8: 8-bit data source for load and store operations

Value	Name
000000	L1 data cache
0b1000	L2 cache
0b1001	Peer CPU
0b1010	Local cluster
0b1011	System cache
0b1100	Peer cluster
0b1101	Remote
0b1110	DRAM

# 5. Debug registers

This part describes the debug registers of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core.

# 5.1 AArch32 debug registers

This chapter describes the debug registers in the AArch32 Execution state and shows examples of how to use them.

# 5.1.1 AArch32 Debug register summary

The following table summarizes the 32-bit and 64-bit Debug control registers that are accessible in the AArch32 Execution state from the internal CP14 interface. These registers are accessed by the MCR and MCR instructions in the order of CRn, op2, CRm, Op1 or MCRR and MCRC instructions in the order of CRm, Op1.

For those registers not described in this chapter, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Arm®v8, for Arm®v8-A architecture profile.

Table 5-1: AArch32 Debug register summary

CRn	Op2	CRm	Op1	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
сO	0	с1	0	DBGDSCRint	RO	000x0000	Debug Status and Control Register, Internal View
сO	0	c5	0	DBGDTRTXint	WO	-	Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit, Internal View
c0	0	c5	0	DBGDTRRXint	RO	0x00000000	Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive, Internal View

# 5.2 AArch64 debug registers

This chapter describes the debug registers in the AArch64 Execution state and shows examples of how to use them.

# 5.2.1 AArch64 Debug register summary

This section summarizes the Debug control registers that are accessible in the AArch64 Execution state.

These registers, listed in the following table, are accessed by the MRS and MSR instructions in the order of OpO, CRn, Op1, CRm, Op2.

See 5.3.1 Memory-mapped Debug register summary on page 373 for a complete list of registers accessible from the external debug interface. The 64-bit registers cover two addresses on the

external memory interface. For those registers not described in this chapter, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

Table 5-2: AArch64 debug register summary

Name	Туре	Reset	Width	Description
OSDTRRX_EL1	RW	0x00000000	32	Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive, External View
DBGBVR0_EL1	RW	-	64	Debug Breakpoint Value Register 0
DBGBCR0_EL1	RW	UNK	32	5.2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 368
DBGWVR0_EL1	RW	-	64	Debug Watchpoint Value Register 0
DBGWCR0_EL1	RW	UNK	32	5.2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 371
DBGBVR1_EL1	RW	-	64	Debug Breakpoint Value Register 1
DBGBCR1_EL1	RW	UNK	32	5.2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 368
DBGWVR1_EL1	RW	-	64	Debug Watchpoint Value Register 1
DBGWCR1_EL1	RW	UNK	32	5.2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 371
MDCCINT_EL1	RW	0x00000000	32	Monitor Debug Comms Channel Interrupt Enable Register
MDSCR_EL1	RW	-	32	Monitor Debug System Control Register, EL1
DBGBVR2_EL1	RW	-	64	Debug Breakpoint Value Register 2
DBGBCR2_EL1	RW	UNK	32	5.2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 368
DBGWVR2_EL1	RW	-	64	Debug Watchpoint Value Register 2
DBGWCR2_EL1	RW	UNK	32	5.2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 371
OSDTRTX_EL1	RW	-	32	Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit, External View
DBGBVR3_EL1	RW	-	64	Debug Breakpoint Value Register 3
DBGBCR3_EL1	RW	UNK	32	5.2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 368
DBGWVR3_EL1	RW	-	64	Debug Watchpoint Value Register 3
DBGWCR3_EL1	RW	UNK	32	5.2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 371
DBGBVR4_EL1	RW	-	64	Debug Breakpoint Value Register 4
DBGBCR4_EL1	RW	UNK	32	5.2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 368
DBGBVR5_EL1	RW	-	64	Debug Breakpoint Value Register 5
DBGBCR5_EL1	RW	UNK	32	5.2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 368
OSECCR_EL1	RW	0x00000000	32	Debug OS Lock Exception Catch Register
MDCCSR_EL0	RO	0x00000000	32	Monitor Debug Comms Channel Status Register
DBGDTR_EL0	RW	0x00000000	64	Debug Data Transfer Register, half-duplex
DBGDTRTX_EL0	WO	0x00000000	32	Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit, Internal View
DBGDTRRX_EL0	RO	0x00000000	32	Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive, Internal View
MDRAR_EL1	RO	-	64	Debug ROM Address Register. This register is reserved, RESO.
OSLAR_EL1	WO	-	32	Debug OS Lock Access Register
OSLSR_EL1	RO	0x0000000A	32	Debug OS Lock Status Register
OSDLR_EL1	RW	0x00000000	32	Debug OS Double Lock Register
DBGPRCR_EL1	RW	-	32	Debug Power/Reset Control Register
DBGCLAIMSET_EL1	RW	0x000000FF	32	5.2.3 DBGCLAIMSET_EL1, Debug Claim Tag Set Register, EL1 on page 370
DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1	RW	0x00000000	32	Debug Claim Tag Clear Register

Name	Туре	Reset	Width	Description
DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1	RO	0x000000AA	32	Debug Authentication Status Register

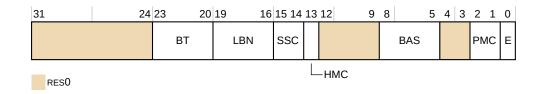
# 5.2.2 DBGBCRn\_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1

The DBGBCRn\_EL1 registers hold control information for a breakpoint. Each DBGBVR\_EL1 is associated with a DBGBCR\_EL1 to form a *Breakpoint Register Pair* (BRP). DBGBVRn\_EL1 registers are associated with DBGBCRn\_EL1 to form BRPn. The range of *n* for DBGBCRn\_EL1 is 0 to 5.

# Bit field descriptions

The DBGBCRn\_EL1 registers are 32-bit registers.

Figure 5-1: DBGBCRn\_EL1 bit assignments



## RESO, [31:24]

**RESO** Reserved

#### BT, [23:20]

Breakpoint Type. This field controls the behavior of Breakpoint debug event generation. This includes the meaning of the value held in the associated DBGBVRn\_EL1, indicating whether it is an instruction address match or mismatch, or a Context match. It also controls whether the breakpoint is linked to another breakpoint. The possible values are:

0ь0000	Unlinked instruction address match
0ь0001	Linked instruction address match
0ь0010	Unlinked Context ID match
0b0011	Linked Context ID match
0ь0100	Unlinked instruction address mismatch
0b0101	Linked instruction address mismatch
0ь0110	Unlinked CONTEXTIDR_EL1 match
0b0111	Linked CONTEXTIDR_EL1 match
0b1000	Unlinked VMID match
0b1001	Linked VMID match
0b1010	Unlinked VMID + Context ID match
0b1011	Linked VMID + Context ID match
0b1100	Unlinked CONTEXTIDR_EL2 match
0b1101	Linked CONTEXTIDR_EL2 match
0b1110	Unlinked Full Context ID match

#### **0b1111** Linked Full Context ID match.

The field break down is:

• BT[3:1]: Base type. If the breakpoint is not context-aware, these bits are **RESO**. Otherwise, the possible values are:

0ь000	Match address. DBGBVRn_EL1 is the address of an
	instruction.
0ь001	Match context ID. DBGBVRn_EL1[31:0] is a context ID.
0ь010	Match VMID. DBGBVRn_EL1[47:32] is a VMID.
0b011	Match VMID and CONTEXTIDR_EL1. DBGBVRn_EL1[31:0]
	is a context ID, and DBGBVRn_EL1[47:32] is a VMID.

- BT[2]: Mismatch. **RESO**.
- BT[0]: Enable linking.

#### LBN, [19:16]

Linked breakpoint number. For Linked address matching breakpoints, this specifies the index of the Context-matching breakpoint linked to.

#### SSC, [15:14]

Security state control. Determines the Security states under which a Breakpoint debug event for breakpoint *n* is generated.

This field must be interpreted with the *Higher Mode Control* (HMC), and *Privileged Mode Control* (PMC), fields to determine the mode and Security states that can be tested.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for possible values of the HMC and PMC fields.

#### HMC, [13]

Hyp Mode Control bit. Determines the debug perspective for deciding when a breakpoint debug event for breakpoint *n* is generated.

This bit must be interpreted with the SSC and PMC fields to determine the mode and Security states that can be tested.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for possible values of the SSC and PMC fields.

## RESO, [12:9]

#### BAS, [8:5]

Byte Address Select. Defines which halfwords a regular breakpoint matches, regardless of the instruction set and Execution state. A debugger must program this field as follows:

0 <b>x</b> 3	Match the T32 instruction at DBGBVRn_EL1
0xC	Match the T32 instruction at DBGBVRn EL1+2

**0xF** Match the A64 or A32 instruction at DBGBVRn\_EL1, or context match

All other values are reserved.

The Arm®v8-A architecture does not support direct execution of Java bytecodes. BAS[3] and BAS[1] ignore writes and on reads return the values of BAS[2] and BAS[0] respectively.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information on how the BAS field is interpreted by hardware.

# RESO, [4:3]

**RESO** Reserved

# PMC, [2:1]

Privileged Mode Control. Determines the Exception level or levels that a breakpoint debug event for breakpoint *n* is generated.

This field must be interpreted with the SSC and HMC fields to determine the mode and Security states that can be tested.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for possible values of the SSC and HMC fields.

Bits[2:1] have no effect for accesses made in Hyp mode.

## E, [0]

Enable breakpoint. This bit enables the BRP:

BRP disabledBRP enabled

A BRP never generates a breakpoint debug event when it is disabled.

The value of DBGBCRn\_EL1.E is **UNKNOWN** on reset. A debugger must ensure that DBGBCRn\_EL1.E has a defined value before it enables debug.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

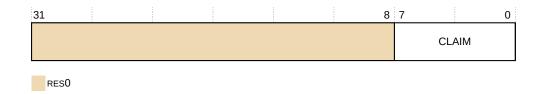
# 5.2.3 DBGCLAIMSET\_EL1, Debug Claim Tag Set Register, EL1

The DBGCLAIMSET EL1 is used by software to set CLAIM bits to 1.

## Bit field descriptions

The DBGCLAIMSET\_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-2: DBGCLAIMSET\_EL1 bit assignments



# RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

# **CLAIM**, [7:0]

Claim set bits

Writing a 1 to one of these bits sets the corresponding CLAIM bit to 1. This is an indirect write to the CLAIM bits.

A single write operation can set multiple bits to 1. Writing 0 to one of these bits has no effect.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

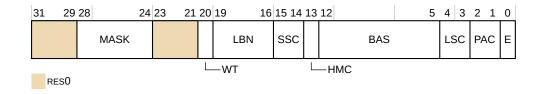
# 5.2.4 DBGWCRn\_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1

The DBGWCRn\_EL1 holds control information for a watchpoint. Each DBGWCR\_EL1 is associated with a DBGWVR\_EL1 to form a *Watchpoint Register Pair* (WRP). DBGWCRn\_EL1 is associated with DBGWVRn EL1 to form WRPn. The range of *n* for DBGBCRn EL1 is 0 to 3.

#### Bit field descriptions

The DBGWCRn\_EL1 registers are 32-bit registers.

Figure 5-3: DBGWCRn\_EL1 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:29]

**RESO** Reserved

#### MASK, [28:24]

Address mask. Only objects up to 2GB can be watched using a single mask.

 ОЬООООО
 No mask

 ОЬООООО
 Reserved

 ОЬОООООО
 Reserved

## RESO, [23:21]

**RESO** Reserved

# WT, [20]

Watchpoint type. Possible values are:

0b0 Unlinked data address match0b1 Linked data address match

On Cold reset, the field reset value is architecturally **UNKNOWN**.

#### LBN, [19:16]

Linked breakpoint number. For Linked data address watchpoints, this specifies the index of the Context-matching breakpoint linked to.

On Cold reset, the field reset value is architecturally **UNKNOWN**.

## SSC, [15:14]

Security state control. Determines the Security states under which a watchpoint debug event for watchpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the HMC and PAC fields.

On Cold reset, the field reset value is architecturally **UNKNOWN**.

## HMC, [13]

Higher mode control. Determines the debug perspective for deciding when a watchpoint debug event for watchpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the SSC and PAC fields.

On Cold reset, the field reset value is architecturally **UNKNOWN**.

#### BAS, [12:5]

Byte address select. Each bit of this field selects whether a byte from within the word or double-word addressed by DBGWVRn\_EL1 is being watched. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information.

#### LSC, [4:3]

Load/store access control. This field enables watchpoint matching on the type of access being made. The possible values are:

0b01	Match instructions that load from a watchpoint address
0b10	Match instructions that store to a watchpoint address
0b11	Match instructions that load from or store to a watchpoint address.

All other values are reserved, but must behave as if the watchpoint is disabled. Software must not rely on this property because the behavior of reserved values might change in a future revision of the architecture.

#### **IGNORED** if E is O.

On Cold reset, the field reset value is architecturally **UNKNOWN**.

# PAC, [2:1]

Privilege of access control. Determines the Exception level or levels at which a watchpoint debug event for watchpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the SSC and HMCfields.

On Cold reset, the field reset value is architecturally **UNKNOWN**.

## E, [0]

Enable watchpoint n. Possible values are:

0ь0	Watchpoint disabled
0b1	Watchpoint enabled

On Cold reset, the field reset value is architecturally **UNKNOWN**.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 5.3 Memory-mapped debug registers

This chapter describes the memory-mapped debug registers and shows examples of how to use them.

# 5.3.1 Memory-mapped Debug register summary

The following table shows the offset address for the registers that are accessible from the external debug interface.

For those registers not described in this chapter, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

Table 5-3: Memory-mapped Debug register summary

Offset	Name	Туре	Width	Description
0x000-0x01C	-	-	-	Reserved

Offset	Name	Type	Width	Description
0x020	EDESR	RW	32	External Debug Event Status Register
0x024	EDECR	RW	32	External Debug Execution Control Register
0x028-0x020	-	-	-	Reserved
0x030	EDWAR[31:0]	RO	64	External Debug Watchpoint Address Register
0x034	EDWAR[63:32]			
0x038-0x07C	-	-	-	Reserved
0x080	DBGDTRRX_EL0	RW	32	Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive
0x084	EDITR	WO	32	External Debug Instruction Transfer Register
0x088	EDSCR	RW	32	External Debug Status and Control Register
0x08C	DBGDTRTX_EL0	WO	32	Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit
0x090	EDRCR	WO	32	5.3.14 EDRCR, External Debug Reserve Control Register on page 384
0x094	-	RW	32	Reserved
0x098	EDECCR	RW	32	External Debug Exception Catch Control Register
0x09C	-	-	-	Reserved
0x0A0	-	-	-	Reserved
0x0A4	-	-	-	Reserved
0x0A8	-	-	-	Reserved
0x0AC	-	-	-	Reserved
0x0B0-0x2F0	-	-	-	Reserved
0x300	OSLAR_EL1	WO	32	OS Lock Access Register
0x304-0x300	-	-	-	Reserved
0x310	EDPRCR	RW	32	External Debug Power/Reset Control Register
0x314	EDPRSR	RO	32	External Debug Processor Status Register
0x318-0x3F0	-	-	-	Reserved
0x400	DBGBVR0_EL1[31:0]	RW	64	Debug Breakpoint Value Register 0
0x404	DBGBVR0_EL1[63:32]			
0x408	DBGBCR0_EL1	RW	32	5.2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 368
0x40C	-	-	-	Reserved
0x410	DBGBVR1_EL1[31:0]	RW	64	Debug Breakpoint Value Register 1
0x414	DBGBVR1_EL1[63:32]	]		
0x418	DBGBCR1_EL1	RW	32	5.2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 368
0x41C	-	-	-	Reserved
0x420	DBGBVR2_EL1[31:0]	RW	64	Debug Breakpoint Value Register 2
0x424	DBGBVR2_EL1[63:32]	]		
0x428	DBGBCR2_EL1	RW	32	5.2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 368
0x42C	-	-	-	Reserved
0x430	DBGBVR3_EL1[31:0]	RW	64	Debug Breakpoint Value Register 3
0x434	DBGBVR3_EL1[63:32]	1		
0x438	DBGBCR3_EL1	RW	32	5.2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 368

Offset	Name	Туре	Width	Description
0x43C	-	-	-	Reserved
0x440	DBGBVR4_EL1[31:0]	RW	64	Debug Breakpoint Value Register 4
0×444	DBGBVR4_EL1[63:32]	1		
0x448	DBGBCR4_EL1	RW	32	5.2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 368
0x44C	-	-	-	Reserved
0x450	DBGBVR5_EL1[31:0]	RW	64	Debug Breakpoint Value Register 5
0x454	DBGBVR5_EL1[63:32]	1		
0x458	DBGBCR5_EL1	RW	32	5.2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 368
0x45C-0x7FC	-	-	-	Reserved
0x800	DBGWVR0_EL1[31:0]	RW	64	Debug Watchpoint Value Register 0
0x804	DBGWVR0_EL1[63:32]	1		
0x808	DBGWCR0_EL1	RW	32	5.2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 371
0x80C	-	-	-	Reserved
0x810	DBGWVR1_EL1[31:0]	RW	64	Debug Watchpoint Value Register 1
0x814	DBGWVR1_EL1[63:32]	]		
0x818	DBGWCR1_EL1	RW	32	5.2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 371
0x81C	-	-	-	Reserved
0x820	DBGWVR2_EL1[31:0]	RW	64	Debug Watchpoint Value Register 2
0x824	DBGWVR2_EL1[63:32]			
0x828	DBGWCR2_EL1	RW	32	5.2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 371
0x82C	-	-	-	Reserved
0x830	DBGWVR3_EL1[31:0]	RW	64	Debug Watchpoint Value Register 0,
0x834	DBGWVR3_EL1[63:32]			
0x838	DBGWCR3_EL1	RW	32	5.2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page 371
0x83C-0xCFC	-	-	-	Reserved
0xD00	MIDR	RO	32	3.2.101 MIDR_EL1, Main ID Register, EL1 on page 241
0xD04-0xD1C	-	-	-	Reserved
0xD20	EDPFR[31:0]	RO	64	3.2.78 ID_AA64PFR0_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page
0xD24	EDPFR[63:32]			204
0xD28	EDDFR[31:0]	RO	64	3.2.78 ID_AA64PFR0_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page
0xD2C	EDDFR[63:32]			204
0xD60-0xEFC	-	-	-	Reserved
0xF00	-	-	-	Reserved
0xF04-0xF9C	-	-	-	Reserved
0xFA0	DBGCLAIMSET_EL1	RW	32	5.2.3 DBGCLAIMSET_EL1, Debug Claim Tag Set Register, EL1 on page 370
0xFA4	DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1	RW	32	Debug Claim Tag Clear Register
0xFA8	EDDEVAFF0	RO	32	External Debug Device Affinity Register 0
0xFAC	EDDEVAFF1	RO	32	External Debug Device Affinity Register 1
0xFB0	-	-	-	Reserved

Offset	Name	Туре	Width	Description
0xFB4	-	-	-	Reserved
0xFB8	DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1	RO	32	Debug Authentication Status Register
0xFBC	EDDEVARCH	RO	32	External Debug Device Architecture Register
0xFC0	EDDEVID2	RO	32	External Debug Device ID Register 2, RESO
0xFC4	EDDEVID1	RO	32	5.3.7 EDDEVID1, External Debug Device ID Register 1 on page 380
0xFC8	EDDEVID	RO	32	5.3.6 EDDEVID, External Debug Device ID Register 0 on page 379
0xFCC	EDDEVTYPE	RO	32	External Debug Device Type Register
0xFD0	EDPIDR4	RO	32	5.3.12 EDPIDR4, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 4 on page 383
0xFD4-0xFDC	EDPIDR5-7	RO	32	5.3.13 EDPIDRn, External Debug Peripheral Identification Registers 5-7 on page 384
0xFE0	EDPIDRO	RO	32	5.3.8 EDPIDRO, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 0 on page 380
0xFE4	EDPIDR1	RO	32	5.3.9 EDPIDR1, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 1 on page 381
0xFE8	EDPIDR2	RO	32	5.3.10 EDPIDR2, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page 381
0xFEC	EDPIDR3	RO	32	5.3.11 EDPIDR3, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 3 on page 382
0xFF0	EDCIDR0	RO	32	5.3.2 EDCIDRO, External Debug Component Identification Register 0 on page 376
0xFF4	EDCIDR1	RO	32	5.3.3 EDCIDR1, External Debug Component Identification Register 1 on page 377
0xFF8	EDCIDR2	RO	32	5.3.4 EDCIDR2, External Debug Component Identification Register 2 on page 377
0xFFC	EDCIDR3	RO	32	5.3.5 EDCIDR3, External Debug Component Identification Register 3 on page 378

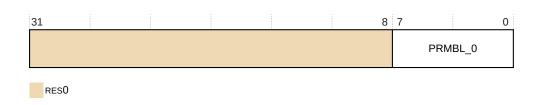
# 5.3.2 EDCIDRO, External Debug Component Identification Register 0

The EDCIDRO provides information to identify an external debug component.

# Bit field descriptions

The EDCIDRO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-4: EDCIDRO bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

RESO Reserved

PRMBL\_0, [7:0]

**0x0D** Preamble byte 0

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The EDCIDRO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xff0.

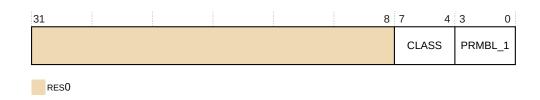
# 5.3.3 EDCIDR1, External Debug Component Identification Register 1

The EDCIDR1 provides information to identify an external debug component.

## Bit field descriptions

The EDCIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-5: EDCIDR1 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

CLASS, [7:4]

**0x9** Debug component

PRMBL\_1, [3:0]

**0x0** Preamble

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The EDCIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF4.

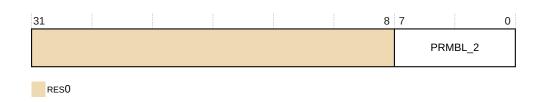
# 5.3.4 EDCIDR2, External Debug Component Identification Register 2

The EDCIDR2 provides information to identify an external debug component.

# Bit field descriptions

The EDCIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-6: EDCIDR2 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

PRMBL\_2, [7:0]

**0x05** Preamble byte 2

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The EDCIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF8.

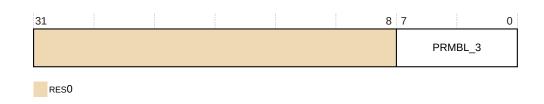
# 5.3.5 EDCIDR3, External Debug Component Identification Register 3

The EDCIDR3 provides information to identify an external debug component.

# Bit field descriptions

The EDCIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-7: EDCIDR3 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

RESO Reserved

PRMBL\_3, [7:0]

**0xB1** Preamble byte 3

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The EDCIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFFC.

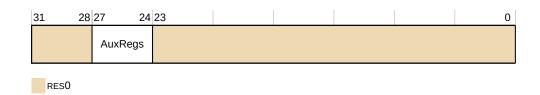
# 5.3.6 EDDEVID, External Debug Device ID Register 0

The EDDEVID provides extra information for external debuggers about features of the debug implementation.

## Bit field descriptions

The EDDEVID is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-8: EDDEVID bit assignments



RESO, [31:28]

**RESO** Reserved

AuxRegs, [27:24]

Indicates support for Auxiliary registers:

**0x0** None supported

RESO, [23:0]

RESO Reserved

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The EDDEVID can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFC8.

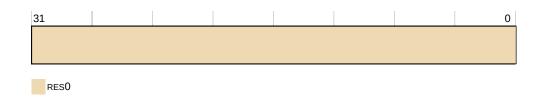
# 5.3.7 EDDEVID1, External Debug Device ID Register 1

The EDDEVID1 provides extra information for external debuggers about features of the debug implementation.

# Bit field descriptions

The EDDEVID1 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-9: EDDEVID1 bit assignments



## RESO, [31:0]

**RESO** Reserved

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The EDDEVID1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFC4.

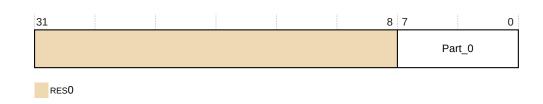
# 5.3.8 EDPIDRO, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 0

The EDPIDRO provides information to identify an external debug component.

# Bit field descriptions

The EDPIDRO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-10: EDPIDR0 bit assignments



## RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

# Part\_0, [7:0]

**0x40** Least significant byte of the debug part number.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The EDPIDRO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE0.

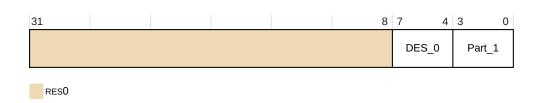
# 5.3.9 EDPIDR1, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 1

The EDPIDR1 provides information to identify an external debug component.

# Bit field descriptions

The EDPIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-11: EDPIDR1 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

DES\_0, [7:4]

**0xB** Arm Limited. This is the least significant nibble of JEP106 ID code.

Part\_1, [3:0]

**OxD** Most significant nibble of the debug part number

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The EDPIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE4.

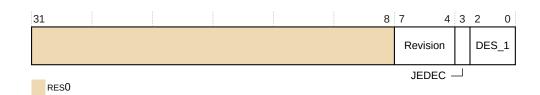
# 5.3.10 EDPIDR2, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 2

The EDPIDR2 provides information to identify an external debug component.

# Bit field descriptions

The EDPIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-12: EDPIDR2 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

Revision, [7:4]

**0x2** r1p2

JEDEC, [3]

**0x1** RAO. Indicates a JEP106 identity code is used.

DES\_1, [2:0]

**0x011** Arm Limited. This is the most significant nibble of JEP106 ID code.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The EDPIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE8.

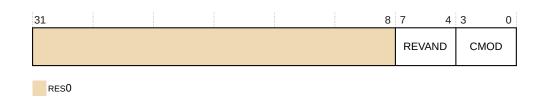
# 5.3.11 EDPIDR3, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 3

The EDPIDR3 provides information to identify an external debug component.

## Bit field descriptions

The EDPIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-13: EDPIDR3 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

**REVAND**, [7:4]

**0x0** Part minor revision

CMOD, [3:0]

**0x0** Customer modified

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The EDPIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFEC.

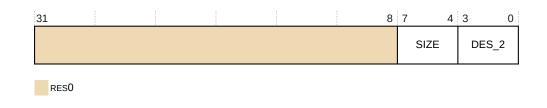
# 5.3.12 EDPIDR4, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 4

The EDPIDR4 provides information to identify an external debug component.

# Bit field descriptions

The EDPIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-14: EDPIDR4 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

RESO Reserved

# SIZE, [7:4]

**0x0** Size of the component. Log<sub>2</sub> the number of 4KB pages from the start

of the component to the end of the component ID registers.

DES\_2, [3:0]

**0x4** Arm Limited This is the least significant nibble JEP106 continuation

code.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The EDPIDR4 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFD0.

# 5.3.13 EDPIDRn, External Debug Peripheral Identification Registers 5-7

No information is held in the Peripheral ID5, Peripheral ID6, and Peripheral ID7 Registers.

They are reserved for future use and are **RESO**.

# 5.3.14 EDRCR, External Debug Reserve Control Register

The EDRCR is part of the Debug registers functional group. This register is used to allow imprecise entry to Debug state and clear sticky bits in EDSCR.

# Bit field descriptions

Figure 5-15: EDRCR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:4]

**RESO** Reserved

#### CSPA, [3]

Clear Sticky Pipeline Advance. This bit is used to clear the EDSCR. PipeAdv bit to 0. The actions on writing to this bit are:

o No action

#### 1 Clear the EDSCR.PipeAdv bit to 0

# CSE, [2]

Clear Sticky Error. Used to clear the EDSCR cumulative error bits to 0. The actions on writing to this bit are:

- No action
- 1 Clear the EDSCR.{TXU, RXO, ERR} bits, and, if the core is in Debug state, the EDSCR.ITO bit, to 0

## RESO, [1:0]

**RESO** Reserved

The EDRCR can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset  $0 \times 0 = 0$ .

## Usage constraints

This register is accessible as follows:

Off	DLK	OSLK	SLK	Default
Error	Error	Error	WI	WO

#### Configurations

EDRCR is in the Core power domain.

# 5.4 AArch32 PMU registers

This chapter describes the AArch32 *Performance Monitoring Unit* (PMU) registers and shows examples of how to use them.

# 5.4.1 AArch32 PMU register summary

The Performance Monitoring Unit (PMU) counters and their associated control registers are accessible in the AArch32 Execution state from the internal CP15 System register interface with MCR and MCR instructions for 32-bit registers and MCR and MCR for 64-bit registers.

The following table gives a summary of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 PMU registers in the AArch32 Execution state. For those registers not described in this chapter, see the Arm<sup>®</sup> Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

Table 5-5: PMU register summary in the AArch32 Execution state

C	Rn	Op1	CRm	Op2	Name	Туре	Width	Reset	Description
C,	9	0	c12	0	PMCR	RW	32	0x412130XX	5.4.5 PMCR, Performance Monitors Control Register on page 394

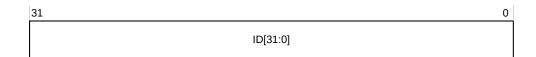
CRn	Op1	CRm	Op2	Name	Туре	Width	Reset	Description
с9	0	с14	6	PMMIR	RO	32	0x00000008	5.4.6 PMMIR, Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register on page 397
с9	0	c12	1	PMCNTENSET	RW	32	0x00000000	Performance Monitors Count Enable Set Register
с9	0	c12	2	PMCNTENCLR	RW	32	0x00000000	Performance Monitors Count Enable Clear Register
с9	0	c12	3	PMOVSR	RW	32	0x00000000	Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Register
с9	0	c12	4	PMSWINC	WO	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Software Increment Register
с9	0	c12	5	PMSELR	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Event Counter Selection Register
с9	0	c12	6	PMCEID0	RO	32	0x7FFF0F3F	5.4.2 PMCEIDO, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 0 on page 386
с9	0	c12	7	PMCEID1	RO	32	0xFEF2AE7F	5.4.3 PMCEID1, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1 on page 389
с9	0	с14	4	PMCEID2	RO	32	0x00000A7F	5.4.4 PMCEID2, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 2 on page 392
с9	0	с14	5	PMCEID3	RO	32	0x00000000	Reserved
с9	0	c13	0	PMCCNTR[31:0]	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Cycle Count Register
с9	3	c13	0	PMCCNTR[63:0]	RW	64	UNK	
с9	0	c13	1	PMXEVTYPER	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Selected Event Type Register
с9	0	c13	2	PMXEVCNTR	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Selected Event Count Register
с9	0	с14	0	PMUSERENR	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors User Enable Register
с9	0	с14	3	PMOVSSET	RW	32	0x00000000	Performance Monitor Overflow Flag Status Set Register
с14	0	с8	0	PMEVCNTR0	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitor Event Count Registers
с14	0	с8	1	PMEVCNTR1	RW	32	UNK	
с14	0	с8	2	PMEVCNTR2	RW	32	UNK	
с14	0	с8	3	PMEVCNTR3	RW	32	UNK	
с14	0	с8	4	PMEVCNTR4	RW	32	UNK	
с14	0	с8	5	PMEVCNTR5	RW	32	UNK	
с14	0	c12	0	PMEVTYPER0	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Event Type Registers
с14	0	c12	1	PMEVTYPER1	RW	32	UNK	
с14	0	c12	2	PMEVTYPER2	RW	32	UNK	
с14	0	c12	3	PMEVTYPER3	RW	32	UNK	
с14	0	c12	4	PMEVTYPER4	RW	32	UNK	
с14	0	c12	5	PMEVTYPER5	RW	32	UNK	
с14	0	c15	7	PMCCFILTR	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Cycle Count Filter Register

# 5.4.2 PMCEID0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 0

The PMCEIDO defines which common architectural and common microarchitectural feature events are implemented.

# Bit field descriptions

## Figure 5-16: PMCEID0 bit assignments



# ID[31:0], [31:0]

Common architectural and microarchitectural feature events that can be counted by the PMU event counters.

The following table shows the PMCEIDO bit assignments with event implemented or not implemented when the associated bit is set to 1 or 0. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information about these events.

#### Table 5-6: PMU events

Bit	Event mnemonic	Description
[31]	L1D_CACHE_ALLOCATE	L1 Data cache allocate:
		O This event is not implemented.
[30]	CHAIN	Chain. For odd-numbered counters, counts once for each overflow of the preceding even-numbered counter. For even-numbered counters, does not count:
		1 This event is implemented.
[29]	BUS_CYCLES	Bus cycle:
		1 This event is implemented.
[28]	TTBR_WRITE_RETIRED	TTBR write, architecturally executed, condition check pass - write to translation table base:
		1 This event is implemented.
[27]	INST_SPEC	Instruction speculatively executed:
		1 This event is implemented.
[26]	MEMORY_ERROR	Local memory error:
		1 This event is implemented.
[25]	BUS_ACCESS	Bus access:
		1 This event is implemented.

Bit	Event mnemonic	Description				
[24]	L2D_CACHE_WB	L2 unified cache Write-Back:				
		1 This event is implemented.				
[23]	L2D_CACHE_REFILL	L2 unified cache refill:				
		1 This event is implemented.				
[22]	L2D_CACHE	L2 unified cache access:				
		1 This event is implemented.				
[21]	L1D_CACHE_WB	L1 Data cache Write-Back:				
		1 This event is implemented.				
[20]	L1I_CACHE	This event is implemented.  L1 Instruction cache access:				
[20]	LII_C/\CITE					
[4.0]	NATINA ACCECC	1 This event is implemented.				
[19]	MEM_ACCESS	Data memory access:				
		1 This event is implemented.				
[18]	BR_PRED	Predictable branch speculatively executed:				
		1 This event is implemented.				
[17]	CPU_CYCLES	Cycle:				
		1 This event is implemented.				
[16]	BR_MIS_PRED	Mispredicted or not predicted branch speculatively executed:				
		1 This event is implemented.				
[15]	UNALIGNED_LDST_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - unaligned load or store:				
		This event is not implemented.				
[14]	BR_RETURN_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - procedure return:				
		This event is not implemented.				
[13]	BR_IMMED_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed - immediate branch:				
		This event is not implemented.				
[12]	PC_WRITE_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - software change of the PC:				
		This event is not implemented.				
[11]	CID_WRITE_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - write to CONTEXTIDR:				
[10]	EXC_RETURN	This event is implemented.  Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - exception return:				
[LTO]	LAC_INLTOKIN					
		1 This event is implemented.				

Bit	Event mnemonic	Description			
[9]	EXC_TAKEN	Exception taken:			
		1 This event is implemented.			
[8]	INST_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed:			
		1 This event is implemented.			
[7]	ST_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - store:			
		O This event is not implemented.			
[6]	LD_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - load:			
		O This event is not implemented.			
[5]	L1D_TLB_REFILL	L1 Data TLB refill:			
		1 This event is implemented.			
[4]	L1D_CACHE	L1 Data cache access:			
		1 This event is implemented.			
[3]	L1D_CACHE_REFILL	L1 Data cache refill:			
		1 This event is implemented.			
[2]	L1I_TLB_REFILL	L1 Instruction TLB refill:			
		1 This event is implemented.			
[1]	L1I_CACHE_REFILL	L1 Instruction cache refill:			
		1 This event is implemented.			
[O]	SW_INCR	Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - software increment:			
		1 This event is implemented.			



The PMU events implemented in the above table can be found in Table 4-3: PMU Events on page 348.

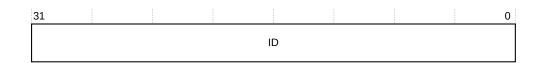
Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the  $Arm^{\$}$  Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 5.4.3 PMCEID1, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1

The PMCEID1 defines which common architectural and common microarchitectural feature events are implemented.

# Bit field descriptions

## Figure 5-17: PMCEID1 bit assignments



# ID[31:0]

Common architectural and microarchitectural feature events that can be counted by the PMU event counters.

For each bit described in the following table, the event is implemented if the bit is set to 1, or not implemented if the bit is set to 0.

Table 5-7: PMU common events

Bit	Event mnemonic	Description
[31]	STALL_SLOT	No operation sent for execution on a slot.
		1 This event is implemented.
[30]	STALL_SLOT_FRONTEND	No operation sent for execution on a slot due to the frontend.
		1 This event is implemented.
[29]	STALL_SLOT_BACKEND	No operation sent for execution on a slot due to the backend.
		1 This event is implemented.
[28]	STALL	No operation sent for execution.
		1 This event is implemented.
[27]	OP_SPEC	Micro-operation speculatively executed.
		1 This event is implemented.
[26]	OP_RETIRED	Micro-operation architecturally executed.
		1 This event is implemented.
[25]	L1D_CACHE_LMISS_RD	L1 data cache long-latency read miss.
		This event is implemented.

Bit	Event mnemonic	Description
[24]	REMOTE_ACCESS_RD	Attributable memory read access to another socket in a multi-socket system.
		O This event is not implemented.
[23]	LL_CACHE_MISS_RD	Attributable last level cache memory read miss.
		1 This event is implemented.
[22]	LL_CACHE_RD	Attributable last level cache memory read.
		1 This event is implemented.
[21]	ITLB_WALK	Attributable instruction TLB access with at least one translation table walk.
	TTED_VVALK	
		1 This event is implemented.
[20]	DTLB_WALK	Attributable data or unified TLB access with at least one translation table walk.
		1 This event is implemented.
[19]	LL_CACHE_MISS	Attributable last level data or unified cache miss.
		O This event is not implemented.
[18]	LL_CACHE	Attributable last level data cache access.
		O This event is not implemented.
[17]	REMOTE_ACCESS	Attributable access to another socket in a multi-socket system.
		1 This event is implemented.
[16]	L2I_TLB	Attributable L2 instruction TLB access.
		O This event is not implemented.
[15]	L2D_TLB	Attributable L2 data or unified TLB access.
		1 This event is implemented.
[14]	L2I_TLB_REFILL	Attributable L2 instruction TLB refill.
		O This event is not implemented.
[13]	L2D_TLB_REFILL	Attributable L2 data or unified TLB refill.
		1 This event is implemented.
[12]	L3D_CACHE_WB	Attributable L3 data or unified TLB access.
		O This event is not implemented.
[11]	L3D_CACHE	Attributable L3 data cache access.
		1 This event is implemented.
[10]	L3D_CACHE_REFILL	Attributable L3 data cache refill.
		1 This event is implemented.

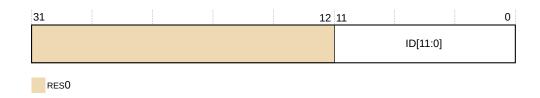
Bit	Event mnemonic	Description
[9]	L3D_CACHE_ALLOCATE	Attributable L3 data or unified cache allocation without refill.
		1 This event is implemented.
[8]	L2I_CACHE_REFILL	Attributable L2 unified cache refill.
		O This event is not implemented.
[7]	L2I_CACHE	Attributable L2 unified cache access.
		O This event is not implemented.
[6]	L1I_TLB	Attributable L1 instruction TLB access.
		1 This event is implemented.
[5]	L1D_TLB	Attributable L1 data or unified TLB access.
		1 This event is implemented.
[4]	STALL_BACKEND	No operation issued due to backend.
		1 This event is implemented.
[3]	STALL_FRONTEND	No operation issued due to frontend.
		1 This event is implemented.
[2]	BR_MIS_PRED_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, mispredicted branch.
		1 This event is implemented.
[1]	BR_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, branch.
		1 This event is implemented.
[0]	L2D_CACHE_ALLOCATE	Attributable L2 unified cache allocation without refill.
		1 This event is implemented.

# 5.4.4 PMCEID2, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 2

The PMCEID2 defines which common architectural and common microarchitectural feature events are implemented.

# Bit field descriptions

## Figure 5-18: PMCEID2 bit assignments



# RESO, [31:12]

**RESO** Reserved

# ID, [11:0]

Common architectural and microarchitectural feature events that can be counted by the PMU event counters.

For each bit described in the following table, the event is implemented if the bit is set to 1, or not implemented if the bit is set to 0.

Table 5-8: PMU common events

Bit	Event mnemonic	Description
[31:12]	RESO	Reserved
[11]	L3_CACHE_LMISS_RD	L3 unified cache long-latency read miss:
		1 This event is implemented.
[10]	L2I_CACHE_LMISS	L2 unified cache long-latency miss:
		This event is not implemented.
[9]	L2D_CACHE_LMISS_RD	L2 unified cache long-latency read miss:
		1 This event is implemented.
[8]	RESO .	Reserved
[7]	RESO .	Reserved
[6]	L1I_CACHE_LMISS	L1 instruction cache long-latency miss:
		1 This event is implemented.

Bit	Event mnemonic	Description
[5]	STALL_BACKEND_MEM	Memory stall cycles:
		1 This event is implemented.
[4]	CNT_CYCLES	Constant frequency cycles:
		1 This event is implemented.
[3]	SAMPLE_COLLISION	Sample collided with previous sample:
		1 This event is implemented.
[2]	SAMPLE_FILTRATE	Sample taken and not removed by filtering:
		1 This event is implemented.
[1]	SAMPLE_FEED	Sample taken:
		1 This event is implemented.
[0]	SAMPLE_POP	Sample population:
		1 This event is implemented.

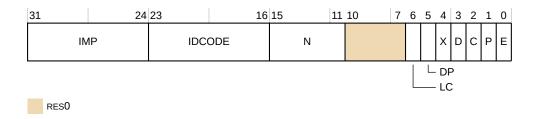
# 5.4.5 PMCR, Performance Monitors Control Register

The PMCR provides details of the Performance Monitors implementation, including the number of counters implemented, and configures and controls the counters.

# Bit field descriptions

PMCR is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Performance Monitors registers functional group.

Figure 5-19: PMCR bit assignments



# IMP, [31:24]

Indicates the implementer code. The value is:

**0x41** ASCII character 'A' - implementer is Arm® Limited.

# IDCODE, [23:16]

Identification code. The value is:

**0x21** Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core

#### N, [15:11]

Identifies the number of event counters implemented.

**0b00110** The core implements six event counters.

## RESO, [10:7]

**RESO** Reserved

## LC, [6]

Long cycle count enable. Determines which PMCCNTR bit generates an overflow recorded in PMOVSR[31]. The overflow event is generated on a 32-bit or 64-bit boundary. The possible values are:

**Obo** Overflow event is generated on a 32-bit boundary, when an

increment changes PMCCNTR[31] from 1 to 0. This is the reset

value.

**Overflow** event is generated on a 64-bit boundary, when an

increment changes PMCCNTR[63] from 1 to 0.

Arm deprecates use of PMCR.LC = 0b0.

#### DP, [5]

Disable cycle counter CCNT when event counting is prohibited. The possible values are:

**ObO** Cycle counter operates regardless of the non-invasive debug

authentication settings. This is the reset value.

**0b1** Cycle counter is disabled if non-invasive debug is not permitted and

enabled.

# X, [4]

Export enable. This bit permits events to be exported to another debug device, such as a trace macrocell, over an event bus. The possible values are:

**0b0** Export of events is disabled. This is the reset value.

**0b1** Export of events is enabled.

No events are exported when counting is prohibited.

This field does not affect the generation of Performance Monitors overflow interrupt requests or signaling to a *Cross Trigger Interface* (CTI) that can be implemented as signals exported from the PE.

When this register has an architecturally defined reset value, if this field is implemented as an RW field, it resets to 0.

#### D, [3]

Clock divider. The possible values are:

**0b0** When enabled, counter CCNT counts every clock cycle. This is the

reset value.

**0b1** When enabled, counter CCNT counts once every 64 clock cycles.

Arm deprecates use of PMCR.D = 0b1.

#### C, [2]

Cycle counter reset. This bit is WO. The effects of writing to this bit are:

**0b0** No action. This is the reset value.

**0b1** Reset PMCCNTR to zero.

This bit is always Read-As-Zero (RAZ).

Resetting PMCCNTR does not clear the PMCCNTR overflow bit to 0. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information.

## P, [1]

Event counter reset. This bit is WO. The effects of writing to this bit are:

**0b0** No action. This is the reset value.

**0b1** Reset all event counters accessible in the current Exception level, not

including PMCCNTR, to zero.

This bit is always RAZ.

In Non-secure ELO and EL1, a write of 1 to this bit does not reset event counters that HDCR.HPMN or MDCR\_EL2.HPMN reserves for EL2 use.

In EL2 and EL3, a write of 1 to this bit resets all the event counters.

Resetting the event counters does not clear any overflow bits to 0.

#### E, [0]

Enable. The possible values are:

**ObO** All counters that are accessible at Non-secure EL1, including

PMCCNTR, are disabled. This is the reset value.

**0b1** When this register has an architecturally defined reset value, this field

resets to 0.

This bit is RW.

This bit does not affect the operation of event counters that HDCR.HPMN or MDCR\_EL2.HPMN reserves for EL2 use.

When this register has an architecturally defined reset value, this field resets to 0.

### Configurations

AArch32 System register PMCR is architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCR\_ELO. See 5.5.4 PMCR\_ELO, Performance Monitors Control Register, ELO on page 406.

AArch32 System register PMCR bits [6:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCR EL0[6:0].

There is one instance of this register that is used in both Secure and Non-secure states.

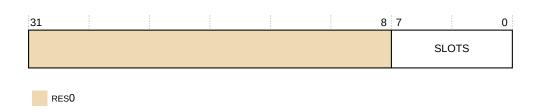
This register is in the Warm reset domain. Some or all RW fields of this register have defined reset values. On a Warm or Cold reset these apply only if the PE resets into an Exception level that is using AArch32. Otherwise, on a Warm or Cold reset RW fields in this register reset to architecturally **UNKNOWN** values.

# 5.4.6 PMMIR, Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register

The PMMIR register describes performance monitors parameters specific to the implementation to software.

### Bit field descriptions

Figure 5-20: PMMIR bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

SLOTS, [7:0]

**0x08** Operation width. The largest value by which the STALL\_SLOT event might increment by in a single cycle.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 5.5 AArch64 PMU registers

This chapter describes the AArch64 *Performance Monitoring Unit* (PMU) registers and shows examples of how to use them.

## 5.5.1 AArch64 PMU register summary

The Performance Monitoring Unit (PMU) counters and their associated control registers are accessible in the AArch64 Execution state with MRS and MSR instructions.

The following table gives a summary of the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 PMU registers in the AArch64 Execution state. For those registers not described in this chapter, see the Arm<sup> $^{\text{R}}$ </sup> Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

Table 5-9: PMU register summary in the AArch64 Execution state

Name	Туре	Width	Reset	Description
PMMIR_EL1	RO	64	0x000000000000008	5.5.4 PMCR_ELO, Performance Monitors Control Register, ELO on page 406
PMCR_EL0	RW	32	0x412130XX	5.5.4 PMCR_ELO, Performance Monitors Control Register, ELO on page 406
PMCNTENSET_EL0	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Count Enable Set Register
PMCNTENCLR_EL0	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Count Enable Clear Register
PMOVSCLR_EL0	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Register
PMSWINC_EL0	WO	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Software Increment Register
PMSELR_ELO	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Event Counter Selection Register
PMCEIDO_ELO	RO	64	0x00000A7F7FFF0F3F	5.5.2 PMCEIDO_ELO, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register O, ELO on page 399
PMCEID1_EL0	RO	64	0x0000000FEF2AE7F	5.5.3 PMCEID1_EL0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1, EL0 on page 403

Name	Туре	Width	Reset	Description
PMCCNTR_EL0	RW	64	UNK	Performance Monitors Cycle Count Register
PMXEVTYPER_ELO	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Selected Event Type and Filter Register
PMCCFILTR_ELO	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Cycle Count Filter Register
PMXEVCNTR_EL0	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Selected Event Count Register
PMUSERENR_ELO	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors User Enable Register
PMINTENSET_EL1	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Set Register
PMINTENCLR_EL1	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Clear Register
PMOVSSET_EL0	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Set Register
PMEVCNTRO_ELO	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors
PMEVCNTR1_EL0	RW	32	UNK	Event Count Registers
PMEVCNTR2_EL0	RW	32	UNK	
PMEVCNTR3_EL0	RW	32	UNK	
PMEVCNTR4_EL0	RW	32	UNK	
PMEVCNTR5_EL0	RW	32	UNK	
PMEVTYPERO_ELO	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors
PMEVTYPER1_EL0	RW	32	UNK	Event Type Registers
PMEVTYPER2_EL0	RW	32	UNK	
PMEVTYPER3_EL0	RW	32	UNK	
PMEVTYPER4_EL0	RW	32	UNK	
PMEVTYPER5_EL0	RW	32	UNK	
PMCCFILTR_EL0	RW	32	UNK	Performance Monitors Cycle Count Filter Register

# **Related information**

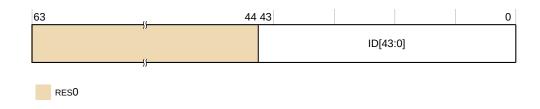
PMU events on page 348

# 5.5.2 PMCEIDO\_ELO, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 0, ELO

The PMCEIDO\_ELO defines which common architectural and common microarchitectural feature events are implemented.

### Bit field descriptions

### Figure 5-21: PMCEIDO\_ELO bit assignments



### RESO, [63:44]

RESO Reserved

### ID, [43:0]

Common architectural and microarchitectural feature events that can be counted by the PMU event counters.

For each bit described in the following table, the event is implemented if the bit is set to 1, or not implemented if the bit is set to 0.

Table 5-10: PMU common events

Bit	Event mnemonic	Description	
[43]	L3D_CACHE_LMISS_RD	L3 unified cache long-latency read miss:	
		1 This event is implemented.	
[42]	L2I_CACHE_LMISS	L2 unified cache long-latency miss:	
		O This event is not implemented.	
[41]	L2D_CACHE_LMISS_RD	L2 unified cache long-latency read miss:	
		1 This event is implemented.	
[40]	RESO	Reserved	
[39]	RESO	Reserved	
[38]	L1I_CACHE_LMISS	L1 instruction cache long-latency miss:	
		1 This event is implemented.	
[37]	STALL_BACKEND_MEM	Memory stall cycles:	
		1 This event is implemented.	

Bit	Event mnemonic	Description		
[36]	CNT_CYCLES	Constant frequency cycles:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[35]	SAMPLE_COLLISION	Sample collided with previous sample:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[34]	SAMPLE_FILTRATE	Sample taken, not removed:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[33]	SAMPLE_FEED	Sample taken:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[32]	SAMPLE_POP	Sample population:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[31]	L1D_CACHE_ALLOCATE	L1 Data cache allocate:		
		This event is not implemented.		
[30]	CHAIN	Chain. For odd-numbered counters, counts once for each overflow of the preceding even-numbered counter. For even-numbered counters, does not count:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[29]	BUS_CYCLES	Bus cycle:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[28]	TTBR_WRITE_RETIRED	TTBR write, architecturally executed, condition check pass - write to translation table base:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[27]	INST_SPEC	Instruction speculatively executed:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[26]	MEMORY_ERROR	Local memory error:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[25]	BUS_ACCESS	Bus access:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[24]	L2D_CACHE_WB	L2 unified cache Write-Back:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[23]	L2D_CACHE_REFILL	L2 unified cache refill:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[22]	L2D_CACHE	L2 unified cache access:		
		1 This event is implemented.		

Bit	<b>Event mnemonic</b>	Description		
[21]	L1D_CACHE_WB	L1 Data cache Write-Back:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[20]	L1I_CACHE	L1 Instruction cache access:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[19]	MEM_ACCESS	Data memory access:		
[				
[4.0]	DD DDED	1 This event is implemented.		
[18]	BR_PRED	Predictable branch speculatively executed:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[17]	CPU_CYCLES	Cycle:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[16]	BR_MIS_PRED	Mispredicted or not predicted branch speculatively executed:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[15]	UNALIGNED_LDST_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - unaligned load or store:		
		This event is not implemented.		
[14]	BR_RETURN_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - procedure return:		
		This event is not implemented.		
[13]	BR_IMMED_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed - immediate branch:		
		This event is not implemented.		
[12]	PC_WRITE_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - software change of the PC:		
[12]	T C_VVI(ITE_INETIINED			
F4.43		O This event is not implemented.		
[11]	CID_WRITE_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - write to CONTEXTIDR:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[10]	EXC_RETURN	Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - exception return:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[9]	EXC_TAKEN	Exception taken:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[8]	INST_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[7]	ST_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - store:		
		This event is not implemented.		
	<u> </u>	'		

Bit	Event mnemonic	Description		
[6]	LD_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - load:		
		This event is not implemented.		
[5]	L1D_TLB_REFILL	L1 Data TLB refill:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[4]	L1D_CACHE	L1 Data cache access:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[3]	L1D_CACHE_REFILL	L1 Data cache refill:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[2]	L1I_TLB_REFILL	L1 Instruction TLB refill:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[1]	L1I_CACHE_REFILL	L1 Instruction cache refill:		
		1 This event is implemented.		
[O]	SW_INCR	Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - software increment:		
		1 This event is implemented.		



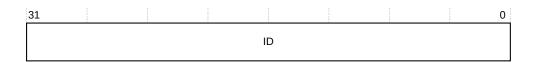
The PMU events implemented in the above table can be found in Table 4-3: PMU Events on page 348.

# 5.5.3 PMCEID1\_EL0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1, EL0

The PMCEID1\_ELO defines which common architectural and common microarchitectural feature events are implemented.

### Bit field descriptions

### Figure 5-22: PMCEID1\_EL0 bit assignments



### ID, [31:0]

Common architectural and microarchitectural feature events that can be counted by the PMU event counters.

For each bit described in the following table, the event is implemented if the bit is set to 1, or not implemented if the bit is set to 0.

Table 5-11: PMU common events

TALL_SLOT	No operation sent for execution on a slot:	
	' I	
	1 This event is implemented.	
TALL_SLOT_FRONTEND	No operation sent for execution on a slot due to the frontend:	
	1 This event is implemented.	
TALL_SLOT_BACKEND	No operation sent for execution on a slot due to the backend:	
	1 This event is implemented.	
ALL	No operation sent for execution:	
	1 This event is implemented.	
P_SPEC	Micro-operation speculatively executed:	
	1 This event is implemented.	
P_RETIRED	Micro-operation architecturally executed:	
	1 This event is implemented.	
D_CACHE_LMISS_RD	L1 data cache long-latency read miss:	
	1 This event is implemented.	
EMOTE_ACCESS_RD	Attributable memory read access to another socket in a multi-socket system:	
	O This event is not implemented.	
_CACHE_MISS_RD	Attributable last level cache memory read miss:	
	1 This event is implemented.	
_CACHE_RD	Attributable last level cache memory read:	
	1 This event is implemented.	
LB_WALK	Attributable instruction TLB access with at least one translation table walk:	
	1 This event is implemented.	
TLB_WALK	Attributable data or unified TLB access with at least one translation table walk:	
	1 This event is implemented.	
_CACHE_MISS	Attributable last level data or unified cache miss:	
	O This event is not implemented.	
	ALL_SLOT_BACKEND  ALL  P_SPEC  P_RETIRED  D_CACHE_LMISS_RD  MOTE_ACCESS_RD  CACHE_MISS_RD  CACHE_RD  B_WALK  LB_WALK	

Bit	Event mnemonic	Description	
[18]	LL_CACHE	Attributable last level data cache access:	
		This event is not implemented.	
[17]	REMOTE_ACCESS	Attributable access to another socket in a multi-socket system:	
		1 This event is implemented.	
[16]	L2I_TLB	Attributable L2 unified TLB access:	
[4 = ]	LOD TIP	O This event is not implemented.	
[15]	L2D_TLB	Attributable L2 unified TLB access:	
		1 This event is implemented.	
[14]	L2I_TLB_REFILL	Attributable L2 unified TLB refill:	
		O This event is not implemented.	
[13]	L2D_TLB_REFILL	Attributable L2 data unified TLB refill:	
		1 This event is implemented.	
[12]	L3D_CACHE_WB	Attributable L3 unified TLB access:	
		This event is not implemented.	
[11]	L3D_CACHE	Attributable L3 unified cache access:	
		1 This event is implemented.	
[10]	L3D_CACHE_REFILL	Attributable L3 unified cache refill:	
		1 This event is implemented.	
[9]	L3D_CACHE_ALLOCATE	Attributable L3 unified cache allocation without refill:	
[,]	LOB_O/ (OF TE_/ KEEO O/ KTE		
[0]	LOL CACHE DEFILI	1 This event is implemented.	
[8]	L2I_CACHE_REFILL	Attributable L2 unified cache refill:	
		O This event is not implemented.	
[7]	L2I_CACHE	Attributable L2 unified cache access:	
		O This event is not implemented.	
[6]	L1I_TLB	Attributable L1 instruction TLB access:	
		1 This event is implemented.	
[5]	L1D_TLB	Attributable L1 data or unified TLB access:	
		1 This event is implemented.	
[4]	STALL_BACKEND	No operation issued due to backend:	
		1 This event is implemented.	
		·	

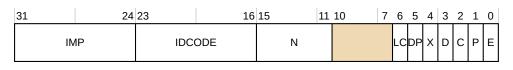
Bit	Event mnemonic	Description	
[3]	STALL_FRONTEND	No operation issued due to frontend:	
		1 This event is implemented.	
[2]	BR_MIS_PRED_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, mispredicted branch:	
		1 This event is implemented.	
[1]	BR_RETIRED	Instruction architecturally executed, branch:	
		1 This event is implemented.	
[0]	L2D_CACHE_ALLOCATE	Attributable L2 unified cache allocation without refill:	
		1 This event is implemented.	

# 5.5.4 PMCR\_ELO, Performance Monitors Control Register, ELO

The PMCR\_ELO provides details of the Performance Monitors implementation, including the number of counters implemented, and configures and controls the counters.

### Bit field descriptions

Figure 5-23: PMCR\_ELO bit assignments



RES0

### IMP, [31:24]

Implementer code:

**0x41** Arm

This is a read-only field.

### IDCODE, [23:16]

Identification code:

**0x21** Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1

This is a read-only field.

### N, [15:11]

Number of event counters

**оьоо110** Six counters

### RESO, [10:7]

**RESO** Reserved

### LC, [6]

Long cycle count enable. Determines which PMCCNTR\_ELO bit generates an overflow recorded in PMOVSR[31]. The possible values are:

- o Overflow on increment that changes PMCCNTR\_EL0[31] from 1 to 0
- 1 Overflow on increment that changes PMCCNTR EL0[63] from 1 to 0

### DP, [5]

Disable cycle counter, PMCCNTR ELO when event counting is prohibited:

- Cycle counter operates regardless of the non-invasive debug authentication settings. This is the reset value.
- Cycle counter is disabled if non-invasive debug is not permitted and enabled.

This bit is read/write.

### X, [4]

Export enable. This bit permits events to be exported to another debug device, such as a trace macrocell, over an event bus:

- Export of events is disabled. This is the reset value.
- **1** Export of events is enabled.

This bit is read/write and does not affect the generation of Performance Monitors interrupts on the nPMUIRQ pin.

#### D, [3]

Clock divider:

- When enabled, PMCCNTR\_ELO counts every clock cycle. This is the reset value.
- 1 When enabled, PMCCNTR ELO counts every 64 clock cycles.

This bit is read/write.

#### C, [2]

Clock counter reset. This bit is WO. The effects of writing to this bit are:

- No action. This is the reset value.
- 1 Reset PMCCNTR ELO to 0.

This bit is always RAZ.

Resetting PMCCNTR\_ELO does not clear the PMCCNTR\_ELO overflow bit to 0. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture for more information.

### P, [1]

Event counter reset. This bit is WO. The effects of writing to this bit are:

- o No action. This is the reset value.
- 1 Reset all event counters, not including PMCCNTR\_ELO, to zero.

This bit is always RAZ.

In Non-secure ELO and EL1, a write of 1 to this bit does not reset event counters that MDCR EL2.HPMN reserves for EL2 use.

In EL2 and EL3, a write of 1 to this bit resets all the event counters.

Resetting the event counters does not clear any overflow bits to 0.

### E, [0]

Enable. The possible values of this bit are:

- All counters, including PMCCNTR\_ELO, are disabled. This is the reset
- **1** All counters are enabled.

This bit is RW.

In Non-secure ELO and EL1, this bit does not affect the operation of event counters that MDCR\_EL2.HPMN reserves for EL2 use.

On Warm reset, the field resets to 0.

### Configurations

AArch64 System register PMCR\_EL0 is architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCR.

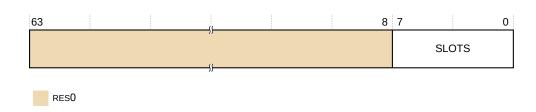
Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 5.5.5 PMMIR\_EL1, Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register, EL1

The PMMIR\_EL1 register describes performance monitors parameters specific to the implementation to software.

### Bit field descriptions

#### Figure 5-24: PMMIR\_EL1 bit assignments



### RESO, [63:8]

**RESO** Reserved

**SLOTS**, [7:0]

Ox08 Operation width. The largest value by which the STALL\_SLOT event might increment by in a single cycle.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

# 5.6 Memory-mapped PMU registers

This chapter describes the memory-mapped *Performance Monitoring Unit* (PMU) registers and shows examples of how to use them.

# 5.6.1 Memory-mapped PMU register summary

There are *Performance Monitoring Unit* (PMU) registers that are accessible through the external debug interface.

These registers are listed in the following table. For those registers not described in this chapter, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

Table 5-12: Memory-mapped PMU register summary

Offset	Name	Туре	Description
0x000	PMEVCNTRO_ELO	RW	Performance Monitor Event Count Register 0
0x004	-	-	Reserved
0x008	PMEVCNTR1_ELO	RW	Performance Monitor Event Count Register
0x00C	-	-	Reserved
0x010	PMEVCNTR2_EL0	RW	Performance Monitor Event Count Register 2
0x014	-	-	Reserved
0x018	PMEVCNTR3_EL0	RW	Performance Monitor Event Count Register 3
0x01C	-	-	Reserved
0x020	PMEVCNTR4_EL0	RW	Performance Monitor Event Count Register 4
0x024	-	-	Reserved
0x028	PMEVCNTR5_ELO	RW	Performance Monitor Event Count Register 5
0x02C-0x0F4	-	-	Reserved
0x0F8	PMCCNTR_EL0[31:0]	RW	Performance Monitor Cycle Count Register
0x0FC	PMCCNTR_EL0[63:32]	RW	<del></del>
0x100-0x1FC	-	-	Reserved
0x200	PMPCSR[31:0]	RO	Program Counter Sample Register
0x204	PMPCSR[63:32]		
0x208	PMCID1SR	RO	CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register
0x20C	PMVIDSR	RO	VMID Sample Register
0x220	PMPCSR[31:0]	RO	Program Counter Sample Register (alias)
0x224	PMPCSR[63:32]		
0x228	PMCID1SR	RO	CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register (alias)
0x22C	PMCID2SR	RO	CONTEXTIDR_EL2 Sample Register
0x230-0x3FC	-	-	Reserved
0x400	PMEVTYPERO_ELO	RW	Performance Monitors Event Type Register 0
0x404	PMEVTYPER1_ELO	RW	Performance Monitors Event Type Register 1
0x408	PMEVTYPER2_ELO	RW	Performance Monitors Event Type Register 2
0x40C	PMEVTYPER3_ELO	RW	Performance Monitors Event Type Register 3
0x410	PMEVTYPER4_ELO	RW	Performance Monitors Event Type Register 4
0x414	PMEVTYPER5_ELO	RW	Performance Monitors Event Type Register 5
0x418-0x478	-	-	Reserved
0x47C	PMCCFILTR_EL0	RW	Performance Monitors Cycle Count Filter Register
0xC00	PMCNTENSET_ELO	RW	Performance Monitor Count Enable Set Register

Offset	Name	Туре	Description
0xC04-0xC1C	-	-	Reserved
0xC20	PMCNTENCLR_ELO	RW	Performance Monitor Count Enable Clear Register
0xC24-0xC3C	-	-	Reserved
0xC40	PMINTENSET_EL1	RW	Performance Monitor Interrupt Enable Set Register
0xC44-0xC5C	-	-	Reserved
0xC60	PMINTENCLR_EL1	RW	Performance Monitor Interrupt Enable Clear Register
0xC64-0xC7C	-	-	Reserved
0xC80	PMOVSCLR_EL0	RW	Performance Monitor Overflow Flag Status Register
0xC84-0xC9C	-	-	Reserved
0xCA0	PMSWINC_EL0	WO	Performance Monitor Software Increment Register
0xCA4-0xCBC	-	-	Reserved
0xCC0	PMOVSSET_EL0	RW	Performance Monitor Overflow Flag Status Set Register
0xCC4-0xDFC	-	-	Reserved
0xE00	PMCFGR	RO	5.6.2 PMCFGR, Performance Monitors Configuration Register on page 412
0xE04	PMCR_EL0	RW	Performance Monitors Control Register.
			This register is distinct from the PMCR_ELO System register. It does not have the same value.
0xE08-0xE1C	-	-	Reserved
0xE20	PMCEID0	RO	5.4.2 PMCEIDO, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 0 on page 386
0xE24	PMCEID1	RO	5.4.3 PMCEID1, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1 on page 389
0xE28	PMCEID2	RO	5.4.4 PMCEID2, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 2 on page 392
0xE2C	PMCEID3	RO	Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 3
0xE40	PMMIR	RO	5.6.7 PMMIR, Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register, on page 416
0xFA4	-	-	Reserved
0xFA8	PMDEVAFF0	RO	3.2.108 MPIDR_EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1 on page 250
0×FAC	PMDEVAFF1	RO	3.2.108 MPIDR_EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1 on page 250

Offset	Name	Туре	Description
0xFB8	PMAUTHSTATUS	RO	Performance Monitor Authentication Status Register
0xFBC	PMDEVARCH	RO	Performance Monitor Device Architecture Register
0xFC0-0xFC8	-	-	Reserved
0xFCC	PMDEVTYPE	RO	Performance Monitor Device Type Register
0xFD0	PMPIDR4	RO	5.6.12 PMPIDR4, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4 on page 420
0xFD4	PMPIDR5	RO	5.6.13 PMPIDRn, Performance Monitors
0xFD8	PMPIDR6	RO	Peripheral Identification Register 5-7 on page 421
0xFDC	PMPIDR7	RO	page 421
0xFE0	PMPIDR0	RO	5.6.8 PMPIDRO, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0 on page 417
0xFE4	PMPIDR1	RO	5.6.9 PMPIDR1, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1 on page 417
0xFE8	PMPIDR2	RO	5.6.10 PMPIDR2, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page 418
0×FEC	PMPIDR3	RO	5.6.11 PMPIDR3, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3 on page 419
0xFF0	PMCIDR0	RO	5.6.3 PMCIDRO, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 0 on page 413
0xFF4	PMCIDR1	RO	5.6.4 PMCIDR1, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 1 on page 414
0xFF8	PMCIDR2	RO	5.6.5 PMCIDR2, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 2 on page 415
0×FFC	PMCIDR3	RO	5.6.6 PMCIDR3, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 3 on page 416

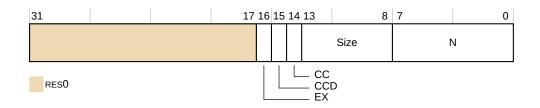
# 5.6.2 PMCFGR, Performance Monitors Configuration Register

The PMCFGR contains Performance Monitoring Unit (PMU) specific configuration data.

# Bit field descriptions

The PMCFGR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-25: PMCFGR bit assignments



### RESO, [31:17]

**RESO** Reserved

### EX, [16]

Export supported. The value is:

**1** Export is supported. PMCR\_ELO.EX is read/write.

### CCD, [15]

Cycle counter has pre-scale. The value is:

1 PMCR ELO.D is read/write.

### CC, [14]

Dedicated cycle counter supported. The value is:

**1** Dedicated cycle counter is supported.

#### Size, [13:8]

Counter size. The value is:

**оь11111** 64-bit counters

### N, [7:0]

Number of event counters. The value is:

**0x06** Six counters

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The PMCFGR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xE00.

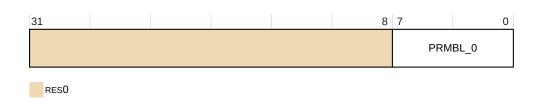
# 5.6.3 PMCIDRO, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 0

The PMCIDRO provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

### Bit field descriptions

The PMCIDRO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-26: PMCIDRO bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

PRMBL\_0, [7:0]

**0x0D** Preamble byte 0

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The PMCIDRO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF0.

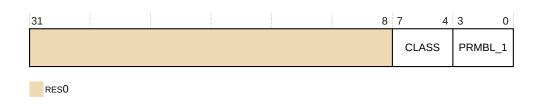
# 5.6.4 PMCIDR1, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 1

The PMCIDR1 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

### Bit field descriptions

The PMCIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-27: PMCIDR1 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

CLASS, [7:4]

**0x9** Debug component

PRMBL\_1, [3:0]

**0x0** Preamble byte 1

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The PMCIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF4.

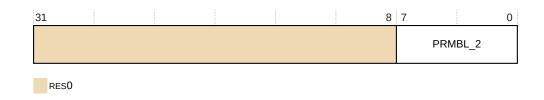
# 5.6.5 PMCIDR2, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 2

The PMCIDR2 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

### Bit field descriptions

The PMCIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-28: PMCIDR2 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

PRMBL\_2, [7:0]

**0x05** Preamble byte 2

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The PMCIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF8.

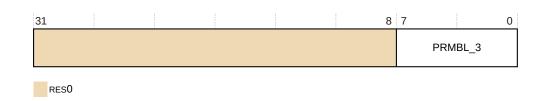
# 5.6.6 PMCIDR3, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 3

The PMCIDR3 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

### Bit field descriptions

The PMCIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-29: PMCIDR3 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

PRMBL\_3, [7:0]

**0xB1** Preamble byte 3

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

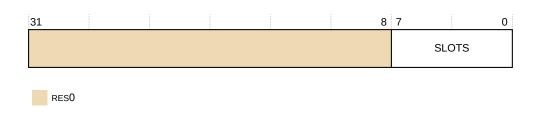
The PMCIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFFC.

# 5.6.7 PMMIR, Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register

The PMMIR register describes performance monitors parameters specific to the implementation to software.

### Bit field descriptions

### Figure 5-30: PMMIR bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

**SLOTS**, [7:0]

0x08 Operation width. The largest value by which the STALL SLOT event

might increment by in a single cycle.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The PMMIR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xE40.

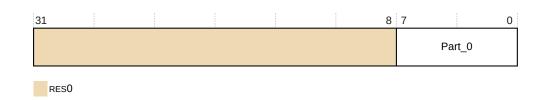
# 5.6.8 PMPIDRO, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0

The PMPIDRO provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

### Bit field descriptions

The PMPIDRO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-31: PMPIDRO bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

Part\_0, [7:0]

**0x40** Least significant byte of the performance monitor part number.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The PMPIDRO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE0.

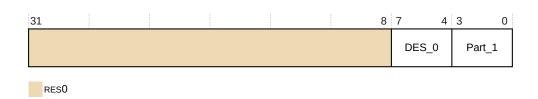
## 5.6.9 PMPIDR1, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1

The PMPIDR1 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

### Bit field descriptions

The PMPIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-32: PMPIDR1 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

DES\_0, [7:4]

**OxB** Arm Limited. This is the least significant nibble of JEP106 ID code.

Part\_1, [3:0]

**OxD** Most significant nibble of the performance monitor part number

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The PMPIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE4.

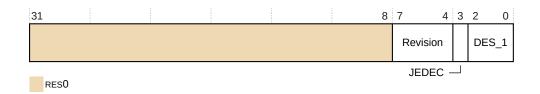
# 5.6.10 PMPIDR2, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2

The PMPIDR2 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

### Bit field descriptions

The PMPIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-33: PMPIDR2 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

Revision, [7:4]

**0x2** r1p2.

JEDEC, [3]

RAO. Indicates a JEP106 identity code is used.

DES\_1, [2:0]

**Ob011** Arm Limited. This is the most significant nibble of JEP106 ID code.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The PMPIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE8.

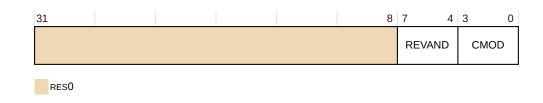
# 5.6.11 PMPIDR3, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3

The PMPIDR3 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

### Bit field descriptions

The PMPIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-34: PMPIDR3 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

**REVAND**, [7:4]

**0x0** Part minor revision

CMOD, [3:0]

**0x0** Customer modified

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The PMPIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFEC.

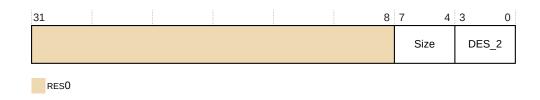
# 5.6.12 PMPIDR4, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4

The PMPIDR4 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

### Bit field descriptions

The PMPIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-35: PMPIDR4 bit assignments



### RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

Size, [7:4]

0x0 Size of the component.  $Log_2$  the number of 4KB pages from the start

of the component to the end of the component ID registers.

DES\_2, [3:0]

0x4 Arm Limited. This is the least significant nibble JEP106 continuation

code.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The PMPIDR4 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFD0.

# 5.6.13 PMPIDRn, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 5-7

No information is held in the Peripheral ID5, Peripheral ID6, and Peripheral ID7 Registers.

They are reserved for future use and are **RESO**.

# 5.7 PMU snapshot registers

Performance Monitoring Unit (PMU) snapshot registers are an **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** extension to an Arm®v8-A compliant PMU to support an external core monitor that connects to a system profiler.

## 5.7.1 PMU snapshot register summary

The snapshot registers are visible in an **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** region of the *Performance Monitoring Unit* (PMU) external debug interface. Each time the debugger sends a snapshot request, information is collected to see how the code is executed in the different cores.

The following table describes the PMU snapshot registers implemented in the core.

Table 5-13: PMU snapshot register summary

Offset	Name	Туре	Width	Description
0x600	PMPCSSR_LO	RO	32	5.7.2 PMPCSSR, PMU Snapshot Program Counter Sample Register on page 421
0x604	PMPCSSR_HI	RO	32	
0x608	PMCIDSSR	RO	32	5.7.3 PMCIDSSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register on page 422
0x60C	PMCID2SSR	RO	32	5.7.4 PMCID2SSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL2 Sample Register on page 423
0x610	PMSSSR	RO	32	5.7.5 PMSSSR, PMU Snapshot Status Register on page 423
0x614	PMOVSSR	RO	32	5.7.6 PMOVSSR, PMU Snapshot Overflow Status Register on page 424
0x618	PMCCNTSR_LO	RO	32	5.7.7 PMCCNTSR, PMU Snapshot Cycle Counter Register on page 424
0x61C	PMCCNTSR_HI	RO	32	
0x620 + 4×n	PMEVCNTSRn	RO	32	5.7.8 PMEVCNTSRn, PMU Event Counter Snapshot Cycle Registers 0-5 on page 425
0x6F0	PMSSCR	WO	32	5.7.9 PMSSCR, PMU Snapshot Capture Register on page 425

## 5.7.2 PMPCSSR, PMU Snapshot Program Counter Sample Register

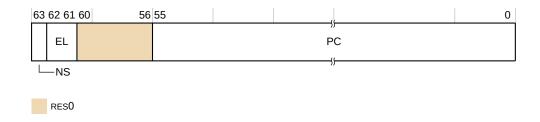
The PMPCSSR holds the same value as the PMPCSR register.

However, unlike the other view of PMPCSR, it is not sensitive to reads. That is, reads of PMPCSSR through the PMU snapshot view do not cause a new sample capture and do not change PMCID1SR, PMCID2SR, or PMVIDSR.

### Bit field descriptions

The PMPCSSR is a 64-bit read-only register.

### Figure 5-36: PMPCSSR bit assignments



NS, [63]

Non-secure sample

EL, [62:61]

Exception level sample

RESO, [60:56]

**RESO** Reserved

PC, [55:0]

Sampled PC

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

#### **Usage constraints**

Any access to PMPCSSR returns an error if any of the following occurs:

- The Core power domain is off.
- DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.

## 5.7.3 PMCIDSSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR\_EL1 Sample Register

The PMCIDSSR holds the same value as the PMCID1SR register.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

### **Usage constraints**

Any access to PMCIDSSR returns an error if any of the following occurs:

- The Core power domain is off.
- DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.

# 5.7.4 PMCID2SSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR\_EL2 Sample Register

The PMCID2SSR holds the same value as the PMCID2SR register.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

### **Usage constraints**

Any access to PMCID2SSR returns an error if any of the following occurs:

- The Core power domain is off.
- DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.

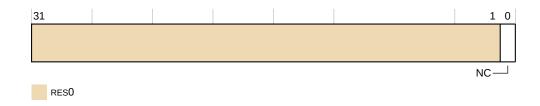
# 5.7.5 PMSSSR, PMU Snapshot Status Register

The PMSSSR holds status information about the captured counters.

### Bit field descriptions

The PMSSSR is a 32-bit read-only register.

Figure 5-37: PMSSSR bit assignments



### RESO, [31:1]

**RESO** Reserved

### NC, [0]

No capture. This bit indicates whether the PMU counters have been captured. The possible values are:

PMU counters are captured.PMU counters are not captured.

If there is a security violation, the core does not capture the event counters. The external monitor is responsible for keeping track of whether it managed to capture the snapshot registers from the core.

This bit does not reflect the status of the captured Program Counter Sample registers.

The core resets this bit to 1 by a Warm reset but MPSSSR.NC is overwritten at the first capture.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

### **Usage constraints**

Any access to PMSSSR returns an error if any of the following occurs:

- The Core power domain is off.
- DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.

# 5.7.6 PMOVSSR, PMU Snapshot Overflow Status Register

The PMOVSSR is a captured copy of PMOVSR.

Once it is captured, the value in PMOVSSR is unaffected by writes to PMOVSSET\_ELO and PMOVSCLR\_ELO.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

#### **Usage constraints**

Any access to PMOVSSR returns an error if any of the following occurs:

- The Core power domain is off.
- DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.

## 5.7.7 PMCCNTSR, PMU Snapshot Cycle Counter Register

The PMCCNTSR is a captured copy of PMCCNTR ELO.

Once it is captured, the value in PMCCNTSR is unaffected by writes to PMCCNTR\_ELO and PMCR ELO.C.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

### Usage constraints

Any access to PMCCNTSR returns an error if any of the following occurs:

- The Core power domain is off.
- DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.

## 5.7.8 PMEVCNTSRn, PMU Event Counter Snapshot Cycle Registers 0-5

The PMEVCNTSRn registers are captured copies of PMEVCNTRn\_EL0 registers. The range of n for PMEVCNTSRn is 0 to 5.

When they are captured, the value in PMEVCNTRn is unaffected by writes to PMEVCNTRn\_ELO and PMCR\_ELO.P.

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

#### **Usage constraints**

Any access to PMEVCNTSRn registers returns an error if any of the following occurs:

- The Core power domain is off.
- DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.

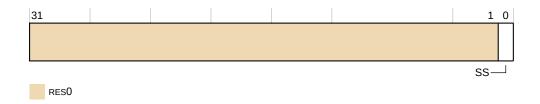
# 5.7.9 PMSSCR, PMU Snapshot Capture Register

The PMSSCR provides a mechanism for software to initiate a sample.

#### Bit field descriptions

The PMSSCR is a 32-bit write-only register.

Figure 5-38: PMSSCR bit assignments



### RESO, [31:1]

**RESO** Reserved

### SS, [0]

Capture now. The possible values are:

0 IGNORED

1 Initiate a capture immediately

### Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

### **Usage constraints**

Any access to PMSSCR returns an error if any of the following occurs:

- The Core power domain is off.
- DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.

# 5.8 AArch32 AMU registers

This chapter describes the AArch32 AMU registers and shows examples of how to use them.

# 5.8.1 AArch32 AMU register summary

The following table gives a summary of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 AMU registers in the AArch32 Execution state.

Access to these registers, including configuration and accessibility rules are provided in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture

Table 5-14: AArch64 AMU registers

Name	Width	Reset	Description
AMCFGR	32	0x11003F06	5.8.2 AMCFGR, Activity Monitors Configuration Register on page 427

Name	Width	Reset	Description
AMCGCR	32	0x00000304	5.8.3 AMCGCR, Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register on page 428
AMCNTENCLRO	32	0x0000000	5.8.4 AMCNTENCLRO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 0 on page 429
AMCNTENCLR1	32	0x0000000	5.8.5 AMCNTENCLR1, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1 on page 429
AMCNTENSET0	32	0x00000000	5.8.6 AMCNTENSETO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 0 on page 430
AMCNTENSET1	32	0x00000000	5.8.7 AMCNTENSET1, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1 on page 430
AMCR	32	0x00000000	5.8.8 AMCR, Activity Monitors Control Register on page 431
AMEVCNTR00	64	0x0000000000000000	5.8.9 AMEVCNTROn, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers On on page 432
AMEVCNTR01	64	0x0000000000000000	5.8.9 AMEVCNTROn, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers On on page 432
AMEVCNTR02	64	0x0000000000000000	5.8.9 AMEVCNTROn, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers On on page 432
AMEVCNTR03	64	0x0000000000000000	5.8.9 AMEVCNTROn, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers On on page 432
AMEVCNTR10	64	0x0000000000000000	5.8.10 AMEVCNTR1n, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1n on page 432
AMEVCNTR11	64	0x0000000000000000	5.8.10 AMEVCNTR1n, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1n on page 432
AMEVCNTR12	64	0x0000000000000000	5.8.10 AMEVCNTR1n, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1n on page 432
AMEVTYPER00	32	0x0000011	5.8.11 AMEVTYPEROn, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers On on page 433
AMEVTYPER01	32	0x00004004	5.8.11 AMEVTYPEROn, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers On on page 433
AMEVTYPER02	32	0x00000008	5.8.11 AMEVTYPEROn, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers On on page 433
AMEVTYPER03	32	0x00004005	5.8.11 AMEVTYPEROn, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers On on page 433
AMEVTYPER10	32	0x00000300	5.8.12 AMEVTYPER1n, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1n on page 433
AMEVTYPER11	32	0x00000301	5.8.12 AMEVTYPER1n, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1n on page 433
AMEVTYPER12	32	0x00000302	5.8.12 AMEVTYPER1n, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1n on page 433
AMUSERENR	32	0x0000000	5.8.13 AMUSERENR, Activity Monitors User Enable Register on page 434

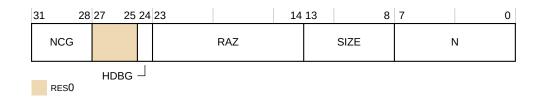
# 5.8.2 AMCFGR, Activity Monitors Configuration Register

AMCFGR provides information on the number of activity counters implemented and their size.

### Bit field descriptions

AMCFGR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-39: AMCFGR bit assignments



### NCG, [31:28]

Number of counter groups.

The number of counter groups implemented is NCG+1. If the number of auxiliary counters implemented is zero, this field is  $0 \times 0$ , otherwise this field is  $0 \times 1$ .

### RESO, [27:25]

Reserved, RESO.

### HDBG, [24]

Halt-on-debug feature support.

This field is required, therefore the value of this field is 0b1.

#### RAZ, [23:14]

Read-As-Zero.

### SIZE, [13:8]

Size of counters, minus one.

This field defines the size of the largest counter implemented by the activity monitors. In the Armv8-A architecture, the largest counter has 64 bits, therefore the value of this field is 0b111111.

### N, [7:0]

Number of activity counters implemented, where the number of counters is N+1. The Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 core implements seven counters, therefore the value is 0x06.

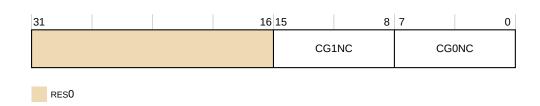
# 5.8.3 AMCGCR, Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register

AMCGCR provides information on the number of activity counters implemented within each group.

### Bit field descriptions

AMCGCR is a 32-bit register.

#### Figure 5-40: AMCGCR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:16]

Reserved, RESO.

### CG1NC, [15:8]

The number of counters in the auxiliary counter group. A value of 0b0001 is equal to one counter. For AMUv1 the permitted range is 0 to 16. The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implements three auxiliary counters so the value is 0x3.

#### CG0NC, [7:0]

The number of counters in the architected counter group. A value of 0b0001 is equal to one counter. For AMUv1 this value is 4.

## 5.8.4 AMCNTENCLRO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 0

AMCNTENCLRO disables the activity monitor counters implemented, AMEVCNTR<0-3> ELO.

### Bit field descriptions

AMCNTENCLRO is a 32-bit register.

### Figure 5-41: AMCNTENCLR0 bit assignments



### **RAZ/WI**, [31:4]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored

### P<n>, [3:0]

AMEVCNTROn ELO disable bit. The possible values are:

- **0** When this bit is read, the activity counter n is disabled. When it is written, it has no effect.
- 1 When this bit is read, the activity counter n is enabled. When it is written, it disables the activity counter n.

# 5.8.5 AMCNTENCLR1, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1

AMCNTENCLR1 disables the control bits for the auxiliary activity monitor counters, AMEVCNTR1<0-2> ELO.

#### Bit field descriptions

AMCNTENCLR1 is a 32-bit register.

### Figure 5-42: AMCNTENCLR1 bit assignments



### **RAZ/WI**, [31:3]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored

### P<n>, [2:0]

AMEVCNTR1<0-2>\_ELO disable bit. The possible values are:

- **0** When this bit is read, the activity counter n is disabled. When it is written, it has no effect.
- 1 When this bit is read, the activity counter n is enabled. When it is written, it disables the activity counter n.

### 5.8.6 AMCNTENSETO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 0

AMCNTENSETO enables the activity monitor counters implemented, AMEVCNTRO<0-3> ELO.

### Bit field descriptions

AMCNTENSETO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-43: AMCNTENSETO bit assignments



### **RAZ/WI**, [31:4]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored

#### P<n>, [3:0]

AMEVCNTRO<0-3>\_ELO enable bit. The possible values are:

- **0** When this bit is read, the activity counter n is disabled. When it is written, it has no effect.
- 1 When this bit is read, the activity counter n is enabled. When it is written, it enables the activity counter n.

# 5.8.7 AMCNTENSET1, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1

AMCNTENSET1 enables the control bits for the auxiliary activity monitor counters, AMEVCNTR1<0-2> ELO.

### Bit field descriptions

AMCNTENSET1 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-44: AMCNTENSET1 bit assignments



### **RAZ/WI, [31:3]**

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored

### P<n>, [2:0]

AMEVCNTR1<0-2>\_ELO enable bit. The possible values are:

- **0** When this bit is read, the activity counter n is disabled. When it is written, it has no effect.
- 1 When this bit is read, the activity counter n is enabled. When it is written, it enables the activity counter n.

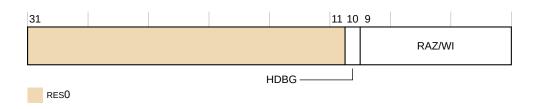
# 5.8.8 AMCR, Activity Monitors Control Register

AMCR is the global control register for the activity monitors.

### Bit field descriptions

AMCR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-45: AMCR bit assignments



### RESO, [31:11]

Reserved, RESO.

### HDBG, [10]

This bit controls whether activity monitor counting is halted when the core is halted in debug state.

**ObO** Activity Monitors do not stop counting when the core is stopped in

debug state.

**0b1** Activity Monitors stop counting when the core is stopped in debug

state.

### **RAZ/WI**, [9:0]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored.

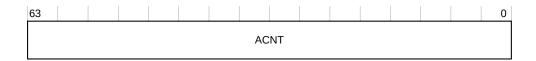
# 5.8.9 AMEVCNTROn, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers On

The AMEVCNTROn registers provide access to the architected, required activity monitor event counters.

### Bit field descriptions

The AMEVCNTROn registers are 64-bit registers.

### Figure 5-46: AMEVCNTR0n bit assignments



### ACNT, [63:0]

Value of the activity counter AMEVCNTROn.

This bit field resets to zero and the counters monitoring cycle events do not increment when the core is in *Wait For Interrupt* (WFI) or *Wait For Event* (WFE).

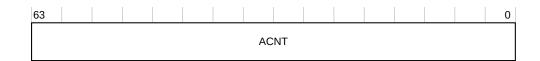
# 5.8.10 AMEVCNTR1n, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1n

The AMEVCNTR1n registers provide access to the auxiliary activity monitor event counters.

### Bit field descriptions

The AMEVCNTR1n registers are 64-bit registers.

Figure 5-47: AMEVCNTR1n bit assignments



#### ACNT, [63:0]

Value of the activity counter AMEVCNTR1n.

This bit field resets to zero and the counters monitoring cycle events do not increment when the core is in *Wait For Interrupt* (WFI) or *Wait For Event* (WFE).

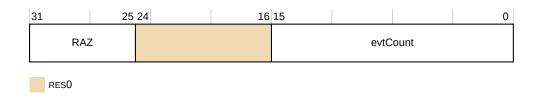
## 5.8.11 AMEVTYPEROn, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers On

The AMEVTYPEROn registers provide information on the events that an architected, required activity monitor counter AMEVCNTROn ELO counts.

#### Bit field descriptions

The AMEVTYPEROn registers are 32-bit registers.

Figure 5-48: AMEVTYPEROn bit assignments



#### RAZ/WI, [31:25]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored

#### RESO, [24:16]

Reserved, RESO

#### evtCount, [15:0]

The event the counter monitors is fixed at implementation. See 4.3.4 AMU events on page 358.

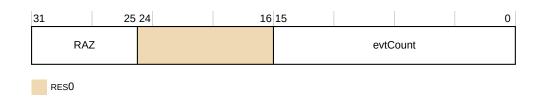
## 5.8.12 AMEVTYPER1n, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1n

The AMEVTYPER1n registers configure the event an auxiliary activity counter monitors, or define fixed-at-implementation event selection.

#### Bit field descriptions

The AMEVTYPER1n registers are 32-bit registers.

Figure 5-49: AMEVTYPER1n bit assignments



#### RAZ/WI, [31:25]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored

#### RESO, [24:16]

Reserved, RESO

#### evtCount, [15:0]

The event the counter monitors is fixed at implementation. See 4.3.4 AMU events on page 358.

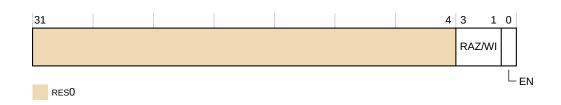
## 5.8.13 AMUSERENR, Activity Monitors User Enable Register

AMUSERENR is the global user enable register for the activity monitors. It enables or disables ELO access to the activity monitors. AMUSERENR is applicable to both the architected and the auxiliary event counter groups.

#### Bit field descriptions

AMUSERENR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-50: AMUSERENR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:4]

Reserved, RESO.

#### **RAZ/WI**, [3:1]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored.

#### EN, [0]

Traps ELO accesses to the activity monitor registers to EL1. The possible values are:

ELO accesses to the activity monitor registers are trapped to EL1.
 ELO accesses to the activity monitor registers are not trapped to EL1.
 Software can access all activity monitor registers at ELO.

# 5.9 AArch64 AMU registers

This chapter describes the AArch64 AMU registers and shows examples of how to use them.

# 5.9.1 AArch64 AMU register summary

The following table gives a summary of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 AMU registers in the AArch64 Execution state.

Access to these registers, including configuration and accessibility rules are provided in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture

Table 5-15: AArch64 AMU registers

Name	Width	Reset	Description
AMCFGR_EL0	32	0x11003F06	5.9.2 AMCFGR_EL0, Activity Monitors Configuration Register, EL0 on page 436
AMCGCR_EL0	32	0x00000304	5.9.3 AMCGCR_ELO, Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register, ELO on page 437
AMCNTENCLRO_ELO	32	0x0000000	5.9.4 AMCNTENCLRO_ELO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 0, ELO on page 438
AMCNTENCLR1_EL0	32	0x0000000	5.9.5 AMCNTENCLR1_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1, EL0 on page 438
AMCNTENSETO_ELO	32	0x0000000	5.9.6 AMCNTENSETO_ELO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 0, ELO on page 439
AMCNTENSET1_EL0	32	0x0000000	5.9.7 AMCNTENSET1_ELO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1, ELO on page 439
AMCR_ELO	32	0x00000000	5.9.8 AMCR_ELO, Activity Monitors Control Register, ELO on page 440
AMEVCNTROO_ELO	64	0x0000000000000000	5.9.9 AMEVCNTROn_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers On, ELO on page 441
AMEVCNTR01_EL0	64	0x00000000000000000	5.9.9 AMEVCNTROn_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers On, ELO on page 441
AMEVCNTR02_EL0	64	0x0000000000000000	5.9.9 AMEVCNTROn_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers On, ELO on page 441

Name	Width	Reset	Description
AMEVCNTR03_EL0	64	0x0000000000000000	5.9.9 AMEVCNTROn_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers On, ELO on page 441
AMEVCNTR10_EL0	64	0x0000000000000000	5.9.10 AMEVCNTR1n_EL0, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1n, EL0 on page 441
AMEVCNTR11_EL0	64	0x0000000000000000	5.9.10 AMEVCNTR1n_EL0, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1n, EL0 on page 441
AMEVCNTR12_EL0	64	0x0000000000000000	5.9.10 AMEVCNTR1n_EL0, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1n, EL0 on page 441
AMEVTYPEROO_ELO	32	0x0000011	5.9.11 AMEVTYPEROn_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers On, ELO on page 442
AMEVTYPER01_EL0	32	0x00004004	5.9.11 AMEVTYPEROn_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers On, ELO on page 442
AMEVTYPERO2_ELO	32	0x00000008	5.9.11 AMEVTYPEROn_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers On, ELO on page 442
AMEVTYPER03_EL0	32	0x00004005	5.9.11 AMEVTYPEROn_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers On, ELO on page 442
AMEVTYPER10_EL0	32	0x00000300	5.9.12 AMEVTYPER1n_EL0, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1n, EL0 on page 442
AMEVTYPER11_EL0	32	0x00000301	5.9.12 AMEVTYPER1n_EL0, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1n, EL0 on page 442
AMEVTYPER12_EL0	32	0x00000302	5.9.12 AMEVTYPER1n_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1n, ELO on page 442
AMUSERENR_ELO	32	0x00000000	5.9.13 AMUSERENR_ELO, Activity Monitors User Enable Register, ELO on page 443

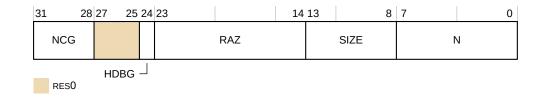
# 5.9.2 AMCFGR\_ELO, Activity Monitors Configuration Register, ELO

AMCFGR\_ELO provides information on the number of activity counters implemented and their size.

### Bit field descriptions

AMCFGR\_ELO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-51: AMCFGR\_EL0 bit assignments



### NCG, [31:28]

Number of counter groups.

The number of counter groups implemented is NCG+1. If the number of auxiliary counters implemented is zero, this field is  $0 \times 0$ , otherwise this field is  $0 \times 1$ .

#### RESO, [27:25]

Reserved, RESO

#### HDBG, [24]

Halt-on-debug feature support.

This field is required, therefore the value of this field is 0b1.

#### RAZ, [23:14]

Read-As-Zero.

#### SIZE, [13:8]

Size of counters, minus one.

This field defines the size of the largest counter implemented by the activity monitors. In the Armv8-A architecture, the largest counter has 64 bits, therefore the value of this field is 0b111111.

#### N, [7:0]

Number of activity counters implemented, where the number of counters is N+1. The Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 core implements seven counters, therefore the value is 0x06.

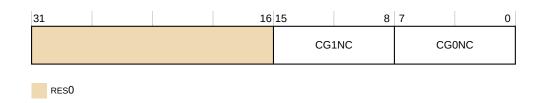
# 5.9.3 AMCGCR\_EL0, Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register, EL0

AMCGCR\_ELO provides information on the number of activity counters implemented within each group.

#### Bit field descriptions

AMCGCR ELO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-52: AMCGCR\_ELO bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:16]

Reserved, RESO.

#### CG1NC, [15:8]

The number of counters in the auxiliary counter group. A value of 0b0001 is equal to one counter. For AMUv1, the permitted range is 0 to 16. The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implements three auxiliary counters so the value is 0x3.

#### CG0NC, [7:0]

The number of counters in the architected counter group. A value of 0b0001 is equal to one counter. For AMUv1, this value is 4.

# 5.9.4 AMCNTENCLRO\_ELO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 0, ELO

AMCNTENCLRO\_ELO disables the activity monitor counters implemented, AMEVCNTR<0-3>\_ELO.

#### Bit field descriptions

AMCNTENCLRO\_ELO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-53: AMCNTENCLRO\_ELO bit assignments



#### **RAZ/WI**, [31:4]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored

#### P<n>, [3:0]

AMEVCNTROn ELO disable bit. The possible values are:

- **0** When this bit is read, the activity counter n is disabled. When it is written, it has no effect.
- When this bit is read, the activity counter n is enabled. When it is written, it disables the activity counter n.

# 5.9.5 AMCNTENCLR1\_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1. EL0

AMCNTENCLR1\_ELO disables the control bits for the auxiliary activity monitor counters, AMEVCNTR1<0-2>\_ELO.

#### Bit field descriptions

AMCNTENCLR1\_ELO is a 32-bit register.

#### Figure 5-54: AMCNTENCLR1\_EL0 bit assignments



#### **RAZ/WI**, [31:3]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored

#### P<n>, [2:0]

AMEVCNTR1<0-2>\_ELO disable bit. The possible values are:

When this bit is read, the activity counter n is disabled. When it is

written, it has no effect.

1 When this bit is read, the activity counter n is enabled. When it is written, it disables the activity counter n.

# 5.9.6 AMCNTENSETO\_ELO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 0, ELO

AMCNTENSETO\_ELO enables the activity monitor counters implemented, AMEVCNTRO<0-3>\_ELO.

#### Bit field descriptions

AMCNTENSETO\_ELO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-55: AMCNTENSETO\_ELO bit assignments



#### RAZ/WI, [31:4]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored

#### P<n>, [3:0]

AMEVCNTRO<0-3> ELO enable bit. The possible values are:

**0** When this bit is read, the activity counter n is disabled. When it is written, it has no effect.

1 When this bit is read, the activity counter n is enabled. When it is written, it enables the activity counter n.

# 5.9.7 AMCNTENSET1\_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1, EL0

AMCNTENSET1\_ELO enables the control bits for the auxiliary activity monitor counters, AMEVCNTR1<0-2>\_ELO.

#### Bit field descriptions

AMCNTENSET1 ELO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-56: AMCNTENSET1\_EL0 bit assignments



#### **RAZ/WI**, [31:3]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored

#### P<n>, [2:0]

AMEVCNTR1<0-2>\_ELO enable bit. The possible values are:

- **0** When this bit is read, the activity counter n is disabled. When it is written, it has no effect.
- 1 When this bit is read, the activity counter n is enabled. When it is written, it enables the activity counter n.

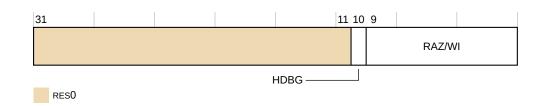
# 5.9.8 AMCR\_ELO, Activity Monitors Control Register, ELO

AMCR\_ELO is the global control register for the activity monitors.

#### Bit field descriptions

AMCR\_ELO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-57: AMCR\_ELO bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:11]

Reserved, RESO

#### HDBG, [10]

This bit controls whether activity monitor counting is halted when the core is halted in debug state.

**0b0** Activity Monitors do not stop counting when the core is stopped in

debug state.

**0b1** Activity Monitors stop counting when the core is stopped in debug

state.

#### **RAZ/WI**, [9:0]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored.

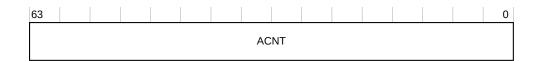
# 5.9.9 AMEVCNTROn\_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers On, ELO

AMEVCNTROn\_ELO registers provide access to the architected, required activity monitor event counters.

#### Bit field descriptions

AMEVCNTROn\_ELO are 64-bit registers.

#### Figure 5-58: AMEVCNTROn\_ELO bit assignments



#### ACNT, [63:0]

Value of the activity counter AMEVCNTROn ELO.

This bit field resets to zero and the counters monitoring cycle events do not increment when the core is in WFI or WFE.

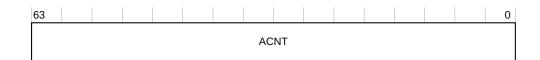
# 5.9.10 AMEVCNTR1n\_EL0, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1n, EL0

AMEVCNTR1n ELO provides access to the auxiliary activity monitor event counters.

#### Bit field descriptions

AMEVCNTR1n ELO is a 64-bit register.

Figure 5-59: AMEVCNTR1n\_EL0 bit assignments



#### ACNT, [63:0]

Value of the activity counter AMEVCNTR1n ELO.

This bit field resets to zero and the counters monitoring cycle events do not increment when the core is in WFI or WFE.

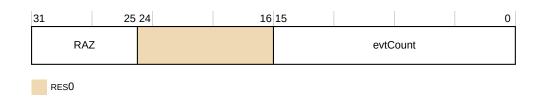
# 5.9.11 AMEVTYPEROn\_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers On, ELO

AMEVTYPEROn\_ELO registers provide information on the events that an architected, required activity monitor counter AMEVCNTROn ELO counts.

#### Bit field descriptions

AMEVTYPEROn\_ELO are 32-bit registers.

Figure 5-60: AMEVTYPEROn\_ELO bit assignments



#### RAZ/WI, [31:25]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored.

#### RESO, [24:16]

Reserved, RESO.

#### evtCount, [15:0]

The event the counter monitors is fixed at implementation. See 4.3.4 AMU events on page 358.

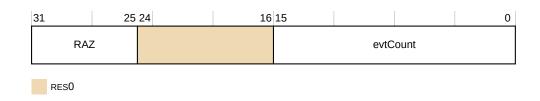
# 5.9.12 AMEVTYPER1n\_EL0, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1n, EL0

AMEVTYPER1n\_ELO configures the event an auxiliary activity counter monitors, or defines fixed-at-implementation event selection. The Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 core implements three auxiliary counters so n is 0-2.

#### Bit field descriptions

AMEVTYPER1n ELO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-61: AMEVTYPER1n\_EL0 bit assignments



#### RAZ/WI, [31:25]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored.

#### RESO, [24:16]

Reserved, RESO

#### evtCount, [15:0]

The event the counter monitors is fixed at implementation. See 4.3.4 AMU events on page 358.

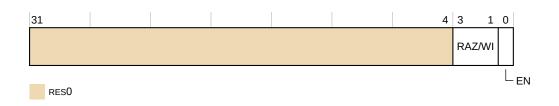
# 5.9.13 AMUSERENR\_ELO, Activity Monitors User Enable Register, ELO

AMUSERENR\_ELO is the global user enable register for the activity monitors. It enables or disables ELO access to the activity monitors. AMUSERENR\_ELO is applicable to both the architected and the auxiliary event counter groups.

#### Bit field descriptions

AMUSERENR\_ELO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-62: AMUSERENR\_ELO bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:4]

Reserved, RESO

#### **RAZ/WI**, [3:1]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored.

#### EN, [0]

Traps ELO accesses to the activity monitor registers to EL1. The possible values are:

ELO accesses to the activity monitor registers are trapped to EL1.
 ELO accesses to the activity monitor registers are not trapped to EL1.
 Software can access all activity monitor registers at ELO.

# 5.10 Memory-mapped AMU registers

This chapter describes the memory-mapped *Activity Monitor Unit* (AMU) registers. The memory-mapped interface provides read-only access to the AMU registers via the external debug interface.

## 5.10.1 Memory-mapped AMU register summary

There are Activity Monitor Unit (AMU) registers that are accessible through the external debug interface.

These registers are listed in the following table. For those registers not described in this chapter, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

Table 5-16: Memory-mapped AMU register summary

Offset	Name	Туре	Description
[63:32]: 0x004+8n	AMEVCNTROn	RO	5.9.9 AMEVCNTROn_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers On, ELO on page 441
[31:0]: 0x000+8n			771
[63:32]: 0x104+8n	AMEVCNTR1n	RO	5.9.10 AMEVCNTR1n_EL0, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1n, EL0 on page 441
[31.0]. UX100+011			on page 111
0x400+4n	AMEVTYPEROn	RO	5.9.11 AMEVTYPEROn_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers On, ELO on page 442
0x480+4n	AMEVTYPER1n	RO	5.9.12 AMEVTYPER1n_ELO, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1n, ELO on page 442
0xc00 AMCNTENSETO		RO	5.9.6 AMCNTENSETO_ELO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register O, ELO on page 439
0xC04	AMCNTENSET1	RO	5.9.7 AMCNTENSET1_ELO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1, ELO on page 439

Offset	Name	Туре	Description
0xC20	AMCNTENCLR0	RO	5.9.4 AMCNTENCLRO_ELO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register O, ELO on page 438
0xC24	AMCNTENCLR1	RO	5.9.5 AMCNTENCLR1_ELO, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1, ELO on page 438
0xCE0	AMCGCR	RO	5.9.3 AMCGCR_ELO, Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register, ELO on page 437
0xE00	AMCFGR	RO	5.9.2 AMCFGR_ELO, Activity Monitors Configuration Register, ELO on page 436
0xE04	AMCR	RO	5.9.8 AMCR_ELO, Activity Monitors Control Register, ELO on page 440
0xE08	AMIIDR	RO	5.10.10 AMIIDR, Activity Monitors Implementation Identification Register on page 451
0xFA8	AMDEVAFF0	RO	5.10.6 AMDEVAFFO, Activity Monitors Device Affinity Register 0 on page 448
0xFAC	AMDEVAFF1	RO	5.10.7 AMDEVAFF1, Activity Monitors Device Affinity Register 1 on page 449
0xFBC	AMDEVARCH	RO	5.10.8 AMDEVARCH, Activity Monitors Device Architecture Register on page 449
0xFCC	AMDEVTYPE	RO	5.10.9 AMDEVTYPE, Activity Monitors Device Type Register on page 450
0xFD0	AMPIDR4	RO	5.10.15 AMPIDR4, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4 on page 455
0xFE0	AMPIDRO	RO	5.10.11 AMPIDRO, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0 on page 452
0xFE4	AMPIDR1	RO	5.10.12 AMPIDR1, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1 on page 452
0xFE8	AMPIDR2	RO	5.10.13 AMPIDR2, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page 453
0×FEC	AMPIDR3	RO	5.10.14 AMPIDR3, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3 on page 454
0xFF0	AMCIDRO	RO	5.10.2 AMCIDRO, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 0 on page 446
0xFF4	AMCIDR1	RO	5.10.3 AMCIDR1, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 1 on page 446
0xFF8	AMCIDR2	RO	5.10.4 AMCIDR2, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 2 on page 447

Offset	Name	Туре	Description
0×FFC	AMCIDR3		5.10.5 AMCIDR3, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 3 on page 448

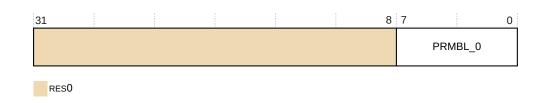
## 5.10.2 AMCIDRO, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 0

The AMCIDRO provides information to identify an activities monitors component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The AMCIDRO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-63: AMCIDRO bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

PRMBL\_0, [7:0]

**0x0D** Preamble byte 0

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The AMCIDRO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF0.

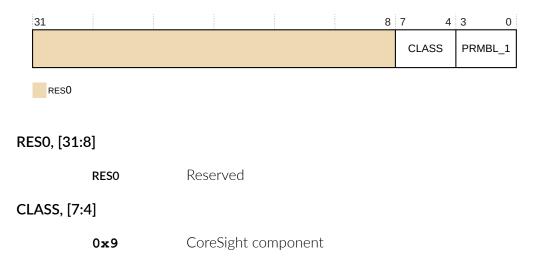
# 5.10.3 AMCIDR1, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 1

The AMCIDR1 provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The AMCIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-64: AMCIDR1 bit assignments



Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The AMCIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF4.

Preamble

# 5.10.4 AMCIDR2, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 2

The AMCIDR2 provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

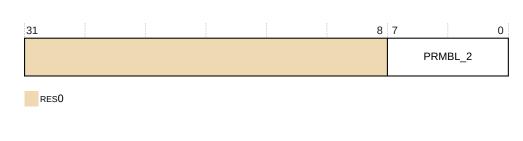
# Bit field descriptions

PRMBL\_1, [3:0]

0x0

The AMCIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-65: AMCIDR2 bit assignments





**RESO** Reserved

#### PRMBL\_2, [7:0]

**0x05** Preamble byte 2

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The AMCIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF8.

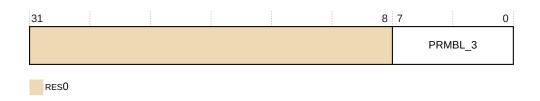
# 5.10.5 AMCIDR3, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 3

The AMCIDR3 provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The AMCIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-66: EDCIDR3 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

PRMBL\_3, [7:0]

**0xB1** Preamble byte 3

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The AMCIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFFC.

## 5.10.6 AMDEVAFFO, Activity Monitors Device Affinity Register 0

The AMDEVAFFO provides an additional core identification mechanism for scheduling purposes in a cluster. AMDEVAFFO is a read-only copy of MPIDR\_EL1[31:0] accessible from the external debug interface.

#### Bit field descriptions

The AMDEVAFFO is a 32-bit register and is a copy of the MPIDR register. See 3.2.108 MPIDR EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1 on page 250 for full bit field descriptions.

## 5.10.7 AMDEVAFF1, Activity Monitors Device Affinity Register 1

The AMDEVAFF1 provides an additional core identification mechanism for scheduling purposes in a cluster. AMDEVAFF1 is a read-only copy of MPIDR\_EL1[63:32] accessible from the external debug interface.

#### Bit field descriptions

The AMDEVAFF1 is a 32-bit register and is a copy of the MPIDR register. See 3.2.108 MPIDR EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1 on page 250 for full bit field descriptions.

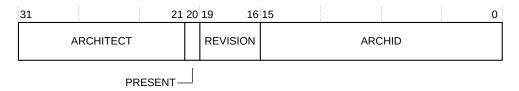
### 5.10.8 AMDEVARCH, Activity Monitors Device Architecture Register

The AMDEVARCH identifies the programmers' model architecture of the Activity Monitor Unit (AMU) component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The AMDEVARCH is a 32-bit register.

#### Figure 5-67: AMDEVARCH bit assignments



#### **ARCHITECT**, [31:21]

Defines the architect of the component:

[31:28] 0x4, Arm JEP continuation 0x3B, Arm JEP 106 code

#### PRESENT, [20]

Indicates the presence of this register:

**оь1** Register is present.

#### **REVISION**, [19:16]

Architecture revision:

**0x00** Architecture revision 1

#### ARCHID, [15:0]

Architecture ID:

**0x0A66** AMU architecture version AMUv1

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The AMDEVARCH can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFBC.

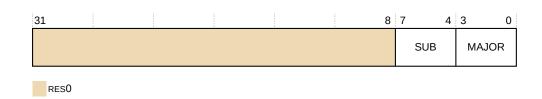
### 5.10.9 AMDEVTYPE, Activity Monitors Device Type Register

The AMDEVTYPE indicates to a debugger that this component is part of a core's performance monitor interface.

#### Bit field descriptions

The AMDEVTYPE is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-68: AMDEVTYPE bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

#### SUB, [7:4]

The sub-type of the component:

**0x1** Indicates this is a component within a core.

#### MAJOR, [3:0]

The main type of the component:

0x6 Indicates this is a performance monitor component.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The AMDEVTYPE can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFCC.

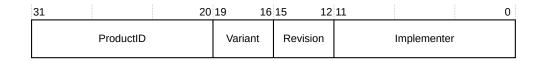
## 5.10.10 AMIIDR, Activity Monitors Implementation Identification Register

The AMIIDR defines the implementer and revisions of the Activity Monitor Unit (AMU).

#### Bit field descriptions

AMIIDR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-69: AMIIDR\_EL1 bit assignments



#### ProductID, [31:20]

Indicates the AMU part identifier. This value is:

0xD40The AMU part number

#### Variant, [19:16]

Indicates the variant number of the core. This is the major revision number x in the rx part of the rxpy description of the product revision status. This value is:

r1p2 0x1

#### Revision, [15:12]

Indicates the minor revision number of the core. This is the minor revision number y in the py part of the rxpy description of the product revision status. This value is:

0x1r1p2

#### Implementer, [11:0]

Indicates the JEP106 code of the company that implemented the AMU. This value is:

0x43BBits [11:8] contain the JEP106 continuation code of the

implementer.

Bit [7] is **RESO**.

Bits [6:0] contain the JEP106 identity code of the implementer.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The AMIIDR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xE08.

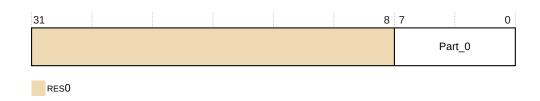
## 5.10.11 AMPIDRO, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0

The AMPIDRO provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The AMPIDRO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-70: AMPIDRO bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

Part\_0, [7:0]

**0x40** Least significant byte of the AMU part number.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The AMPIDRO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE0.

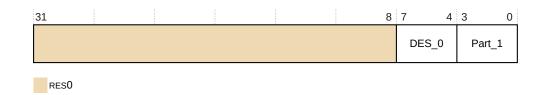
# 5.10.12 AMPIDR1, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1

The AMPIDR1 provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The AMPIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-71: AMPIDR1 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

DES\_0, [7:4]

**0xB** Arm Limited. This is bits[3:0] of JEP106 ID code.

Part\_1, [3:0]

**0xD** Most significant four bits of the Activity Monitor Unit (AMU) part

number

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The AMPIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE4.

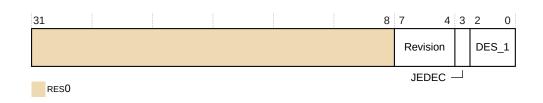
# 5.10.13 AMPIDR2, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2

The AMPIDR2 provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The AMPIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-72: AMPIDR2 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

Revision, [7:4]

**0x2** r1p2.

JEDEC, [3]

**RES1**. Indicates a JEP106 identity code is used.

DES\_1, [2:0]

**Ob011** Arm Limited. This is bits[6:4] of JEP106 ID code.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The AMPIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE8.

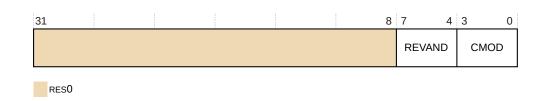
## 5.10.14 AMPIDR3, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3

The AMPIDR3 provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The AMPIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-73: AMPIDR3 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

**REVAND**, [7:4]

**0x0** Part minor revision

CMOD, [3:0]

**0x0** Not customer modified

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The AMPIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFEC.

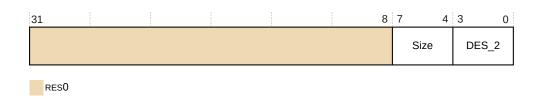
## 5.10.15 AMPIDR4, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4

The AMPIDR4 provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The AMPIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-74: AMPIDR4 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

Size, [7:4]

**0x0** Size of the component. Log2 the number of 4KB pages from the start

of the component to the end of the component ID registers.

DES\_2, [3:0]

**0x4** Arm Limited. This is bits[3:0] of the JEP106 continuation code.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

The AMPIDR4 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFD0.

# 5.11 AArch64 ETM registers

This chapter describes the AArch64 ETM registers.

## 5.11.1 AArch64 ETM register summary

The following table gives a summary of the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 ETM registers in the AArch64 Execution state.

These registers, listed in the following table, are accessed by the MRS and MSR instructions in the order of OpO, Op1, CRn, CRm, Op2.

See 5.12.1 Memory-mapped ETM register summary on page 461 for a complete list of registers accessible from the external debug interface. For those registers not described in this chapter, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

Table 5-17: ETM trace unit register summary

System address	Name		Reset	Description
Op0_Op1_CRn_CRm_Op2				
2_1_c0_c1_0	TRCPRGCTLR	RW	0x00000000	5.12.61 TRCPRGCTLR, Programming Control Register on page 517
2_1_c0_c3_0	TRCSTATR	RO	0x0000003	5.12.69 TRCSTATR, Status Register on page 526
2_1_c0_c4_0	TRCCONFIGR	RW	UNK	5.12.20 TRCCONFIGR, Trace Configuration Register on page 481
2_1_c0_c6_0	TRCAUXCTLR	RW	0x00000000	5.12.5 TRCAUXCTLR, Auxiliary Control Register on page 467
2_1_c0_c8_0	TRCEVENTCTLOR	RW	UNK	5.12.26 TRCEVENTCTLOR, Event Control 0 Register on page 486
2_1_c0_c9_0	TRCEVENTCTL1R	RW	UNK	5.12.27 TRCEVENTCTL1R, Event Control 1 Register on page 488
-	TRCSTALLCTLR	RW	UNK	5.12.68 TRCSTALLCTLR, Stall Control Register on page 525
2_1_c0_c12_0	TRCTSCTLR	RW	UNK	5.12.72 TRCTSCTLR, Global Timestamp Control Register on page 528
2_1_c0_c13_0	TRCSYNCPR	RW	UNK	5.12.70 TRCSYNCPR, Synchronization Period Register on page 527
2_1_c0_c14_0	TRCCCCTLR	RW	UNK	5.12.7 TRCCCCTLR, Cycle Count Control Register on page 470
2_1_c0_c15_0	TRCBBCTLR	RW	UNK	5.12.6 TRCBBCTLR, Branch Broadcast Control Register on page 469
2_1_c0_c0_1	TRCTRACEIDR	RW	UNK	5.12.71 TRCTRACEIDR, Trace ID Register on page 527
2_1_c0_c0_2	TRCVICTLR	RW	UNK	5.12.73 TRCVICTLR, ViewInst Main Control Register on page 529
2_1_c0_c1_2	TRCVIIECTLR	RW	UNK	5.12.74 TRCVIIECTLR, ViewInst Include-Exclude Control Register on page 531
2_1_c0_c2_2	TRCVISSCTLR	RW	UNK	5.12.75 TRCVISSCTLR, ViewInst Start-Stop Control Register on page 532
2_1_c0_c0_4	TRCSEQEVRO	RW	UNK	5.12.63 TRCSEQEVRn, Sequencer State Transition Control Registers 0-2 on page 519
2_1_c0_c1_4	TRCSEQEVR1	RW	UNK	5.12.63 TRCSEQEVRn, Sequencer State Transition Control Registers 0-2 on page 519
2_1_c0_c2_4	TRCSEQEVR2	RW	UNK	5.12.63 TRCSEQEVRn, Sequencer State Transition Control Registers 0-2 on page 519

System address	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
Op0_Op1_CRn_CRm_Op2				
2_1_c0_c6_4	TRCSEQRSTEVR	RW	UNK	5.12.64 TRCSEQRSTEVR, Sequencer Reset Control Register on page 521
2_1_c0_c7_4	TRCSEQSTR	RW	UNK	5.12.65 TRCSEQSTR, Sequencer State Register on page 522
2_1_c0_c8_4	TRCEXTINSELR	RW	UNK	5.12.28 TRCEXTINSELR, External Input Select Register on page 489
2_1_c0_c0_5	TRCCNTRLDVR0	RW	UNK	5.12.18 TRCCNTRLDVRn, Counter Reload Value Registers 0-1 on page 479
2_1_c0_c1_5	TRCCNTRLDVR1	RW	UNK	5.12.18 TRCCNTRLDVRn, Counter Reload Value Registers 0-1 on page 479
2_1_c0_c4_5	TRCCNTCTLR0	RW	UNK	5.12.16 TRCCNTCTLRO, Counter Control Register 0 on page 476
2_1_c0_c5_5	TRCCNTCTLR1	RW	UNK	5.12.17 TRCCNTCTLR1, Counter Control Register 1 on page 478
2_1_c0_c8_5	TRCCNTVR0	RW	UNK	5.12.19 TRCCNTVRn, Counter Value Registers 0-1 on page 480
2_1_c0_c9_5	TRCCNTVR1	RW	UNK	5.12.19 TRCCNTVRn, Counter Value Registers 0-1 on page 480
2_1_c0_c0_6	TRCIDR8	RO	0x00000000	5.12.35 TRCIDR8, ID Register 8 on page 499
2_1_c0_c1_6	TRCIDR9	RO	0x00000000	5.12.36 TRCIDR9, ID Register 9 on page 500
2_1_c0_c2_6	TRCIDR10	RO	0x00000000	5.12.37 TRCIDR10, ID Register 10 on page 500
2_1_c0_c3_6	TRCIDR11	RO	0x00000000	5.12.38 TRCIDR11, ID Register 11 on page 501
2_1_c0_c4_6	TRCIDR12	RO	0x00000000	5.12.39 TRCIDR12, ID Register 12 on page 501
2_1_c0_c5_6	TRCIDR13	RO	0x00000000	5.12.40 TRCIDR13, ID Register 13 on page 502
2_1_c0_c8_7	TRCIDR0	RO	0x28000EA1	5.12.29 TRCIDRO, ID Register 0 on page 490
2_1_c0_c9_7	TRCIDR1	RO	0x4100F421	5.12.30 TRCIDR1, ID Register 1 on page 492
2_1_c0_c10_7	TRCIDR2	RO	0x20001088	5.12.31 TRCIDR2, ID Register 2 on page 493
2_1_c0_c11_7	TRCIDR3	RO	0x017B0100	5.12.32 TRCIDR3, ID Register 3 on page 494
2_1_c0_c12_7	TRCIDR4	RO	0x11170004	5.12.33 TRCIDR4, ID Register 4 on page 496
2_1_c0_c13_7	TRCIDR5	RO	0x2847089D	5.12.34 TRCIDR5, ID Register 5 on page 498
2_1_c1_c <n>_0</n>	TRCRSCTLRn	RW	UNK	5.12.62 TRCRSCTLRn, Resource Selection Control Registers 2-15 on page 518, n is 2 to 15
2_1_c1_c0_2	TRCSSCCR0	RW	UNK	5.12.66 TRCSSCCRO, Single-Shot Comparator Control Register 0 on page 523
2_1_c1_c8_2	TRCSSCSRO	RW	UNK	5.12.67 TRCSSCSR0, Single-Shot Comparator Status Register 0 on page 524
2_1_c1_c0_4	TRCOSLAR	WO	0x0000001	5.12.51 TRCOSLAR, OS Lock Access Register on page 510
2_1_c1_c1_4	TRCOSLSR	RO	0x0000000A	5.12.52 TRCOSLSR, OS Lock Status Register on page 511
2_1_c2_c <n*2>_0</n*2>	TRCACVRn	RW	UNK	5.12.3 TRCACVRn, Address Comparator Value Registers 0-7 on page 465
2_1_c2_c <n*2>_2</n*2>	TRCACATRn	RW	UNK	5.12.2 TRCACATRn, Address Comparator Access Type Registers 0-7 on page 463
2_1_c3_c0_0	TRCCIDCVR0	RW	UNK	5.12.9 TRCCIDCVR0, Context ID Comparator Value Register 0 on page 471
2_1_c3_c0_1	TRCVMIDCVR0	RW	UNK	5.12.76 TRCVMIDCVR0, VMID Comparator Value Register 0 on page 533

System address	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
Op0_Op1_CRn_CRm_Op2				
2_1_c3_c0_2	TRCCIDCCTLR0	RW	UNK	5.12.8 TRCCIDCCTLRO, Context ID Comparator Control Register 0 on page 471
2_1_c3_c2_2	TRCVMIDCCTRLO	RW	UNK	5.12.77 TRCVMIDCCTLRO, Virtual context identifier Comparator Control Register 0 on page 533
2_1_c7_c8_6	TRCCLAIMSET	RW	UNK	5.12.15 TRCCLAIMSET, Claim Tag Set Register on page 475
2_1_c7_c9_6	TRCCLAIMCLR	RW	0x00000000	5.12.14 TRCCLAIMCLR, Claim Tag Clear Register on page 475
2_1_c7_c14_6	TRCAUTHSTATUS	RO	UNK	5.12.4 TRCAUTHSTATUS, Authentication Status Register on page 466
2_1_c7_c15_6	TRCDEVARCH	RO	0x47744A13	5.12.23 TRCDEVARCH, Device Architecture Register on page 484
2_1_c7_c2_7	TRCDEVID	RO	0x00000000	5.12.24 TRCDEVID, Device ID Register on page 485

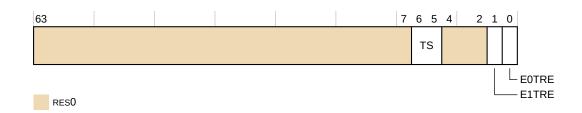
## 5.11.2 TRFCR\_EL1, Trace Filter Control Register, EL1

TRFCR\_EL1 provides EL1 controls for Trace.

### Bit field descriptions

TRFCR\_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Figure 5-75: TRFCR\_EL1 bit assignments



#### RES0, [63:7]

Reserved, **RESO**.

#### TS, [6:5]

Timestamp control. The possible values are:

Virtual timestamp. The traced timestamp is the physical counter value, minus the value of CNTVOFF\_EL2.

Physical timestamp. The traced timestamp is the physical counter value.

#### RESO, [4:2]

Reserved, RESO.

#### E1TRE, [1]

EL1 Trace Enable. The possible values are:

Trace is prohibited at EL1.Trace is allowed at EL1.

#### **EOTRE**, [0]

ELO Trace Enable. The possible values are:

Trace is prohibited at ELO.Trace is allowed at ELO.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

#### **Usage constraints**

#### Accessing TRFCR\_EL1

To access TRFCR\_EL1:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRFCR_EL1 ; Read TRFCR_EL1 into Xt
```

Register access is encoded as follows:

#### Table 5-18: TRFCR\_EL1 encoding

Op0	Op1	CRn	CRm	op2
3	0	c1	c2	1

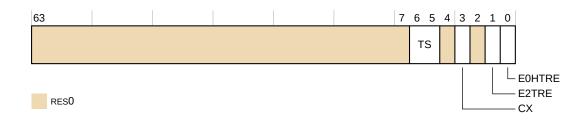
# 5.11.3 TRFCR\_EL2, Trace Filter Control Register, EL2

TRFCR\_EL2 provides EL2 controls for Trace.

#### Bit field descriptions

TRFCR EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Figure 5-76: TRFCR\_EL2 bit assignments



#### RESO, [63:7]

Reserved, RESO.

#### TS, [6:5]

Timestamp control. Controls which timebase is used for trace timestamps. The possible values are:

**01** Virtual timestamp. The traced timestamp is the physical counter

value, minus the value of CNTVOFF EL2.

11 Physical timestamp. The traced timestamp is the physical counter

value.

#### RES0, [4]

Reserved, RESO.

#### CX, [3]

CONTEXTIDR EL2 and VMID trace enable. The possible values are:

O CONTEXTIDR\_EL2 and VMID trace prohibited.

1 CONTEXTIDR EL2 and VMID trace allowed.

#### RES0, [2]

Reserved, RESO.

#### E2TRE, [1]

EL2 Trace Enable. The possible values are:

**O** Trace is prohibited at EL2.

**1** Trace is allowed at EL2.

#### EOHTRE, [0]

ELO Trace Enable. The possible values are:

**O** Trace is prohibited at ELO when HCR\_EL2.TGE == 1.

1 Trace is allowed at ELO when HCR\_EL2.TGE == 1.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture.

#### **Usage constraints**

#### Accessing TRFCR\_EL2

To access TRFCR EL1:

MRS <Xt>, TRFCR EL2 ; Read TRFCR EL2 into Xt

Register access is encoded as follows:

Table 5-19: TRFCR\_EL2 encoding

Op0	Op1	CRn	CRm	op2
3	4	c1	c2	1

# 5.12 Memory-mapped ETM registers

This chapter describes the memory-mapped Embedded Trace Macrocell (ETM) registers.

# 5.12.1 Memory-mapped ETM register summary

This section summarizes the memory-mapped ETM trace unit registers.

All ETM trace unit registers are 32-bit wide. The description of each register includes its offset from a base address. The base address is defined by the system integrator when placing the ETM trace unit in the Debug-APB memory map.

The following table lists all of the ETM trace unit registers.

Table 5-20: ETM trace unit register summary

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
0x004	TRCPRGCTLR	RW	0x00000000	5.12.61 TRCPRGCTLR, Programming Control Register on page 517
0x00C	TRCSTATR	RO	0x0000003	5.12.69 TRCSTATR, Status Register on page 526
0x010	TRCCONFIGR	RW	UNK	5.12.20 TRCCONFIGR, Trace Configuration Register on page 481
0x018	TRCAUXCTLR	RW	0x00000000	5.12.5 TRCAUXCTLR, Auxiliary Control Register on page 467
0x020	TRCEVENTCTLOR	RW	UNK	5.12.26 TRCEVENTCTLOR, Event Control 0 Register on page 486
0x024	TRCEVENTCTL1R	RW	UNK	5.12.27 TRCEVENTCTL1R, Event Control 1 Register on page 488
0x02C	TRCSTALLCTLR	RW	UNK	5.12.68 TRCSTALLCTLR, Stall Control Register on page 525
0x030	TRCTSCTLR	RW	UNK	5.12.72 TRCTSCTLR, Global Timestamp Control Register on page 528
0x034	TRCSYNCPR	RW	UNK	5.12.70 TRCSYNCPR, Synchronization Period Register on page 527
0x038	TRCCCCTLR	RW	UNK	5.12.7 TRCCCCTLR, Cycle Count Control Register on page 470
0x03C	TRCBBCTLR	RW	UNK	5.12.6 TRCBBCTLR, Branch Broadcast Control Register on page 469
0x040	TRCTRACEIDR	RW	UNK	5.12.71 TRCTRACEIDR, Trace ID Register on page 527
0x080	TRCVICTLR	RW	UNK	5.12.73 TRCVICTLR, ViewInst Main Control Register on page 529
0x084	TRCVIIECTLR	RW	UNK	5.12.74 TRCVIIECTLR, ViewInst Include-Exclude Control Register on page 531
0x088	TRCVISSCTLR	RW	UNK	5.12.75 TRCVISSCTLR, ViewInst Start-Stop Control Register on page 532
0x100	TRCSEQEVRO	RW	UNK	5.12.63 TRCSEQEVRn, Sequencer State Transition Control Registers 0-2 on page 519
0x104	TRCSEQEVR1	RW	UNK	5.12.63 TRCSEQEVRn, Sequencer State Transition Control Registers 0-2 on page 519
0x108	TRCSEQEVR2	RW	UNK	5.12.63 TRCSEQEVRn, Sequencer State Transition Control Registers 0-2 on page 519
0x118	TRCSEQRSTEVR	RW	UNK	5.12.64 TRCSEQRSTEVR, Sequencer Reset Control Register on page 521

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
0x11C	TRCSEQSTR	RW	UNK	5.12.65 TRCSEQSTR, Sequencer State Register on page 522
0x120	TRCEXTINSELR	RW	UNK	5.12.28 TRCEXTINSELR, External Input Select Register on page 489
0x140	TRCCNTRLDVR0	RW	UNK	5.12.18 TRCCNTRLDVRn, Counter Reload Value Registers 0-1 on page 479
0x144	TRCCNTRLDVR1	RW	UNK	5.12.18 TRCCNTRLDVRn, Counter Reload Value Registers 0-1 on page 479
0x150	TRCCNTCTLRO	RW	UNK	5.12.16 TRCCNTCTLRO, Counter Control Register 0 on page 476
0x154	TRCCNTCTLR1	RW	UNK	5.12.17 TRCCNTCTLR1, Counter Control Register 1 on page 478
0x160	TRCCNTVR0	RW	UNK	5.12.19 TRCCNTVRn, Counter Value Registers 0-1 on page 480
0x164	TRCCNTVR1	RW	UNK	5.12.19 TRCCNTVRn, Counter Value Registers 0-1 on page 480
0x180	TRCIDR8	RO	0x00000000	5.12.35 TRCIDR8, ID Register 8 on page 499
0x184	TRCIDR9	RO	0x00000000	5.12.36 TRCIDR9, ID Register 9 on page 500
0x188	TRCIDR10	RO	0x00000000	5.12.37 TRCIDR10, ID Register 10 on page 500
0x18C	TRCIDR11	RO	0x00000000	5.12.38 TRCIDR11, ID Register 11 on page 501
0x190	TRCIDR12	RO	0x00000000	5.12.39 TRCIDR12, ID Register 12 on page 501
0x194	TRCIDR13	RO	0x00000000	5.12.40 TRCIDR13, ID Register 13 on page 502
0x1C0	TRCIMSPEC0	RW	0x00000000	5.12.41 TRCIMSPECO, Implementation Specific Register 0 on page 502
0x1E0	TRCIDR0	RO	0x28000EA1	5.12.29 TRCIDRO, ID Register 0 on page 490
0x1E4	TRCIDR1	RO	0x4100F421	5.12.30 TRCIDR1, ID Register 1 on page 492
0x1E8	TRCIDR2	RO	0x20001088	5.12.31 TRCIDR2, ID Register 2 on page 493
0x1EC	TRCIDR3	RO	0x017B0104	5.12.32 TRCIDR3, ID Register 3 on page 494
0x1F0	TRCIDR4	RO	0x11170004	5.12.33 TRCIDR4, ID Register 4 on page 496
0x1F4	TRCIDR5	RO	0x28C708D6	5.12.34 TRCIDR5, ID Register 5 on page 498
0x200	TRCRSCTLRn	RW	UNK	5.12.62 TRCRSCTLRn, Resource Selection Control Registers 2-15 on page 518, n is 2, 15
0x280	TRCSSCCR0	RW	UNK	5.12.66 TRCSSCCRO, Single-Shot Comparator Control Register 0 on page 523
0x2A0	TRCSSCSR0	RW	UNK	5.12.67 TRCSSCSR0, Single-Shot Comparator Status Register 0 on page 524
0x300	TRCOSLAR	WO	0x0000001	5.12.51 TRCOSLAR, OS Lock Access Register on page 510
0x304	TRCOSLSR	RO	0x0000000A	5.12.52 TRCOSLSR, OS Lock Status Register on page 511
0x310	TRCPDCR	RW	0x00000000	5.12.53 TRCPDCR, Power Down Control Register on page 512
0x314	TRCPDSR	RO	0x00000023	5.12.54 TRCPDSR, Power Down Status Register on page 512
0x400	TRCACVRn	RW	UNK	5.12.3 TRCACVRn, Address Comparator Value Registers 0-7 on page 465
0x480	TRCACATRn	RW	UNK	5.12.2 TRCACATRn, Address Comparator Access Type Registers 0-7 on page 463
0x600	TRCCIDCVR0	RW	UNK	5.12.9 TRCCIDCVR0, Context ID Comparator Value Register 0 on page 471
0x640	TRCVMIDCVR0	RW	UNK	5.12.76 TRCVMIDCVR0, VMID Comparator Value Register 0 on page 533
0x680	TRCCIDCCTLR0	RW	UNK	5.12.8 TRCCIDCCTLRO, Context ID Comparator Control Register 0 on page 471
0x688	TRCVMIDCCTRLO	RW	UNK	5.12.77 TRCVMIDCCTLRO, Virtual context identifier Comparator Control Register 0 on page 533
0xEDC	TRCITMISCOUT	WO	UNK	5.12.48 TRCITMISCOUT, Trace Integration Miscellaneous Outputs Register on page 508
0xEE0	TRCITMISCIN	RO	UNK	5.12.47 TRCITMISCIN, Trace Integration Miscellaneous Input Register on page 507

Offset	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
0xEEC	TRCITATBDATA0	WO	UNK	5.12.45 TRCITATBDATA0, Trace Integration Test ATB Data Register 0 on page 505
0xEF0	TRCITATBCTR2	RO	UNK	5.12.44 TRCITATBCTR2, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 2 on page 504
0xEF4	TRCITATBCTR1	WO	UNK	5.12.43 TRCITATBCTR1, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 1 on page 504
0xEF8	TRCITATBCTRO	WO	UNK	5.12.42 TRCITATBCTRO, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 0 on page 503
0xF00	TRCITCTRL	RW	0x00000000	5.12.46 TRCITCTRL, Trace Integration Mode Control register on page 506
0xFA0	TRCCLAIMSET	RW	UNK	5.12.15 TRCCLAIMSET, Claim Tag Set Register on page 475
0xFA4	TRCCLAIMCLR	RW	0x00000000	5.12.14 TRCCLAIMCLR, Claim Tag Clear Register on page 475
0xFA8	TRCDEVAFF0	RO	UNK	5.12.21 TRCDEVAFF0, Device Affinity Register 0 on page 484
0xFAC	TRCDEVAFF1	RO	UNK	5.12.22 TRCDEVAFF1, Device Affinity Register 1 on page 484
0xFB0	TRCLAR	WO	UNK	5.12.49 TRCLAR, Software Lock Access Register on page 509
0xFB4	TRCLSR	RO	0x00000000	5.12.50 TRCLSR, Software Lock Status Register on page 509
0xFB8	TRCAUTHSTATUS	RO	UNK	5.12.4 TRCAUTHSTATUS, Authentication Status Register on page 466
0xFBC	TRCDEVARCH	RO	0x47744A13	5.12.23 TRCDEVARCH, Device Architecture Register on page 484
0xFC8	TRCDEVID	RO	0x00000000	5.12.24 TRCDEVID, Device ID Register on page 485
0xFCC	TRCDEVTYPE	RO	0x0000013	5.12.25 TRCDEVTYPE, Device Type Register on page 485
0xFE0	TRCPIDRO	RO	0x00000040	5.12.55 TRCPIDRO, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 0 on page 514
0xFE4	TRCPIDR1	RO	0x000000BD	5.12.56 TRCPIDR1, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 1 on page 514
0xFE8	TRCPIDR2	RO	0x000001B	5.12.57 TRCPIDR2, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page 515
0xFEC	TRCPIDR3	RO	0x00000000	5.12.58 TRCPIDR3, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 3 on page 516
0xFD0	TRCPIDR4	RO	0x0000004	5.12.59 TRCPIDR4, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 4 on page 517
0xFD4-0xFDTRCPIDRn RO		RO	0x00000000	5.12.60 TRCPIDRn, ETM Peripheral Identification Registers 5-7 on page 517
0xFF0	TRCCIDR0	RO	0x000000D	5.12.10 TRCCIDRO, ETM Component Identification Register 0 on page 472
0xFF4	TRCCIDR1	RO	0x00000090	5.12.11 TRCCIDR1, ETM Component Identification Register 1 on page 473
0xFF8	TRCCIDR2	RO	0x0000005	5.12.12 TRCCIDR2, ETM Component Identification Register 2 on page 473
0xFFC	TRCCIDR3	RO	0x000000B1	5.12.13 TRCCIDR3, ETM Component Identification Register 3 on page 474

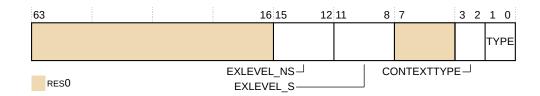
# 5.12.2 TRCACATRn, Address Comparator Access Type Registers 0-7

The TRCACATRn registers control the access for the corresponding address comparators.

### Bit field descriptions

The TRCACATRn registers are 64-bit registers.

Figure 5-77: TRCACATRn bit assignments



#### RESO, [63:16]

**RESO** Reserved

#### **EXLEVEL\_NS, [15:12]**

Each bit controls whether a comparison can occur in Non-secure state for the corresponding Exception level. The possible values are:

- The trace unit can perform a comparison, in Non-secure state, for
  - Exception level n.
- The trace unit does not perform a comparison, in Non-secure state, for Exception level n.

The Exception levels are:

Bit[15]	Always <b>RESO</b>
Bit[14]	Exception level 2
Bit[13]	Exception level 1
Bit[12]	Exception level 0

#### EXLEVEL\_S, [11:8]

Each bit controls whether a comparison can occur in Secure state for the corresponding Exception level. The possible values are:

- The trace unit can perform a comparison, in Secure state, for
  - Exception level n.
- The trace unit does not perform a comparison, in Secure state, for
  - Exception level n.

The Exception levels are:

Bit[8]	Exception level 0
Bit[9]	Exception level 1
Bit[10]	Always <b>RESO</b>
Bit[11]	Exception level 3

#### RESO, [7:4]

**RESO** Reserved

#### CONTEXT TYPE, [3:2]

Controls whether the trace unit performs a Context ID comparison, a VMID comparison, or both comparisons:

0ь00	The trace unit does not perform a Context ID comparison.
0b01	The trace unit performs a Context ID comparison using the Context
	ID comparator that the CONTEXT field specifies, and signals a
	match if both the Context ID comparator matches and the address
	comparator match.
0b10	The trace unit performs a VMID comparison using the VMID
	comparator that the CONTEXT field specifies, and signals a match if
	both the VMID comparator and the address comparator match.
0b11	The trace unit performs a Context ID comparison and a VMID
	comparison using the comparators that the CONTEXT field specifies,
	and signals a match if the Context ID comparator matches, the VMID
	comparator matches, and the address comparator matches.

#### TYPE, [1:0]

Type of comparison:

оьоо Instruction address, **RESO** 

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCACATRn registers can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x480-0x488.

# 5.12.3 TRCACVRn, Address Comparator Value Registers 0-7

The TRCACVRn registers indicate the address for the address comparators.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCACVRn registers are 64-bit registers.

#### Figure 5-78: TRCACVRn bit assignments



#### **ADDRESS**, [63:0]

The address value to compare against

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCACVRn can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x400-0x43C.

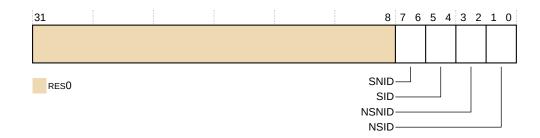
## 5.12.4 TRCAUTHSTATUS, Authentication Status Register

The TRCAUTHSTATUS indicates the current level of tracing permitted by the system.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCAUTHSTATUS is a 32-bit register.

### Figure 5-79: TRCAUTHSTATUS bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### SNID, [7:6]

Secure Non-invasive Debug:

Secure Non-invasive Debug implemented but disabled.
Secure Non-invasive Debug implemented and enabled.

#### SID, [5:4]

Secure Invasive Debug:

оьоо Secure Invasive Debug is not implemented.

#### NSNID, [3:2]

Non-secure Non-invasive Debug:

Non-secure Non-invasive Debug treated as enabled, NIDEN=1.

#### NSID, [1:0]

Non-secure Invasive Debug:

Non-secure Invasive Debug is not implemented.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

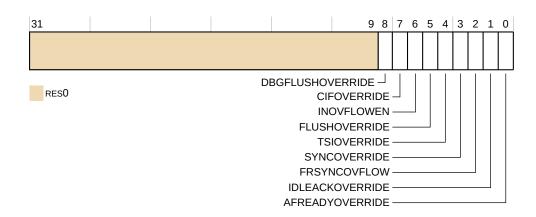
The TRCAUTHSTATUS can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFB8.

### 5.12.5 TRCAUXCTLR, Auxiliary Control Register

The TRCAUXCTLR provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options.

#### Bit field descriptions

Figure 5-80: TRCAUXCTLR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:9]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### DBGFLUSHOVERRIDE, [8]

Override trace flush on debug state entry. The possible values are:

- Trace flush on debug state entry is enabled.
- 1 Trace flush on debug state entry is disabled.

#### CIFOVERRIDE, [7]

Override core interface register repeater clock enable. The possible values are:

- Core interface clock gate is enabled.
- **1** Core interface clock gate is disabled.

#### **INOVFLOWEN**, [6]

Allow overflows of the core interface buffer, removing any rare impact that the trace unit might have on the core's speculation when enabled. The possible values are:

- Core interface buffer overflows are disabled.
- **1** Core interface buffer overflows are enabled.

When this bit is set to 1, the trace start/stop logic might deviate from architecturallyspecified behavior.

#### FLUSHOVERRIDE, [5]

Override ETM flush behavior. The possible values are:

- ETM trace unit FIFO is flushed and ETM trace unit enters idle state n when DBGEN or NIDEN is LOW.
- ETM trace unit FIFO is not flushed and ETM trace unit does not 1 enter idle state when DBGEN or NIDEN is LOW.

When this bit is set to 1, the trace unit behavior deviates from architecturally-specified behavior.

#### TSIOVERRIDE, [4]

Override TS packet insertion behavior. The possible values are:

- Timestamp packets are inserted into FIFO only when trace activity is
- Timestamp packets are inserted into FIFO irrespective of trace 1 activity.

#### SYNCOVERRIDE, [3]

Override SYNC packet insertion behavior. The possible values are:

- SYNC packets are inserted into FIFO only when trace activity is low. 0
- SYNC packets are inserted into FIFO irrespective of trace activity. 1

#### FRSYNCOVFLOW, [2]

Force overflows to output synchronization packets. The possible values are:

- No FIFO overflow when SYNC packets are delayed. 0
- Forces FIFO overflow when SYNC packets are delayed. 1

When this bit is set to 1, the trace unit behavior deviates from architecturally-specified behavior.

#### IDLEACKOVERRIDE, [1]

Force ETM idle acknowledge. The possible values are:

- 0 ETM trace unit idle acknowledge is asserted only when the ETM
  - trace unit is in idle state.
- ETM trace unit idle acknowledge is asserted irrespective of the ETM 1 trace unit idle state.

When this bit is set to 1, trace unit behavior deviates from architecturally-specified behavior.

#### AFREADYOVERRIDE, [0]

Force assertion of AFREADYM output. The possible values are:

- o ETM trace unit AFREADYM output is asserted only when the ETM trace unit is in idle state or when all the trace bytes in FIFO before a flush request are output.
- **1** ETM trace unit AFREADYM output is always asserted HIGH.

When this bit is set to 1, trace unit behavior deviates from architecturally-specified behavior.

The TRCAUXCTLR can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0x018.

## Configurations

Available in all configurations.

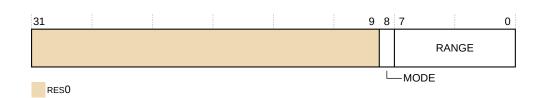
## 5.12.6 TRCBBCTLR, Branch Broadcast Control Register

The TRCBBCTLR controls how branch broadcasting behaves, and allows branch broadcasting to be enabled for certain memory regions.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCBBCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-81: TRCBBCTLR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:9]

RESO	Reserved
MODE, [8] Mode bit:	
0	Exclude mode. Branch broadcasting is not enabled in the address range that RANGE defines.
1	If RANGE==0 then branch broadcasting is enabled for the entire memory map.  Include mode. Branch broadcasting is enabled in the address range

that RANGE defines.

If RANGE==0 then the behavior of the trace unit is **CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE**. That is, the trace unit might or might not consider any instructions to be in a branch broadcast region.

#### **RANGE**, [7:0]

Address range field.

Selects which address range comparator pairs are in use with branch broadcasting. Each bit represents an address range comparator pair, so bit[n] controls the selection of address range comparator pair n. If bit[n] is:

- The address range that address range comparator pair n defines, is not selected.
- The address range that address range comparator pair n defines, is selected.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCBBCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x03C.

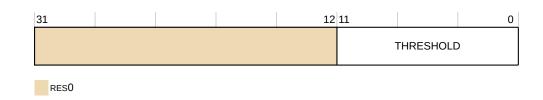
## 5.12.7 TRCCCCTLR, Cycle Count Control Register

The TRCCCCTLR sets the threshold value for cycle counting.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCCCCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-82: TRCCCCTLR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:12]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### THRESHOLD, [11:0]

Instruction trace cycle count threshold.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCCCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x038.

## 5.12.8 TRCCIDCCTLR0, Context ID Comparator Control Register 0

The TRCCIDCCTLRO controls the mask value for the context ID comparators.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCCIDCCTLR0 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-83: TRCCIDCCTLR0 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### COMP0, [3:0]

Controls the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVRO. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVRO. When a bit is:

- The trace unit includes the relevant byte in TRCCIDCVRO when it performs the Context ID comparison.
- The trace unit ignores the relevant byte in TRCCIDCVRO when it performs the Context ID comparison.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCIDCCTLRO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x680.

# 5.12.9 TRCCIDCVR0, Context ID Comparator Value Register 0

The TRCCIDCVRO contains a Context ID value.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCCIDCVRO is a 64-bit register.

Figure 5-84: TRCCIDCVR0 bit assignments



RESO, [63:32]

**RESO** Reserved.

**VALUE**, [31:0]

The data value to compare against.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCIDCVRO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x600.

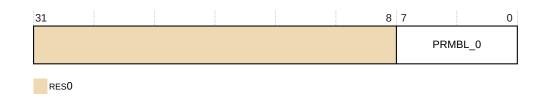
# 5.12.10 TRCCIDRO, ETM Component Identification Register 0

The TRCCIDRO provides information to identify a trace component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCCIDRO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-85: TRCCIDRO bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

PRMBL\_0, [7:0]

**0x0D** Preamble byte 0.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCIDRO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF0.

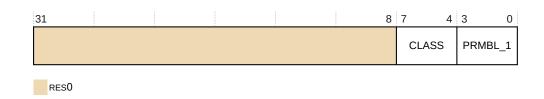
## 5.12.11 TRCCIDR1, ETM Component Identification Register 1

The TRCCIDR1 provides information to identify a trace component.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCCIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-86: TRCCIDR1 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

CLASS, [7:4]

**0x9** Debug component.

PRMBL\_1, [3:0]

**0x0** Preamble byte 1.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF4.

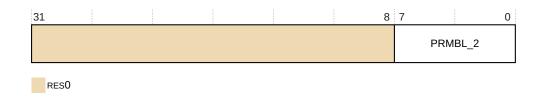
# 5.12.12 TRCCIDR2, ETM Component Identification Register 2

The TRCCIDR2 provides information to identify a CTI component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCCIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-87: TRCCIDR2 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

PRMBL\_2, [7:0]

**0x05** Preamble byte 2.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF8.

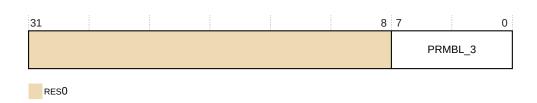
## 5.12.13 TRCCIDR3, ETM Component Identification Register 3

The TRCCIDR3 provides information to identify a trace component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCCIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-88: TRCCIDR3 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

PRMBL\_3, [7:0]

**0xB1** Preamble byte 3.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFFC.

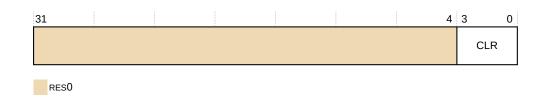
## 5.12.14 TRCCLAIMCLR, Claim Tag Clear Register

The TRCCLAIMCLR clears bits in the claim tag and determines the current value of the claim tag.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCCLAIMCLR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-89: TRCCLAIMCLR bit assignments



## RESO, [31:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### CLR, [3:0]

On reads, for each bit:

- Claim tag bit is not set.
- **1** Claim tag bit is set.

On writes, for each bit:

- Has no effect.
- Clears the relevant bit of the claim tag.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCLAIMCLR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFA4.

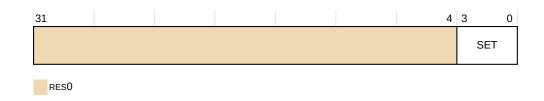
## 5.12.15 TRCCLAIMSET, Claim Tag Set Register

The TRCCLAIMSET sets bits in the claim tag and determines the number of claim tag bits implemented.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCCLAIMSET is a 32-bit register.

## Figure 5-90: TRCCLAIMSET bit assignments



### RESO, [31:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### SET, [3:0]

On reads, for each bit:

- Claim tag bit is not implemented.
- 1 Claim tag bit is implemented.

On writes, for each bit:

- Has no effect.
- 1 Sets the relevant bit of the claim tag.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCLAIMSET can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFA0.

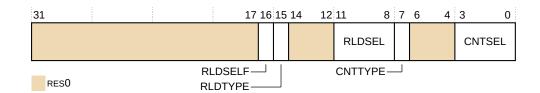
# 5.12.16 TRCCNTCTLR0, Counter Control Register 0

The TRCCNTCTLRO controls the counter.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCCNTCTLRO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-91: TRCCNTCTLR0 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:17]

**RESO** Reserved.

### RLDSELF, [16]

Defines whether the counter reloads when it reaches zero:

- The counter does not reload when it reaches zero. The counter only reloads based on RLDTYPE and RLDSEL.
- The counter reloads when it reaches zero and the resource selected by CNTTYPE and CNTSEL is also active. The counter also reloads

based on RLDTYPE and RLDSEL.

## RLDTYPE, [15]

Selects the resource type for the reload:

- o Single selected resource.
- **1** Boolean combined resource pair.

## RESO, [14:12]

**RESO** Reserved.

## **RLDSEL**, [11:8]

Selects the resource number, based on the value of RLDTYPE:

When RLDTYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].

When RLDTYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

#### CNTTYPE, [7]

Selects the resource type for the counter:

- o Single selected resource.
- **1** Boolean combined resource pair.

## RES0, [6:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

## CNTSEL, [3:0]

Selects the resource number, based on the value of CNTTYPE:

When CNTTYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].

When CNTTYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCNTCTLRO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x150.

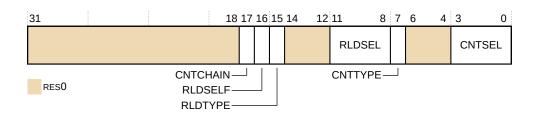
## 5.12.17 TRCCNTCTLR1, Counter Control Register 1

The TRCCNTCTLR1 controls the counter.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCCNTCTLR1 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-92: TRCCNTCTLR1 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:18]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### CNTCHAIN, [17]

Defines whether the counter decrements when the counter reloads. This enables two counters to be used in combination to provide a larger counter:

- The counter operates independently from the counter. The counter only decrements based on CNTTYPE and CNTSEL.
- The counter decrements when the counter reloads. The counter also decrements when the resource selected by CNTTYPE and CNTSEL is active.

#### RLDSELF, [16]

Defines whether the counter reloads when it reaches zero:

The counter does not reload when it reaches zero. The counter only reloads based on RLDTYPE and RLDSEL.

The counter reloads when it is zero and the resource selected by CNTTYPE and CNTSEL is also active. The counter also reloads based on RLDTYPE and RLDSFL.

#### RLDTYPE, [15]

Selects the resource type for the reload:

**o** Single selected resource.

**1** Boolean combined resource pair.

## RESO, [14:12]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### **RLDSEL**, [11:8]

Selects the resource number, based on the value of RLDTYPE:

When RLDTYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].

When RLDTYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

#### CNTTYPE, [7]

Selects the resource type for the counter:

o Single selected resource.

**1** Boolean combined resource pair.

#### RES0, [6:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### CNTSEL, [3:0]

Selects the resource number, based on the value of CNTTYPE:

When CNTTYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].

When CNTTYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCNTCTLR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x154.

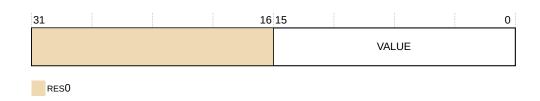
## 5.12.18 TRCCNTRLDVRn, Counter Reload Value Registers 0-1

The TRCCNTRLDVRn registers define the reload value for the counter.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCCNTRLDVRn registers are 32-bit registers.

Figure 5-93: TRCCNTRLDVRn bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:16]

**RESO** Reserved

#### **VALUE**, [15:0]

Defines the reload value for the counter. This value is loaded into the counter each time the reload event occurs.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCNTRLDVRn registers can be accessed through the external debug interface, offsets:

#### TRCCNTRLDVR0

0x140

#### TRCCNTRLDVR1

0x144

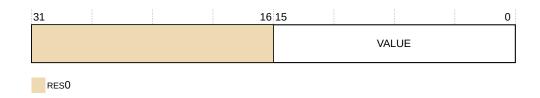
# 5.12.19 TRCCNTVRn, Counter Value Registers 0-1

The TRCCNTVRn registers contain the current counter value.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCCNTVRn registers are 32-bit registers.

Figure 5-94: TRCCNTVRn bit assignments



## RESO, [31:16]

**RESO** Reserved

#### **VALUE**, [15:0]

Contains the current counter value.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCNTVRn registers can be accessed through the external debug interface, offsets:

#### **TRCCNTVRO**

0x160

#### TRCCNTVR1

0x164

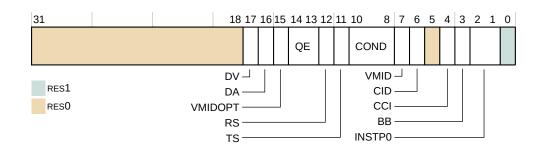
# 5.12.20 TRCCONFIGR, Trace Configuration Register

The TRCCONFIGR controls the tracing options.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCCONFIGR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-95: TRCCONFIGR bit assignments



## RESO, [31:18]

**RESO** Reserved

#### DV, [17]

Read-As-Zero (RAZ). Data value tracing is not supported.

## DA, [16]

RAZ. Data address tracing is not supported.

## VMIDOPT, [15]

Configures the Virtual context identifier value used by the trace unit, both for trace generation and in the Virtual context identifier comparators. The possible values are:

оьо VTTBR\_EL2.VMID is used. If the trace unit supports a Virtual context

identifier larger than the VTTBR\_EL2.VMID, the upper unused bits are always zero. If the trace unit supports a Virtual context identifier larger than 8 bits and if the VTCR\_EL2.VS bit forces use of an 8-bit Virtual context identifier, bits [15:8] of the trace unit Virtual context

identifier are always zero.

CONTEXTIDR\_EL2 is used. TRCIDR2.VMIDOPT indicates whether

this field is implemented.

### QE, [14:13]

Enables Q element. The possible values are:

**оьоо** Q elements are disabled.

**ОЪО1** Q elements with instruction counts are disabled. Q elements without

instruction counts are disabled.

**оь10** Reserved

**Q** elements with and without instruction counts are enabled.

### RS, [12]

Enables the return stack. The possible values are:

**o** Disables the return stack.

**1** Enables the return stack.

#### TS, [11]

Enables global timestamp tracing. The possible values are:

o Disables global timestamp tracing.

**1** Enables global timestamp tracing.

#### COND, [10:8]

Enables conditional instruction tracing. The possible values are:

оьооо Conditional instruction tracing is disabled. оьооо Conditional load instructions are traced.

Conditional store instructions are traced. 0b010

Conditional load and store instructions are traced. 0b011

All conditional instructions are traced. 0b111

#### **VMID**, [7]

Enables VMID tracing. The possible values are:

Disables VMID tracing. 0 1 Enables VMID tracing.

#### CID, [6]

Enables context ID tracing. The possible values are:

Disables context ID tracing. 0 Enables context ID tracing. 1

## RES0, [5]

Reserved RES0

#### CCI, [4]

Enables cycle counting instruction trace. The possible values are:

- Disables cycle counting instruction trace. 0
- Enables cycle counting instruction trace.

## BB, [3]

Enables branch broadcast mode. The possible values are:

- Disables branch broadcast mode. 0
- Enables branch broadcast mode. 1

#### INSTP0, [2:1]

Controls whether load and store instructions are traced as PO instructions. The possible values are:

0ь00	Load and store instructions are not traced as PO instructions.
0b01	Load instructions are traced as PO instructions.

Store instructions are traced as PO instructions. 0b10

Load and store instructions are traced as PO instructions. 0b11

## RES1, [0]

RES1 Reserved

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCONFIGR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x010.

## 5.12.21 TRCDEVAFFO, Device Affinity Register 0

The TRCDEVAFFO provides an additional core identification mechanism for scheduling purposes in a cluster. TRCDEVAFFO is a read-only copy of MPIDR\_EL1[31:0] accessible from the external debug interface.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCDEVAFFO is a 32-bit register and is a copy of MPIDR\_EL1[31:0]. See 3.2.108 MPIDR\_EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1 on page 250 for full bit field descriptions.

## 5.12.22 TRCDEVAFF1, Device Affinity Register 1

The TRCDEVAFF1 provides an additional core identification mechanism for scheduling purposes in a cluster. TRCDEVAFF1 is a read-only copy of MPIDR\_EL1[63:32] accessible from the external debug interface.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCDEVAFF1 is a 32-bit register and is a copy of MPIDR\_EL1[63:32]. See 3.2.108 MPIDR\_EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1 on page 250 for full bit field descriptions.

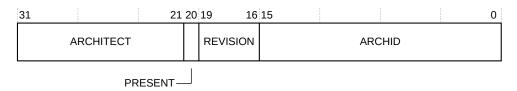
# 5.12.23 TRCDEVARCH, Device Architecture Register

The TRCDEVARCH identifies the ETM trace unit as an ETMv4 component.

### Bit field descriptions

The TRCDEVARCH is a 32-bit register.

#### Figure 5-96: TRCDEVARCH bit assignments



#### ARCHITECT, [31:21]

Defines the architect of the component:

0x4	Arm JEP continuation.
0x3B	Arm JEP 106 code.

## PRESENT, [20]

Indicates the presence of this register:

**оь1** Register is present.

#### **REVISION**, [19:16]

Architecture revision:

**0x04** Architecture revision 4.

#### ARCHID, [15:0]

Architecture ID:

**0x4A13** ETMv4 component.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCDEVARCH can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFBC.

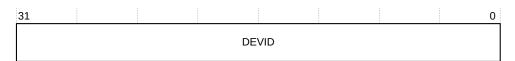
## 5.12.24 TRCDEVID, Device ID Register

The TRCDEVID indicates the capabilities of the ETM trace unit.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCDEVID is a 32-bit register.

#### Figure 5-97: TRCDEVID bit assignments



#### **DEVID**, [31:0]

RAZ. There are no component-defined capabilities.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCDEVID can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFC8.

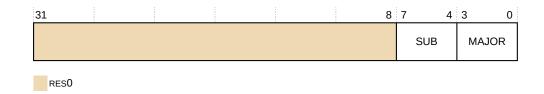
# 5.12.25 TRCDEVTYPE, Device Type Register

The TRCDEVTYPE indicates the type of the component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCDEVTYPE is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-98: TRCDEVTYPE bit assignments



## RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### SUB, [7:4]

The sub-type of the component:

**оьооо** Core trace.

#### MAJOR, [3:0]

The main type of the component:

**оьоо11** Trace source.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCDEVTYPE can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFCC.

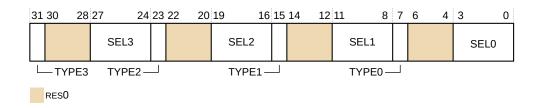
## 5.12.26 TRCEVENTCTLOR, Event Control 0 Register

The TRCEVENTCTLOR controls the tracing of events in the trace stream. The events also drive the external outputs from the ETM trace unit. The events are selected from the Resource Selectors.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCEVENTCTLOR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-99: TRCEVENTCTLOR bit assignments



## TYPE3, [31]

Selects the resource type for trace event 3:

o Single selected resource.

**1** Boolean combined resource pair.

## RESO, [30:28]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### SEL3, [27:24]

Selects the resource number, based on the value of TYPE3:

When TYPE3 is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].

When TYPE3 is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

## TYPE2, [23]

Selects the resource type for trace event 2:

o Single selected resource.

**1** Boolean combined resource pair.

## RESO, [22:20]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### SEL2, [19:16]

Selects the resource number, based on the value of TYPE2:

When TYPE2 is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].

When TYPE2 is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

#### TYPE1, [15]

Selects the resource type for trace event 1:

**o** Single selected resource.

**1** Boolean combined resource pair.

#### RESO, [14:12]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### SEL1, [11:8]

Selects the resource number, based on the value of TYPE1:

When TYPE1 is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].

When TYPE1 is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

#### TYPE0, [7]

Selects the resource type for trace event 0:

- o Single selected resource.
- **1** Boolean combined resource pair.

## RES0, [6:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### SELO, [3:0]

Selects the resource number, based on the value of TYPEO:

When TYPEO is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].

When TYPEO is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCEVENTCTLOR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x020.

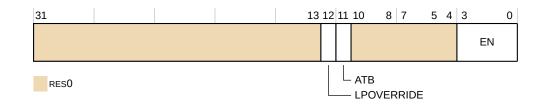
## 5.12.27 TRCEVENTCTL1R, Event Control 1 Register

The TRCEVENTCTL1R controls the behavior of the events that TRCEVENTCTLOR selects.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCEVENTCTL1R is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-100: TRCEVENTCTL1R bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:13]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### LPOVERRIDE, [12]

Low-power state behavior override:

**o** Low-power state behavior unaffected.

Low-power state behavior overridden. The resources and Event trace generation are unaffected by entry to a low-power state.

#### ATB, [11]

ATB trigger enable:

- o ATB trigger disabled.
- **1** ATB trigger enabled.

#### RESO, [10:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### EN, [3:0]

One bit per event, to enable generation of an event element in the instruction trace stream when the selected event occurs:

- Event does not cause an event element.
- **1** Event causes an event element.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

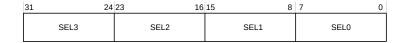
The TRCEVENTCTL1R can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x024.

# 5.12.28 TRCEXTINSELR, External Input Select Register

The TRCEXTINSELR controls the selectors that choose an external input as a resource in the ETM trace unit. You can use the Resource Selectors to access these external input resources.

## Bit field descriptions

Figure 5-101: TRCEXTINSELR bit assignments



#### SEL3, [31:24]

Selects an event from the external input bus for External Input Resource 3.

#### SEL2, [23:16]

Selects an event from the external input bus for External Input Resource 2.

#### SEL1, [15:8]

Selects an event from the external input bus for External Input Resource 1.

## SELO, [7:0]

Selects an event from the external input bus for External Input Resource O.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCEXTINSELR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x120.

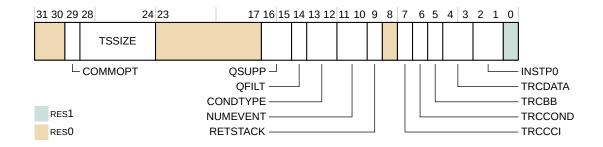
## 5.12.29 TRCIDRO, ID Register 0

The TRCIDRO returns the tracing capabilities of the ETM trace unit.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCIDRO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-102: TRCIDRO bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:30]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### COMMOPT, [29]

Indicates the meaning of the commit field in some packets:

**1** Commit mode 1.

## TSSIZE, [28:24]

Global timestamp size field:

овотооо Implementation supports a maximum global timestamp of 64 bits.

#### RESO, [23:17]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### QSUPP, [16:15]

Indicates Q element support:

**оьоо** Q elements not supported.

## **QFILT**, [14]

Indicates Q element filtering support:

оьо Q element filtering not supported.

#### CONDTYPE, [13:12]

Indicates how conditional results are traced:

оьоо Conditional trace not supported.

#### **NUMEVENT, [11:10]**

Number of events supported in the trace, minus 1:

**ob11** Four events supported.

#### RETSTACK, [9]

Return stack support:

Return stack implemented.

## RES0, [8]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### TRCCCI, [7]

Support for cycle counting in the instruction trace:

**1** Cycle counting in the instruction trace is implemented.

#### TRCCOND, [6]

Support for conditional instruction tracing:

**o** Conditional instruction tracing is not supported.

#### TRCBB, [5]

Support for branch broadcast tracing:

**1** Branch broadcast tracing is implemented.

#### **TRCDATA**, [4:3]

Conditional tracing field:

оьоо Tracing of data addresses and data values is not implemented.

#### INSTP0, [2:1]

PO tracing support field:

оьоо Tracing of load and store instructions as PO elements is not supported.

RES1, [0]

**RES1** Reserved.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDRO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x1E0.

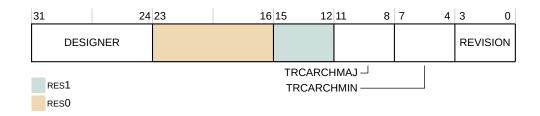
## 5.12.30 TRCIDR1, ID Register 1

The TRCIDR1 returns the base architecture of the trace unit.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-103: TRCIDR1 bit assignments



## **DESIGNER**, [31:24]

Indicates which company designed the trace unit:

**0x41** Arm.

RESO, [23:16]

**RESO** Reserved.

RES1, [15:12]

**RES1** Reserved.

### TRCARCHMAJ, [11:8]

Major trace unit architecture version number:

**0x4** ETMv4.

## TRCARCHMIN, [7:4]

Minor trace unit architecture version number:

**0x4** ETMv4.4

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x1E4.

## 5.12.31 TRCIDR2, ID Register 2

The TRCIDR2 returns the maximum size of six parameters in the trace unit.

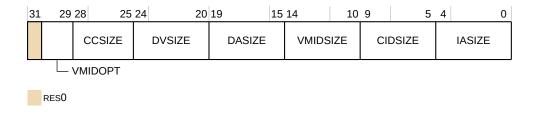
The parameters are:

- Cycle counter.
- Data value.
- Data address.
- VMID.
- Context ID.
- Instruction address.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-104: TRCIDR2 bit assignments



#### RES0, [31]

res0

Reserved.

### VMIDOPT, [30:29]

Indicates the options for observing the Virtual context identifier:

0x1

VMIDOPT is implemented.

## CCSIZE, [28:25]

Size of the cycle counter in bits minus 12:

0x0

The cycle counter is 12 bits in length.

### **DVSIZE**, [24:20]

Data value size in bytes:

0x00

Data value tracing is not implemented.

#### **DASIZE**, [19:15]

Data address size in bytes:

0x00

Data address tracing is not implemented.

#### VMIDSIZE, [14:10]

Virtual Machine ID size:

0x4

Maximum of 32-bit Virtual Machine ID size.

## **CIDSIZE**, [9:5]

Context ID size in bytes:

0x4

Maximum of 32-bit Context ID size.

#### **IASIZE**, [4:0]

Instruction address size in bytes:

0x8

Maximum of 64-bit address size.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x1E8.

# 5.12.32 TRCIDR3, ID Register 3

The TRCIDR3 indicates:

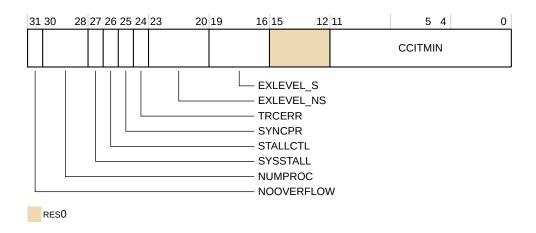
- Whether TRCVICTLR is supported.
- The number of cores available for tracing.
- If an Exception level supports instruction tracing.

- The minimum threshold value for instruction trace cycle counting.
- Whether the synchronization period is fixed.
- Whether TRCSTALLCTLR is supported and if so whether it supports trace overflow prevention and supports stall control of the core.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-105: TRCIDR3 bit assignments



## NOOVERFLOW, [31]

Indicates whether TRCSTALLCTLR.NOOVERFLOW is implemented:

• TRCSTALLCTLR.NOOVERFLOW is not implemented.

#### NUMPROC, [30:28]

Indicates the number of cores available for tracing:

оьооо The trace unit can trace one core, ETM trace unit sharing not supported.

#### SYSSTALL, [27]

Indicates whether stall control is implemented:

• The system does not support core stall control.

### STALLCTL, [26]

Indicates whether TRCSTALLCTLR is implemented:

• TRCSTALLCTLR is not implemented.

This field is used in conjunction with SYSSTALL.

#### **SYNCPR**, [25]

Indicates whether there is a fixed synchronization period:

• TRCSYNCPR is read/write so software can change the synchronization period.

#### **TRCERR**, [24]

Indicates whether TRCVICTLR.TRCERR is implemented:

**1** TRCVICTLR.TRCERR is implemented.

## EXLEVEL\_NS, [23:20]

Each bit controls whether instruction tracing in Non-secure state is implemented for the corresponding Exception level:

**Ob0111** Instruction tracing is implemented for Non-secure ELO, EL1, and EL2 Exception levels.

## EXLEVEL\_S, [19:16]

Each bit controls whether instruction tracing in Secure state is implemented for the corresponding Exception level:

**ob1011** Instruction tracing is implemented for Secure ELO, EL1, and EL3

Exception levels.

#### RESO, [15:12]

**RESO** Reserved

#### **CCITMIN, [11:0]**

The minimum value that can be programmed in TRCCCCTLR.THRESHOLD:

**0x004** Instruction trace cycle counting minimum threshold is 4.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x1EC.

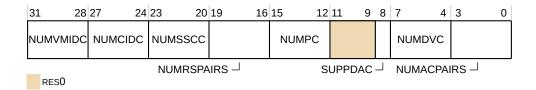
## 5.12.33 TRCIDR4, ID Register 4

The TRCIDR4 indicates the resources available in the ETM trace unit.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

## Figure 5-106: TRCIDR4 bit assignments



## NUMVMIDC, [31:28]

Indicates the number of VMID comparators available for tracing:

**0x1** One VMID comparator is available.

## NUMCIDC, [27:24]

Indicates the number of CID comparators available for tracing:

**0x1** One Context ID comparator is available.

### NUMSSCC, [23:20]

Indicates the number of single-shot comparator controls available for tracing:

**0x1** One single-shot comparator control is available.

#### NUMRSPAIRS, [19:16]

Indicates the number of resource selection pairs available for tracing:

**0x7** Eight resource selection pairs are available.

#### NUMPC, [15:12]

Indicates the number of core comparator inputs available for tracing:

**0x0** Core comparator inputs are not implemented.

## RESO, [11:9]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### SUPPDAC, [8]

Indicates whether the implementation supports data address comparisons: This value is:

• Data address comparisons are not implemented.

#### NUMDVC, [7:4]

Indicates the number of data value comparators available for tracing:

**0x0** Data value comparators are not implemented.

## NUMACPAIRS, [3:0]

Indicates the number of address comparator pairs available for tracing:

**0x4** Four address comparator pairs are implemented.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

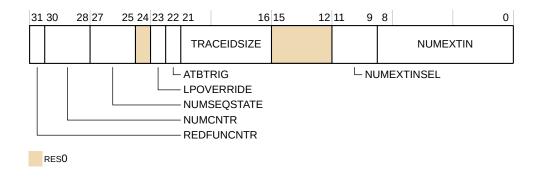
The TRCIDR4 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x1F0.

## 5.12.34 TRCIDR5, ID Register 5

The TRCIDR5 returns how many resources the trace unit supports.

## Bit field descriptions

Figure 5-107: TRCIDR5 bit assignments



#### REDFUNCNTR, [31]

Reduced Function Counter implemented:

• Reduced Function Counter not implemented.

#### NUMCNTR, [30:28]

Number of counters implemented:

**оьото** Two counters implemented.

#### NUMSEQSTATE, [27:25]

Number of sequencer states implemented:

оьтоо Four sequencer states implemented.

### RES0, [24]

**RESO** Reserved.

## LPOVERRIDE, [23]

Low-power state override support:

Low-power state override support is not implemented.

### ATBTRIG, [22]

ATB trigger support:

**1** ATB trigger support implemented.

## TRACEIDSIZE, [21:16]

Number of bits of trace ID:

**0x07** Seven-bit trace ID implemented.

RESO, [15:12]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### NUMEXTINSEL, [11:9]

Number of external input selectors implemented:

оьтоо Four external input selectors implemented.

## NUMEXTIN, [8:0]

Number of external inputs implemented:

**0xD6** External input bus size 4 plus 210 PMU events.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR5 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x1F4.

# 5.12.35 TRCIDR8, ID Register 8

The TRCIDR8 returns the maximum speculation depth of the instruction trace stream.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCIDR8 is a 32-bit register.

#### Figure 5-108: TRCIDR8 bit assignments



## MAXSPEC, [31:0]

The maximum number of PO elements in the trace stream that can be Speculative at any time.

• Maximum speculation depth of the instruction trace stream.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR8 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x180.

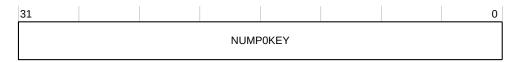
## 5.12.36 TRCIDR9, ID Register 9

The TRCIDR9 returns the number of PO right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCIDR9 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-109: TRCIDR9 bit assignments



#### **NUMPOKEY**, [31:0]

The number of PO right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

**o** Number of PO right-hand keys.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR9 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x184.

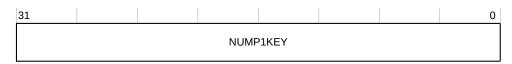
# 5.12.37 TRCIDR10, ID Register 10

The TRCIDR10 returns the number of P1 right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCIDR10 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-110: TRCIDR10 bit assignments



## NUMP1KEY, [31:0]

The number of P1 right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

Number of P1 right-hand keys.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR10 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x188.

## 5.12.38 TRCIDR11, ID Register 11

The TRCIDR11 returns the number of special P1 right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCIDR11 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-111: TRCIDR11 bit assignments



#### NUMP1SPC, [31:0]

The number of special P1 right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

**o** Number of special P1 right-hand keys.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR11 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x18C.

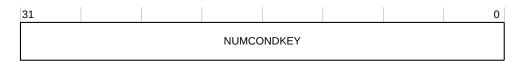
## 5.12.39 TRCIDR12, ID Register 12

The TRCIDR12 returns the number of conditional instruction right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCIDR12 is a 32-bit register.

#### Figure 5-112: TRCIDR12 bit assignments



#### NUMCONDKEY, [31:0]

The number of conditional instruction right-hand keys that the trace unit can use, including normal and special keys.

• Number of conditional instruction right-hand keys.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR12 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x190.

## 5.12.40 TRCIDR13, ID Register 13

The TRCIDR13 returns the number of special conditional instruction right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCIDR13 is a 32-bit register.

#### Figure 5-113: TRCIDR13 bit assignments



#### NUMCONDSPC, [31:0]

The number of special conditional instruction right-hand keys that the trace unit can use, including normal and special keys.

**o** Number of special conditional instruction right-hand keys.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR13 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x194.

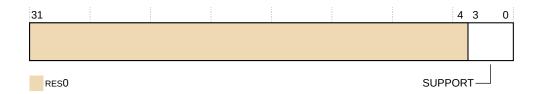
# 5.12.41 TRCIMSPECO, IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFIC Register 0

The TRCIMSPECO shows the presence of any **IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFIC** features, and enables any features that are provided.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCIMSPECO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-114: TRCIMSPEC0 bit assignments



RESO, [31:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

**SUPPORT**, [3:0]

No IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFIC extensions are supported.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIMSPECO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x1c0.



System register accesses to the TRCIMSPECOR will result in an **UNDEFINED** exception.

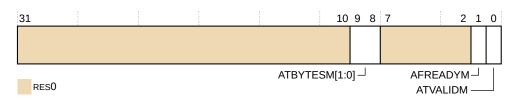
# 5.12.42 TRCITATBCTR0, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 0

TRCITATBCTRO controls signal outputs when TRCITCTRL.IME is set.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCITATBCTRO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-115: TRCITATBCTR0 bit assignments



RESO, [31:10]

**RESO** Reserved

## ATBYTESM[1:0], [9:8]

Drives the ATBYTESM outputs.

#### AFREADYM, [1]

Drives the AFREADYM output.

#### ATVALIDM, [0]

Drives the ATVALIDM output.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCITATBCTRO register can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0xEF8.

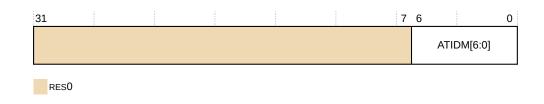
## 5.12.43 TRCITATBCTR1, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 1

TRCITATBCTR1 controls the ATIDM[6:0] signals when TRCITCTRL.IME is set.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCITATBCTR1 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-116: TRCITATBCTR1 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:7]

**RESO** Reserved

#### ATIDM[6:0], [6:0]

Drives the ATIDM[6:0] outputs.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCITATBCTR1 register can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0xEF4.

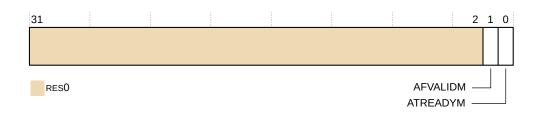
## 5.12.44 TRCITATBCTR2, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 2

TRCITATBCTR2 enables the values of signal inputs to be read when bit[0] of the Integration Mode Control Register is set.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCITATBCTR2 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-117: TRCITATBCTR2 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:2]

**RESO** Reserved

#### AFVALIDM, [1]

Returns the value of AFVALIDM input.

#### ATREADYM, [0]

Returns the value of ATREADYM input. To sample ATREADYM correctly from the processor signals, ATVALIDM must be asserted.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCITATBCTR2 register can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0xEF0.

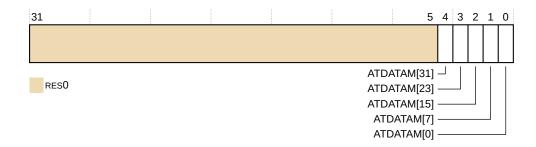
## 5.12.45 TRCITATBDATA0, Trace Integration Test ATB Data Register 0

TRCITATBDATAO controls signal outputs when TRCITCTRL.IME is set.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCITATBDATAO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-118: TRCITATBDATA0 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:5]

**RESO** Reserved

#### ATDATAM[31], [4]

Drives the ATDATAM[31] output.

#### ATDATAM[23], [3]

Drives the ATDATAM[23] output.

#### ATDATAM[15], [2]

Drives the ATDATAM[15] output.

#### ATDATAM[7], [1]

Drives the ATDATAM[7] output.

#### ATDATAM[0], [0]

Drives the ATDATAM[0] output.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCITATBDATAO register can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0xEEC.

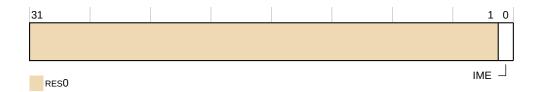
## 5.12.46 TRCITCTRL, Trace Integration Mode Control register

TRCITCTRL controls whether the trace unit is in integration mode.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCITCTRL is a 32-bit RW management register that is reset to zero.

Figure 5-119: TRCITCTRL bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:1]

**RESO** Reserved

#### IME, [0]

Integration mode enable bit. The possible values are:

**0b0** The trace unit is not in integration mode.

**0b1** The trace unit is in integration mode. This mode enables:

- A debug agent to perform topology detection.
- SoC test software to perform integration testing.

#### Usage constraints

- Accessible only from the memory-mapped interface or from an external agent such as a debugger.
- If the IME bit changes from one to zero then Arm recommends that the trace unit is reset. Otherwise the trace unit might generate incorrect or corrupt trace and the trace unit resources might behave unexpectedly.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCITCTRL register can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0xF00.

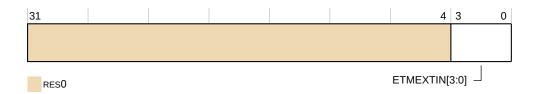
## 5.12.47 TRCITMISCIN, Trace Integration Miscellaneous Input Register

TRCITMISCIN enables the values of signal inputs to be read when TRCITCTRL.IME is set.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCITMISCIN is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-120: TRCITMISCIN bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:4]

**RESO** Reserved

#### ETMEXTIN[3:0], [3:0]

Returns the value of the ETMEXTIN[3:0] inputs.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCITMISCIN register can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0xEE0.

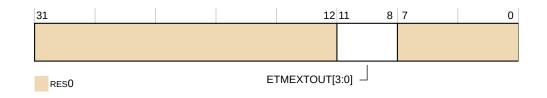
## 5.12.48 TRCITMISCOUT, Trace Integration Miscellaneous Outputs Register

TRCITMISCOUT controls signal outputs when TRCITCTRL.IME is set.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCITMISCOUT is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-121: TRCITMISCOUT bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:12]

**RESO** Reserved

#### ETMEXTOUT[3:0], [11:8]

Drives the EXTOUT[3:0] outputs.

#### RESO, [7:0]

**RESO** Reserved

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCITMISCOUT register can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0xEDC.

## 5.12.49 TRCLAR, Software Lock Access Register

The TRCLAR controls access to registers using the memory-mapped interface, when PADDRDBG31 is LOW.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCLAR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-122: TRCLAR bit assignments



#### **RAZ/WI, [31:0]**

Read-As-Zero, write ignore.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCLAR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFB0.

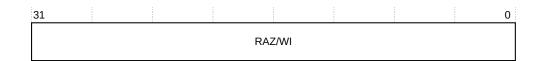
## 5.12.50 TRCLSR, Software Lock Status Register

The TRCLSR determines whether the software lock is implemented, and indicates the current status of the software lock.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCLSR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-123: TRCLSR bit assignments



#### **RAZ/WI**, [31:0]

Read-As-Zero, write ignore.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCLSR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFB4.

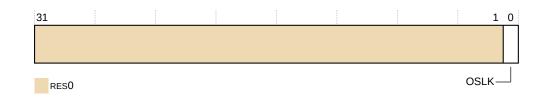
## 5.12.51 TRCOSLAR, OS Lock Access Register

The TRCOSLAR sets and clears the OS Lock, to lock out external debugger accesses to the ETM trace unit registers.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCOSLAR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-124: TRCOSLAR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:1]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### OSLK, [0]

OS Lock key value:

- Unlock the OS Lock.
- 1 Lock the OS Lock.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCOSLAR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x300.

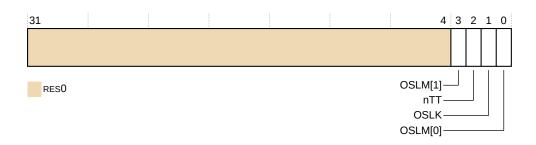
## 5.12.52 TRCOSLSR, OS Lock Status Register

The TRCOSLSR returns the status of the OS Lock.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCOSLSR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-125: TRCOSLSR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:4]

RES0

Reserved.

#### OSLM[1], [3]

OS Lock model [1] bit. This bit is combined with OSLM[0] to form a two-bit field that indicates the OS Lock model is implemented.

The value of this field is always ob10, indicating that the OS Lock is implemented.

#### nTT, [2]

This bit is RAZ, that indicates that software must perform a 32-bit write to update the TRCOSLAR.

#### OSLK, [1]

OS Lock status bit:

- **o** OS Lock is unlocked.
- 1 OS Lock is locked.

#### OSLM[0], [0]

OS Lock model [0] bit. This bit is combined with OSLM[1] to form a two-bit field that indicates the OS Lock model is implemented.

The value of this field is always ob10, indicating that the OS Lock is implemented.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCOSLSR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x304.

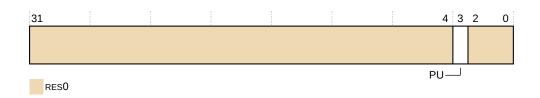
## 5.12.53 TRCPDCR, Power Down Control Register

The TRCPDCR request to the system power controller to keep the ETM trace unit powered up.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCPDCR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-126: TRCPDCR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### PU, [3]

Powerup request, to request that power to the ETM trace unit and access to the trace registers is maintained:

- Power not requested.
- **1** Power requested.

This bit is reset to 0 on a trace unit reset.

#### RESO, [2:0]

**RESO** Reserved.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCPDCR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x310.

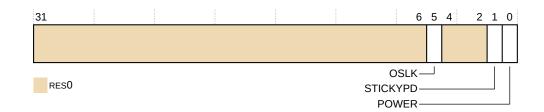
## 5.12.54 TRCPDSR, Power Down Status Register

The TRCPDSR indicates the power down status of the ETM trace unit.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCPDSR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-127: TRCPDSR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:6]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### OSLK, [5]

OS lock status.

The OS Lock is unlocked.The OS Lock is locked.

#### RES0, [4:2]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### STICKYPD, [1]

Sticky power down state.

- Trace register power has not been removed since the TRCPDSR was last read.
- Trace register power has been removed since the TRCPDSR was last read.

This bit is set to 1 when power to the ETM trace unit registers is removed, to indicate that programming state has been lost. It is cleared after a read of the TRCPDSR.

#### POWER, [0]

Indicates the ETM trace unit is powered:

- ETM trace unit is not powered. The trace registers are not accessible and they all return an error response.
- 1 ETM trace unit is powered. All registers are accessible.

If a system implementation allows the ETM trace unit to be powered off independently of the Debug power domain, the system must handle accesses to the ETM trace unit appropriately.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCPDSR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x314.

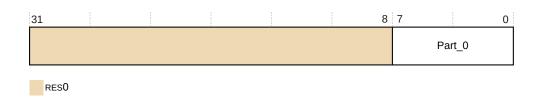
## 5.12.55 TRCPIDRO, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 0

The TRCPIDRO provides information to identify a trace component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCPIDRO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-128: TRCPIDRO bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

Part\_0, [7:0]

Least significant byte of the ETM trace unit part number.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCPIDRO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE0.

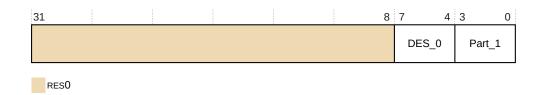
## 5.12.56 TRCPIDR1, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 1

The TRCPIDR1 provides information to identify a trace component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCPIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-129: TRCPIDR1 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

DES\_0, [7:4]

**0xB** Arm Limited. This is bits[3:0] of JEP106 ID code.

Part\_1, [3:0]

**OxD** Most significant four bits of the ETM trace unit part number.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCPIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE4.

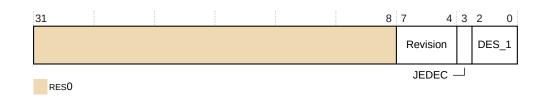
## 5.12.57 TRCPIDR2, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 2

The TRCPIDR2 provides information to identify a trace component.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCPIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-130: TRCPIDR2 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

Revision, [7:4]

**0x2** r1p2.

JEDEC, [3]

**RES1**. Indicates a JEP106 identity code is used.

DES\_1, [2:0]

оьот Arm Limited. This is bits[6:4] of JEP106 ID code.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCPIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE8.

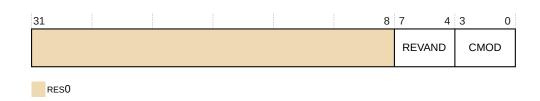
## 5.12.58 TRCPIDR3, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 3

The TRCPIDR3 provides information to identify a trace component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCPIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-131: TRCPIDR3 bit assignments



RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

**REVAND**, [7:4]

**0x0** Part minor revision.

CMOD, [3:0]

**0x0** Not customer modified.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCPIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFEC.

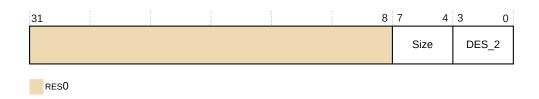
## 5.12.59 TRCPIDR4, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 4

The TRCPIDR4 provides information to identify a trace component.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCPIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-132: TRCPIDR4 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

Size, [7:4]

**0x0** Size of the component. Log2 the number of 4KB pages from the start

of the component to the end of the component ID registers.

DES\_2, [3:0]

**0x4** Arm Limited. This is bits[3:0] of the JEP106 continuation code.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCPIDR4 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFD0.

## 5.12.60 TRCPIDRn, ETM Peripheral Identification Registers 5-7

No information is held in the Peripheral ID5, Peripheral ID6, and Peripheral ID7 Registers.

They are reserved for future use and are **RESO**.

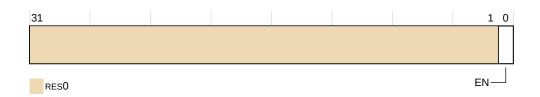
## 5.12.61 TRCPRGCTLR, Programming Control Register

The TRCPRGCTLR enables the ETM trace unit.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCPRGCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-133: TRCPRGCTLR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:1]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### EN, [0]

Trace program enable:

- The ETM trace unit interface in the core is disabled, and clocks are enabled only when necessary to process APB accesses, or drain any already generated trace. This is the reset value.
- The ETM trace unit interface in the core is enabled, and clocks are enabled. Writes to most trace registers are **IGNORED**.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCPRGCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x004.

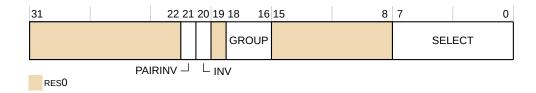
## 5.12.62 TRCRSCTLRn, Resource Selection Control Registers 2-15

The TRCRSCTLRn registers control the trace resources. There are eight resource pairs, the first pair is predefined as {0,1,pair=0} and having reserved select registers. This leaves seven pairs to be implemented as programmable selectors.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCRSCTLRn registers are 32-bit registers.

#### Figure 5-134: TRCRSCTLRn bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:22]

**RESO** Reserved

#### PAIRINV, [21]

Inverts the result of a combined pair of resources.

This bit is implemented only on the lower register for a pair of resource selectors.

#### INV, [20]

Inverts the selected resources:

- Resource is not inverted.
- **1** Resource is inverted.

#### RESO, [19]

**RESO** Reserved

#### GROUP, [18:16]

Selects a group of resources. See the Arm® ETM Architecture Specification, ETMv4 for more information.

#### RESO, [15:8]

**RESO** Reserved

#### **SELECT**, [7:0]

Selects one or more resources from the required group. One bit is provided for each resource from the group.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCRSCTLRn registers can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x208-0x023C.

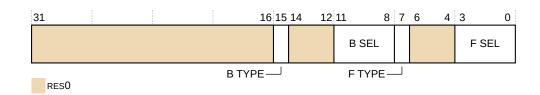
## 5.12.63 TRCSEQEVRn, Sequencer State Transition Control Registers 0-2

The TRCSEQEVRn registers define the sequencer transitions that progress to the next state or backwards to the previous state. The ETM trace unit implements a sequencer state machine with up to four states.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCSEQEVRn registers are 32-bit registers.

#### Figure 5-135: TRCSEQEVRn bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:16]

**RESO** Reserved

#### **B TYPE**, [15]

Selects the resource type to move backwards to this state from the next state:

- o Single selected resource
- **1** Boolean combined resource pair

#### RESO, [14:12]

**RESO** Reserved

#### B SEL, [11:8]

Selects the resource number, based on the value of B TYPE:

When B TYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].

When B TYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

#### **F TYPE**, [7]

Selects the resource type to move forwards from this state to the next state:

- Single selected resource
- **1** Boolean combined resource pair

#### RES0, [6:4]

**RESO** Reserved

#### F SEL, [3:0]

Selects the resource number, based on the value of F TYPE:

When F TYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].

When F TYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCSEQEVRn registers can be accessed through the external debug interface, offsets:

#### **TRCSEQEVRO**

0x100

#### TRCSEQEVR1

0x104

#### TRCSEQEVR2

0x108

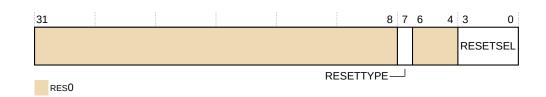
## 5.12.64 TRCSEQRSTEVR, Sequencer Reset Control Register

The TRCSEQRSTEVR resets the sequencer to state 0.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCSEQRSTEVR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-136: TRCSEQRSTEVR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### RESETTYPE, [7]

Selects the resource type to move back to state 0:

- o Single selected resource.
- **1** Boolean combined resource pair.

#### RES0, [6:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### RESETSEL, [3:0]

Selects the resource number, based on the value of RESETTYPE:

When RESETTYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].

When RESETTYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCSEQRSTEVR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x118.

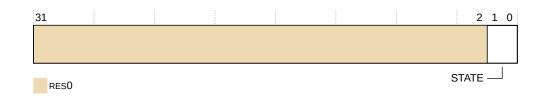
## 5.12.65 TRCSEQSTR, Sequencer State Register

The TRCSEQSTR holds the value of the current state of the sequencer.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCSEQSTR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-137: TRCSEQSTR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:2]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### STATE, [1:0]

Current sequencer state:

0ь00	State 0.
0b01	State 1.
0b10	State 2.
0b11	State 3.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCSEQSTR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x11c.

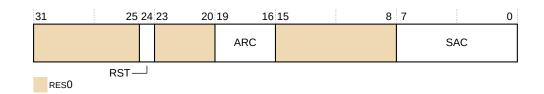
## 5.12.66 TRCSSCCR0, Single-Shot Comparator Control Register 0

The TRCSSCCRO controls the single-shot comparator.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCSSCCRO is a 32-bit register.

#### Figure 5-138: TRCSSCCR0 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:25]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### RST, [24]

Enables the single-shot comparator resource to be reset when it occurs, to enable another comparator match to be detected:

- Reset disabled. Multiple matches can not occur.
- 1 Reset enabled. Multiple matches can occur.

#### RESO, [23:20]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### ARC, [19:16]

Selects one or more address range comparators for single-shot control.

One bit is provided for each implemented address range comparator.

#### RESO, [15:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### SAC, [7:0]

Selects one or more single address comparators for single-shot control.

One bit is provided for each implemented single address comparator.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCSSCCRO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x280.

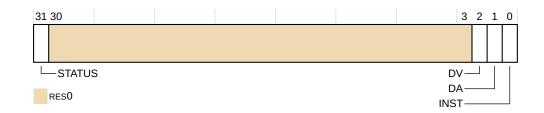
## 5.12.67 TRCSSCSR0, Single-Shot Comparator Status Register 0

The TRCSSCSRO indicates the status of the single-shot comparator. TRCSSCSRO is sensitive to instruction addresses.

## Bit field descriptions

The TRCSSCSRO is a 32-bit register.

#### Figure 5-139: TRCSSCSR0 bit assignments



#### **STATUS**, [31]

Single-shot status. This indicates whether any of the selected comparators have matched:

- Match has not occurred.
- **1** Match has occurred at least once.

When programming the ETM trace unit, if TRCSSCCRn.RST is b0, the STATUS bit must be explicitly written to 0 to enable this single-shot comparator control.

#### RESO, [30:3]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### DV, [2]

Data value comparator support:

o Single-shot data value comparisons not supported.

#### DA, [1]

Data address comparator support:

o Single-shot data address comparisons not supported.

#### INST, [0]

Instruction address comparator support:

1 Single-shot instruction address comparisons supported.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCSSCSRO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x2A0.

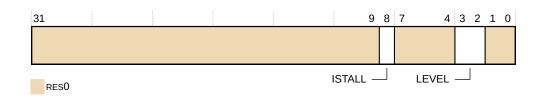
## 5.12.68 TRCSTALLCTLR, Stall Control Register

The TRCSTALLCTLR enables the ETM trace unit to stall the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core if the ETM trace unit FIFO overflows.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCSTALLCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-140: TRCSTALLCTLR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:9]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### ISTALL, [8]

Instruction stall bit. Controls if the trace unit can stall the core when the instruction trace buffer space is less than LEVEL:

• The trace unit does not stall the core.

The trace unit can stall the core.

#### RESO, [7:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### LEVEL, [3:2]

Threshold level field. The field can support 4 monotonic levels from 0b00 to 0b11, where:

Zero invasion. This setting has a greater risk of an ETM trace unit FIFO overflow.

оъ11 Maximum invasion occurs but there is less risk of a FIFO overflow.

#### RESO, [1:0]

**RESO** Reserved.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCSTALLCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x02c.

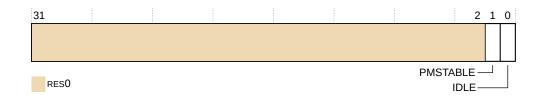
## 5.12.69 TRCSTATR, Status Register

The TRCSTATR indicates the ETM trace unit status.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCSTATR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-141: TRCSTATR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:2]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### PMSTABLE, [1]

Indicates whether the ETM trace unit registers are stable and can be read:

- The programmers model is not stable.
- **1** The programmers model is stable.

#### **IDLE**, [0]

Idle status:

- The ETM trace unit is not idle.
- **1** The ETM trace unit is idle.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCSTATR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x00C.

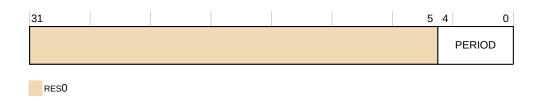
## 5.12.70 TRCSYNCPR, Synchronization Period Register

The TRCSYNCPR controls how often periodic trace synchronization requests occur.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCSYNCPR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-142: TRCSYNCPR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:5]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### **PERIOD**, [4:0]

Defines the number of bytes of trace between synchronization requests as a total of the number of bytes generated by both the instruction and data streams. The number of bytes is  $2^N$  where N is the value of this field:

- A value of zero disables these periodic synchronization requests, but does not disable other synchronization requests.
- The minimum value that can be programmed, other than zero, is 8, providing a minimum synchronization period of 256 bytes.
- The maximum value is 20, providing a maximum synchronization period of  $2^{20}$  bytes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCSYNCPR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x034.

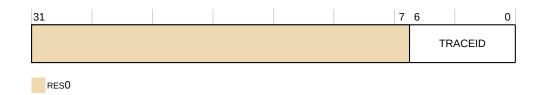
## 5.12.71 TRCTRACEIDR, Trace ID Register

The TRCTRACEIDR sets the trace ID for instruction trace.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCTRACEIDR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-143: TRCTRACEIDR bit Assignments



#### RESO, [31:7]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### **TRACEID**, [6:0]

Trace ID value. When only instruction tracing is enabled, this provides the trace ID.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCTRACEIDR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x040.

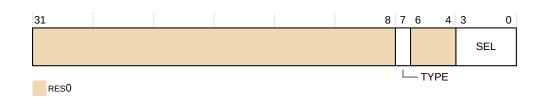
## 5.12.72 TRCTSCTLR, Global Timestamp Control Register

The TRCTSCTLR controls the insertion of global timestamps in the trace streams. When the selected event is triggered, the trace unit inserts a global timestamp into the trace streams. The event is selected from one of the Resource Selectors.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCTSCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-144: TRCTSCTLR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:8]

**RESO** Reserved

#### **TYPE**, [7]

Single or combined resource selector.

#### RESO, [6:4]

**RESO** Reserved

#### SEL, [3:0]

Identifies the resource selector to use.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCTSCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x030.

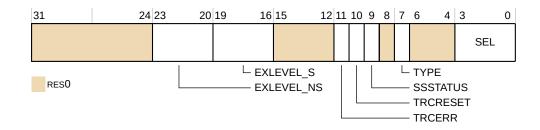
## 5.12.73 TRCVICTLR, ViewInst Main Control Register

The TRCVICTLR controls instruction trace filtering.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCVICTLR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-145: TRCVICTLR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:24]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### EXLEVEL\_NS, [23:20]

In Non-secure state, each bit controls whether instruction tracing is enabled for the corresponding Exception level:

- **o** Trace unit generates instruction trace, in Non-secure state, for Exception level *n*.
- Trace unit does not generate instruction trace, in Non-secure state, for Exception level *n*.

The Exception levels are:

Bit[20] Exception level 0.
Bit[21] Exception level 1.

Bit[2	21	Excep	otion	level	2.

**Bit[23]** RAZ/WI. Instruction tracing is not implemented for Exception level 3.

#### EXLEVEL\_S, [19:16]

In Secure state, each bit controls whether instruction tracing is enabled for the corresponding Exception level:

• Trace unit generates instruction trace, in Secure state, for Exception

level n.

1 Trace unit does not generate instruction trace, in Secure state, for

Exception level n.

The Exception levels are:

Bit[16]	Exception level 0.
Bit[17]	Exception level 1.

**Bit[18]** RAZ/WI. Instruction tracing is not implemented for Exception level 2.

**Bit[19]** Exception level 3.

#### RESO, [15:12]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### **TRCERR**, [11]

Selects whether a system error exception must always be traced:

- System error exception is traced only if the instruction or exception
  - immediately before the system error exception is traced.
- System error exception is always traced regardless of the value of ViewInst.

#### TRCRESET, [10]

Selects whether a reset exception must always be traced:

• Reset exception is traced only if the instruction or exception

immediately before the reset exception is traced.

1 Reset exception is always traced regardless of the value of ViewInst.

#### SSSTATUS, [9]

Indicates the current status of the start/stop logic:

- Start/stop logic is in the stopped state.
- 1 Start/stop logic is in the started state.

#### RES0, [8]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### **TYPE**, [7]

Selects the resource type for the viewinst event:

- o Single selected resource.
- **1** Boolean combined resource pair.

#### RESO, [6:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### SEL, [3:0]

Selects the resource number to use for the viewinst event, based on the value of TYPE:

When TYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].

When TYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCVICTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x080.

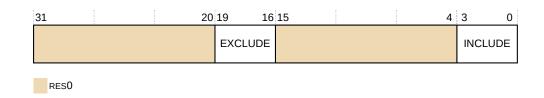
## 5.12.74 TRCVIIECTLR, ViewInst Include-Exclude Control Register

The TRCVIIECTLR defines the address range comparators that control the ViewInst include/exclude control.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCVIIECTLR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-146: TRCVIIECTLR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:20]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### **EXCLUDE**, [19:16]

Defines the address range comparators for ViewInst exclude control. One bit is provided for each implemented Address Range Comparator.

#### RESO, [15:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### **INCLUDE**, [3:0]

Defines the address range comparators for ViewInst include control.

Selecting no include comparators indicates that all instructions must be included. The exclude control indicates which ranges must be excluded.

One bit is provided for each implemented Address Range Comparator.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCVIIECTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x084.

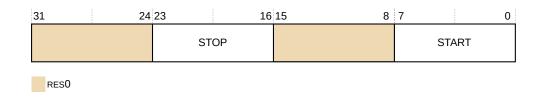
## 5.12.75 TRCVISSCTLR, ViewInst Start-Stop Control Register

The TRCVISSCTLR defines the single address comparators that control the ViewInst Start/Stop logic.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCVISSCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-147: TRCVISSCTLR bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:24]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### STOP, [23:16]

Defines the single address comparators to stop trace with the ViewInst Start/Stop control.

One bit is provided for each implemented single address comparator.

#### RESO, [15:8]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### START, [7:0]

Defines the single address comparators to start trace with the ViewInst Start/Stop control.

One bit is provided for each implemented single address comparator.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

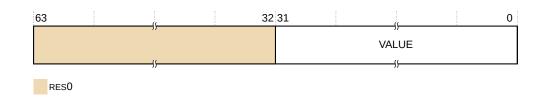
The TRCVISSCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x088.

## 5.12.76 TRCVMIDCVR0, VMID Comparator Value Register 0

The TRCVMIDCVR0 contains a VMID value.

#### Bit field descriptions

Figure 5-148: TRCVMIDCVR0 bit assignments



RESO, [63:32]

**RESO** Reserved.

**VALUE**, [31:0]

The VMID value.

The TRCVMIDCVRO can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0x640.

#### Usage constraints

Accepts writes only when the trace unit is disabled.

#### Configurations

Available in all configurations.

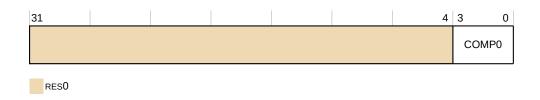
# 5.12.77 TRCVMIDCCTLR0, Virtual context identifier Comparator Control Register 0

The TRCVMIDCCTLRO contains the Virtual Machine Identifier mask value for the TRCVMIDCVRO register.

#### Bit field descriptions

The TRCVMIDCCTLRO is a 32-bit register.

Figure 5-149: TRCVMIDCCTLR0 bit assignments



#### RESO, [31:4]

**RESO** Reserved.

#### COMP0, [3:0]

Controls the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVRO. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVRO. When a bit is:

- The trace unit includes the relevant byte in TRCVMIDCVRO when it performs the Virtual context ID comparison.
- The trace unit ignores the relevant byte in TRCVMIDCVRO when it performs the Virtual context ID comparison.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCVMIDCCTLRO can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x688.

## 5.13 SPE registers

This chapter describes the Statistical Profiling Extension (SPE) registers.

## 5.13.1 SPE register summary

This section summarizes the Statistical Profiling Extension (SPE) registers.

The following table lists all of the SPE registers included in the SPE architecture.

#### Table 5-21: AArch64 debug register summary

Op0	Op1	CRn	CRm	Op2	Name	Туре	Reset	Description
3	0	с9	с9	0	PMSCR_EL1	RW	UNK	Statistical Profiling Control Register EL1
3	4	с9	с9	0	PMSCR_EL2	RW	UNK	Statistical Profiling Control Register EL2
3	5	с9	с9	0	PMSCR_EL12	RW	UNK	Alias of the PMSCR_EL1 register, available in EL2
3	0	с9	с9	2	PMSICR_EL1	RW	UNK	Sampling Interval Counter Register
3	0	с9	с9	3	PMSIRR_EL1	RW	UNK	Sampling Interval Reload Register
3	0	с9	с9	5	PMSEVFR_EL1	RW	UNK	Sampling Event Filter Register
3	0	с9	с9	6	PMSLATFR_EL1	RW	UNK	Sampling Latency Filter Register
3	0	с9	c10	1	PMBPTR_EL1	RW	UNK	Profiling Buffer Write Pointer Register
3	0	с9	c10	0	PMBLIMITR_EL1	RW	00000000	Profiling Buffer Limit Address Register
3	0	с9	c10	3	PMBSR_EL1	RW	UNK	Profiling Buffer Status/syndrome Register
3	0	с9	с9	4	PMSFCR_EL1	RW	UNK	Sampling Filter Control Register
3	0	с9	c10	7	PMBIDR_EL1	RO	00000026	Profiling Buffer ID Register
3	0	с9	с9	7	PMSIDR_EL1	RO	00026497	Sampling Profiling ID Register

# Appendix A Core AArch32 UNPREDICTABLE behaviors

This appendix describes the cases in which the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implementation diverges from the preferred behavior described in Armv8 AArch32 **UNPREDICTABLE** behaviors.

## A.1 Use of R15 by Instruction

If the use of R15 as a base register for a load or store is **UNPREDICTABLE**, the value used by the load or store using R15 as a base register is the *Program Counter* (PC) with its usual offset and, in the case of T32 instructions, with the forced word alignment. In this case, if the instruction specifies Writeback, then the load or store is performed without Writeback.

The Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 core does not implement a *Read 0* or *Ignore Write* policy on **UNPREDICTABLE** use of R15 by instruction. Instead, the Neoverse<sup> $^{\text{M}}$ </sup> V1 core takes an **UNDEFINED** exception trap.

## A.2 Load/Store accesses crossing page boundaries

The Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implements a set of behaviors for load or store accesses that cross page boundaries.

#### Crossing a page boundary with different memory types or shareability attributes

The Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture, states that a memory access from a load or store instruction that crosses a page boundary to a memory location that has a different memory type or shareability attribute results in **CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE** behavior.

#### Crossing a 4KB boundary with a Device access

The Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for A-profile architecture, states that a memory access from a load or store instruction to Device memory that crosses a 4KB boundary results in **CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE** behavior.

#### Implementation (for both page boundary specifications)

For an access that crosses a page boundary, the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implements the following behaviors:

- Store crossing a page boundary:
  - No alignment fault.
  - The access is split into two stores.
  - Each store uses the memory type and shareability attributes associated with its own address.
- Load crossing a page boundary (Device to Device and Normal to Normal):

- No alignment fault.
- The access is split into two loads.
- Each load uses the memory type and shareability attributes associated with its own address.
- Load crossing a page boundary (Device to Normal and Normal to Device):
  - The instruction will generate an alignment fault.

## A.3 Armv8 Debug UNPREDICTABLE behaviors

This section describes the behavior that the Neoverse<sup>™</sup> V1 core implements when:

- A topic has multiple options.
- The behavior differs from either or both of the Options and Preferences behaviors.



This section does not describe the behavior when a topic only has a single option and the core implements the preferred behavior.

#### Table A-1: Armv8 Debug UNPREDICTABLE behaviors

Scenario	Behavior
A32 BKPT instruction with condition code not AL	The core implements the following preferred option:
	Executed unconditionally.
Address match breakpoint match only on second halfword of an instruction	The core generates a breakpoint on the instruction if CPSR.IL=0. In the case of CPSR.IL=1, the core does not generate a breakpoint exception.
Address matching breakpoint on A32 instruction with	The core implements the following option:
DBGBCRn.BAS=1100	Does match if CPSR.IL=0.
Address match breakpoint match on T32 instruction at	The core implements the following option:
DBGBCRn+2 with DBGBCRn.BAS=1111	Does match.
Link to non-existent breakpoint or breakpoint that is not	The core implements the following option:
context-aware	No Breakpoint or Watchpoint debug event is generated, and the LBN field of the <i>linker</i> reads <b>UNKNOWN</b> .
DBGWCRn_EL1.MASK!=00000 and DBGWCRn_EL1.BAS!	The core behaves as indicated in the sole Preference:
=11111111	DBGWCRn_EL1.BAS is <b>IGNORED</b> and treated as if 0x11111111.
Address match breakpoint with DBGBCRn_EL1.BAS=0000	The core implements the following option:
	As if disabled.
DBGWCRn_EL1.BAS specifies a non-contiguous set of	The core implements the following option:
bytes within a double-word	A Watchpoint debug event is generated for each byte.
A32 HLT instruction with condition code not AL	The core implements the following option:
	Executed unconditionally.

Scenario	Behavior
Execute instruction at a given EL when the corresponding	The core behaves as follows:
EDECCR bit is 1 and Halting is allowed	Generates debug event and Halt no later than the instruction following the next Context Synchronization operation (CSO) excluding ISB instruction.
H > N or H = 0 at Non-secure EL1 and EL0, including value	The core implements:
read from PMCR_ELO.N	A simple implementation where all of HPMN[4:0] are implemented, and In Non-secure EL1 and EL0:
	∘ If H > N then M = N.
	∘ If H = 0 then M = 0.
H > N or H = 0: value read back in MDCR_EL2.HPMN	The core implements:
	A simple implementation where all of HPMN[4:0] are implemented and for reads of MDCR_EL2.HPMN, return H.
P ≥ M and P ≠ 31: reads and writes of PM XEVTYPER_ELO	The core implements:
and PMXEVCNTR_EL0	<ul> <li>A simple implementation where all of SEL[4:0] are implemented, and if P</li> <li>≥ M and P ≠ 31 then the register is RESO.</li> </ul>
P ≥ M and P ≠ 31: value read in PMSELR_ELO.SEL	The core implements:
	<ul> <li>A simple implementation where all of SEL[4:0] are implemented, and if P</li> <li>≥ M and P ≠ 31 then the register is RESO.</li> </ul>
P = 31: reads and writes of PMXEVCNTR_EL0	The core implements:
	• RESO.
n ≥ M: Direct access to PMEVCNTRn_ELO and	The core implements:
PMEVTYPERn_ELO	• If $n \ge N$ , then the instruction is <b>UNALLOCATED</b> .
	• Otherwise if $n \ge M$ , then the register is <b>RESO</b> .
Exiting Debug state while instruction issued through EDITR	The core implements the following option:
is in flight	The instruction completes in Debug state before executing the restart.
Using memory-access mode with a non-word-aligned	The core behaves as indicated in the sole Preference:
address	Does unaligned accesses, faulting if these are not permitted for the memory type.
Access to memory-mapped registers mapped to Normal	The core behaves as indicated in the sole Preference:
memory	The access is generated, and accesses might be repeated, gathered, split or resized, in accordance with the rules for Normal memory, meaning the effect is UNPREDICTABLE.
Not word-sized accesses or (AArch64 only) doubleword-	The core behaves as indicated in the sole Preference:
sized accesses	Reads occur and return <b>UNKNOWN</b> data.
	Writes set the accessed register(s) to <b>UNKNOWN</b> .
External debug write to register that is being reset	The core behaves as indicated in the sole Preference:
	Takes reset value.

Scenario	Bel	navior		
Accessing reserved debug registers		The core deviates from preferred behavior because the hardware cost to decode some of these addresses in debug power domain is significantly high.		
	The	e actual behavior is:		
	1.	For reserved debug registers in the address range 0x000-0xCFC and Performance Monitors registers in the address range 0x000, the response is either <b>CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE</b> Error or <b>RESO</b> when any of the following errors occurs:		
		Off		
		The Core power domain is either completely off or in a low- power state where the Core power domain registers cannot be accessed.		
		DLK		
		DoubleLockStatus() is TRUE and OS double-lock is locked (EDPRSR.DLK is 1).		
		OSLK		
		OS lock is locked (OSLSR_EL1.OSLK is 1).		
	2.	For reserved debug registers in the address ranges 0x400-0x4FC and 0x800-0x8FC, the response is <b>CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE</b> Error or <b>RESO</b> when the conditions in 1 on page 539 do not apply and the following error occurs:		
		EDAD		
		AllowExternalDebugAccess() is FALSE. External debug access is disabled.		
	3.	For reserved Performance Monitor registers in the address ranges $0 \times 000-0 \times 0$ FC and $0 \times 400-0 \times 47$ C, the response is either <b>CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE</b> Error, or <b>RESO</b> when the conditions in 1 on page 539 and 2 on page 539 do not apply, and the following error occurs:		
		EPMAD		
		AllowExternalPMUAccess() is FALSE. External Performance Monitors access is disabled.		
Clearing the clear-after-read EDPRSR bits when the Core	The	e core behaves as indicated in the sole Preference:		
power domain is on, and DoubleLockStatus() is TRUE	•	Bits are not cleared to zero.		

## A.4 Other UNPREDICTABLE behaviors

This section describes other **UNPREDICTABLE** behaviors.

Table A-2: Other UNPREDICTABLE behaviors

Scenario	Description	
CSSELR indicates a cache that is not implemented.	If CSSELR indicates a cache that is not implemented, then on a read of the CCSIDR the behavis <b>CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE</b> , and can be one of the following:	
	The CCSIDR read is treated as NOP.	
	The CCSIDR read is <b>UNDEFINED</b> .	
	The CCSIDR read returns an <b>UNKNOWN</b> value (preferred).	

Scenario	Description
HDCR.HPMN is set to 0, or to a value larger than PMCR.N.	If HDCR.HPMN is set to 0, or to a value larger than PMCR.N, then the behavior in Non-secure ELO and EL1 is <b>CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE</b> , and one of the following must happen:
	• The number of counters accessible is an <b>UNKNOWN</b> non-zero value less than PMCR.N.
	There is no access to any counters.
	For reads of HDCR.HPMN by EL2 or higher, if this field is set to 0 or to a value larger than PMCR.N, the core must return a <b>CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE</b> value that is one of:
	PMCR.N.
	The value that was written to HDCR.HPMN.
	• (The value that was written to HDCR.HPMN) modulo 2h, where h is the smallest number of bits required for a value in the range 0 to PMCR.N.
CRC32 or CRC32C instruction with size==64.	On read of the instruction, the behavior is <b>CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE</b> , and the instruction executes with the additional decode: size==32.
CRC32 or CRC32C instruction with	The core implements the following option:
cond!=1110 in the A1 encoding.	Executed unconditionally.

## Appendix B Revisions

This appendix describes the technical changes between released issues of this book.

## **B.1** Revisions

This appendix describes the technical changes between released issues of this document.

#### Table B-1: Issue 0000-00

Change	Location
First limited access release for r0p0	-

#### Table B-2: Differences between Issue 0000-00 and Issue 0100-01

Change	Location
First early access release for r1p0	-
Fixed typographical errors.	Throughout document
Added support for PBHA.	Throughout document
Added random number support.	2.12 Random number support on page 88
	3.8 Random number registers on page 339
Added register definitions for CPUACTLR5_EL1 and CPUACTLR6_EL1.	3.2.33 CPUACTLR5_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 5, EL1 on page 141
	3.2.34 CPUACTLR6_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 6, EL1 on page 142
Corrected trace integration register list.	5.12 Memory-mapped ETM registers on page 461
Added support for BFloat16 extension, Int8 matrix multiply instructions, Enhanced Pointer Authentication, and Data Gathering hint instruction introduced in the Armv8.6-A extension.	Throughout document
Physical address size changed from 52-bits to 48-bits.	Throughout document
Added information for direct access to L2 RAM contents.	2.2.1.7 L2 memory system on page 32
Added information for power and performance management.	2.4.1 About power management on page 34
Updated encodings for direct cache access.	2.6.6 Direct access to internal memory on page 62
Provided additional information on error injection.	2.8.7 Error injection on page 84
Corrected GIC version to GICv4.1, including support for direct injection of virtual interrupts to SGIs and extended PPI and SPI ranges.	Throughout document
Updated CPUECTLR_EL1 and CPUECTLR2_EL1 register definitions.	3.2.36 CPUECTLR_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1 on page 145
	3.2.37 CPUECTLR2_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register2, EL1 on page 155

Change	Location
Updated ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1 and ID_AA64ISAR1_El1 register definitions.	3.2.73 ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page 194
	3.2.74 ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page 196
Updated ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1 register definition.	3.2.77 ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page 202
Updated ID_ISAR6_EL1 register definition.	3.2.88 ID_ISAR6_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page 221
Updated ID registers to reflect change to r1p0.	Throughout document
Updated ERROFR register definition.	3.3.4 ERROFR, Error Record Feature Register on page 276
Updated ICC_CTLR_EL1 and ICC_CTLR_EL3 register definitions.	3.4.7 ICC_CTLR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL1 on page 297
	3.4.8 ICC_CTLR_EL3, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL3 on page 299
Updated ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1 register definition.	3.7.5 ID_AA64ZFRO_EL1, SVE Feature ID Register 0, EL1 on page 337

Table B-3: Differences between Issue 0100-01 and Issue 0101-02

Change	Location
First early access release for r1p1	-
Editorial changes	Throughout document
Added register definitions for CPUPPMCR2_EL3 and CPUPPMCR3_EL3.	3.2.45 CPUPPMCR2_EL3, CPU Power Performance Management Register 2 on page 167
	3.2.46 CPUPPMCR3_EL3, CPU Power Performance Management Register 3 on page 168
Added information for instruction cache coherency.	2.6.2.6 Instruction cache coherency on page 56
Added information for instruction cache hardware coherency.	2.6.3.2 Instruction cache hardware coherency on page 58
Updated bit field descriptions for the ERROMISCO register.	3.3.5 ERROMISCO, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0 on page 279
Updated bit field descriptions for the CPUECTLR_EL1 register.	3.2.36 CPUECTLR_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1 on page 145
Updated revision number in register bit fields for r1p1.	Throughout document
Added note to instruction cache disabled behavior	2.6.2.1 Instruction cache disabled behavior on page 54
Updated register description for the TRCIMSPEC0 register.	5.12.41 TRCIMSPECO, Implementation Specific Register 0 on page 502
Updated register description for the TRCCONFIGR register.	5.12.20 TRCCONFIGR, Trace Configuration Register on page 481
Updated register description for the TRCEXTINSELR register.	5.12.28 TRCEXTINSELR, External Input Select Register on page 489
Updated register description for the TRCDEVARCH register.	5.12.23 TRCDEVARCH, Device Architecture Register on page 484
Updated information on External aborts.	2.5.6.1 External aborts on page 51

#### Table B-4: Differences between Issue 0101-02 and Issue 0101-03

Change	Location
Second early access release for r1p1	-
Editorial changes	2.1.2 Features on page 24
Updated register description.	5.10.13 AMPIDR2, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page 453
Updated register description.	5.6.10 PMPIDR2, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page 418
Updated register description.	5.12.57 TRCPIDR2, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page 515
Updated reset value for register.	3.2.4 AArch64 registers by functional group on page 98
Updated register description.	3.2.41 CPUPMR2_EL3, CPU Private Mask Register 2, EL3 on page 161
Updated register description.	3.2.43 CPUPOR2_EL3, CPU Private Operation Register 2, EL3 on page 164

#### Table B-5: Differences between Issue 0101-03 and Issue 0101-04

Change	Location
Third early access release for r1p1	-
Editorial changes	Throughout document

#### Table B-6: Differences between Issue 0101-04 and Issue 0101-05

Change	Location
Fourth early access release for r1p1	-
Editorial changes	Throughout document
Corrected cache features.	2.1.2 Features on page 24
Provided additional information for debug reads of caches and the effect of ECC correction.	2.6.6 Direct access to internal memory on page 62
Corrected bit field values for LO macro-op cache data location encoding table.	2.6.6.1 ZH5 Encoding for L1 instruction cache tag, L1 instruction cache data, L1 BTB, L1 GHB, L1 BIM, L1 TLB instruction, and L0 macro-op cache data on page 62
Corrected information about the fault handling interrupt.	2.8.6 Error recording on page 83
Removed IFSR32_EL2 and DACR32_EL2 registers.	3.2.2 AArch64 architectural system register summary on page 91
Updated the settings in the instruction encoding tables for CPUPPMCR2_EL3 and CPUPPMCR3_EL3 registers.	3.2.45 CPUPPMCR2_EL3, CPU Power Performance Management Register 2 on page 167
	3.2.46 CPUPPMCR3_EL3, CPU Power Performance Management Register 3 on page 168
Corrected bit field figure and descriptions of CPUPWRCTLR_EL1 register.	3.2.48 CPUPWRCTLR_EL1, Power Control Register, EL1 on page 171

Change	Location
Updated the names of registers.	3.2.60 ERXPFGCDN_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1 on page 182
	3.2.61 ERXPFGCTL_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1 on page 182
	3.2.62 ERXPFGF_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1 on page 183
	3.3.7 ERROPFGCDN, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register on page 285
	3.3.8 ERROPFGCTL, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register on page 285
	3.3.9 ERROPFGF, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register on page 287
Updated SCTLR_EL2 register bit assignments figure.	3.2.114 SCTLR_EL2, System Control Register, EL2 on page 257
Added reset information for the ED[0] bit field of ERROCTLR register.	3.3.3 ERROCTLR, Error Record Control Register on page 274
Updated information for the SERR bit field description of ERROSTATUS register and added a note.	3.3.10 ERROSTATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register on page 290
Added PMMIR register description into the PMU register summary table.	5.4.1 AArch32 PMU register summary on page 385
Updated PMMIR register definition.	5.4.6 PMMIR, Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register on page 397
Added PMMIR_EL1 register description into the PMU register summary table.	5.5.1 AArch64 PMU register summary on page 398
Corrected bit field information of PMCEID1_EL0 register.	5.5.3 PMCEID1_EL0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1, EL0 on page 403
Updated PMMIR_EL1, Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register.	5.5.5 PMMIR_EL1, Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register, EL1 on page 408
Updated PMMIR register description.	5.6.7 PMMIR, Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register, on page 416

Table B-7: Differences between Issue 0101-05 and Issue 0102-06

Change	Location
First release for r1p2	-
Editorial changes	Throughout document
Updated the description of DVM issuing capability.	2.7.3 Support for memory types on page 78
Updated ACTLR_EL2 and ACTLR_EL3 bit field figure and descriptions.	3.2.6 ACTLR_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register, EL2 on page 105
	3.2.7 ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3 on page 108
Updated CPACR_EL1 bit field figure and descriptions.	3.2.26 CPACR_EL1, Architectural Feature Access Control Register, EL1 on page 131
Updated HCR_EL2 bit field descriptions.	3.2.68 HCR_EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register, EL2 on page 188
Updated ID_AA64PFRO_EL1 bit field descriptions.	3.2.78 ID_AA64PFR0_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page 204
Corrected the INJ[21:20] bit value of ERROFR register.	3.3.4 ERROFR, Error Record Feature Register on page 276

Change	Location
Corrected the LPOVERRIDE[23] bit value of TRCIDR5 register.	5.12.34 TRCIDR5, ID Register 5 on page 498